

Oracle Cost Management User's Guide

RELEASE 11*i*

January 2000

ORACLE®

Oracle® Cost Management User Guide Release 11i

The part number for this book is A75088-01.

Copyright © 1996, 2000, Oracle Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

Primary Authors: Janis Greenberg, Kurt Thompson

Contributors: Tom Marik, Manish Modi, Barry Kuhl, Ramchand Raman, Hemant Gosain, Gopal Ratnam, Deepali Gosain, Adalberto Lopes da Silva, Greg Comlish, David Herring, Rossella Trentin, Margaret Giuliani

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information of Oracle Corporation; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent and other intellectual property law. Reverse engineering of the Programs is prohibited..

Program Documentation is licensed for use solely to support the deployment of the Programs and not for any other purpose.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. Oracle Corporation does not warrant that this document is error free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Oracle Corporation.

If the Programs are delivered to the US Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the US Government, the following notice is applicable:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND

Programs delivered subject to the DOD FAR Supplement are 'commercial computer software' and use, duplication and disclosure of the Programs including documentation, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement. Otherwise, Programs delivered subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations are 'restricted computer software' and use, duplication and disclosure of the Programs shall be subject to the restrictions in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software – Restricted Rights (June, 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065."

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, back up, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and Oracle disclaims liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle is a registered trademark, and Developer/2000, Oracle8, Oracle Alert, Oracle Application Object Library, Oracle Financials, Oracle Work in Process, SQL*Forms, SQL*Plus, SQL*QMX, SQL*Report, and SQL*ReportWriter are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.



Contents

Preface xv

Chapter 1

- Cost Management** 1 – 1
- Overview of Cost Management 1 – 2
- Cost Structure 1 – 4
- Standard and Average Costing Compared 1 – 11

Chapter 2

- Setting Up** 2 – 1
- Overview of Setting Up 2 – 2
 - Related Product Setup Steps 2 – 2
 - Setup Flowchart 2 – 6
 - Setup Steps 2 – 8
 - Default Inter–Organization Options 2 – 11
 - Default Inter–Organization Transfer Accounts 2 – 12
- Setting Up Periods 2 – 13
- Defining Cost Types 2 – 14
- Defining Activities and Activity Costs 2 – 19
- Defining Subelements 2 – 22
 - Defining Material Subelements 2 – 22
 - Defining Overhead 2 – 24
 - Defining Material Overhead Defaults 2 – 29
- Mass Editing Item Accounts 2 – 32
- Mass Editing Cost Information 2 – 34

Copying Costs Between Cost Types	2 – 44
Default Basis Types	2 – 49
Associating Expenditure Types with Cost Elements	2 – 51
Defining Category Accounts	2 – 53
Associating WIP Accounting Classes with Categories	2 – 58
Project Cost Groups	2 – 61
Defining Project Cost Groups	2 – 62
Profile Options and Security Functions	2 – 66
Profile Options	2 – 66
Implementing Profile Options Summary	2 – 66
Cost Management Security Functions	2 – 69

Chapter 3

Item Costing	3 – 1
Overview of Item Costing Activities	3 – 2
Selecting an Item / Cost Type Association	3 – 3
Defining Item Costs	3 – 5
Defining Item Costs Details	3 – 8
Viewing Item Costs	3 – 10
Cost Type Inquiries	3 – 13
Purging Cost Information	3 – 17
Viewing Material Transaction Distributions	3 – 19
Viewing WIP Transaction Distributions	3 – 21
Viewing WIP Value Summaries	3 – 24
Viewing Material Transactions	3 – 29
Error Resubmission	3 – 31

Chapter 4

Standard Costing	4 – 1
Overview of Standard Costing	4 – 2
Work in Process Transaction Cost Flow	4 – 3
Work in Process: Account Summarization	4 – 4
Standard Costing Setup	4 – 6
Setting Up Standard Costing	4 – 6
Setting Up Standard Costing for Manufacturing	4 – 8
Bills and Cost Rollups	4 – 11
Updating Standard Costs	4 – 13
Rolling Up Assembly Costs	4 – 14
Phantom Costing	4 – 20
Reporting Pending Adjustments	4 – 21
Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs	4 – 23

Reporting Cost Update Adjustments	4 – 27
Viewing Standard Cost History	4 – 30
Viewing a Standard Cost Update	4 – 33
Purging Standard Cost Update History	4 – 35
Standard Cost Valuation	4 – 37
Overview of Standard Cost Variances	4 – 38
Standard Cost Inventory Variances	4 – 38
Manufacturing Standard Cost Variances	4 – 39
Standard Cost Transactions	4 – 42
Standard Cost Inventory Transactions	4 – 42
Inter–Organizational Transfer Transactions	4 – 43
Order Management and Shipping Execution Transactions .	4 – 43
Standard Cost Purchasing Transactions	4 – 44
Purchase Order Receipt to Receiving Inspection	4 – 45
Delivery From Receiving Inspection to Inventory	4 – 45
Purchase Order Receipt to Inventory	4 – 47
Return To Supplier From Receiving	4 – 48
Return To Supplier From Inventory	4 – 48
Sales Order Shipments	4 – 49
RMA Receipts	4 – 49
RMA Returns	4 – 50
Miscellaneous Transactions	4 – 50
Inter–Organization Transfers	4 – 51
Subinventory Transfers	4 – 55
Internal Requisitions	4 – 55
Cycle Count and Physical Inventory	4 – 56
Manufacturing Standard Cost Transactions	4 – 58
Component Issue and Return Transactions	4 – 58
Move Transactions	4 – 59
Resource Charges	4 – 60
Outside Processing Charges	4 – 63
Overhead Charges	4 – 65
Assembly Scrap Transactions	4 – 66
Assembly Completion Transactions	4 – 68
Job Close Transactions	4 – 69
Period Close Transactions – Standard Costing	4 – 70
Work in Process Standard Cost Update Transactions	4 – 71
Chapter 5	
Average Costing	5 – 1
Overview of Average Costing	5 – 2

Average Costing Setup	5 – 7
Setting Up Average Costing	5 – 7
Setting Up Average Costing for Manufacturing	5 – 8
Average Costing Flows	5 – 13
Updating Average Costs	5 – 20
Transferring Invoice Variance	5 – 24
Average Cost Recalculation	5 – 26
Moving Average Cost Formula	5 – 26
Receipt to Inventory	5 – 26
Inter–Organization Receipt	5 – 27
Receipt from Account	5 – 27
Issue to Account	5 – 28
Return to Supplier	5 – 29
Return from Customer (RMA Receipt)	5 – 30
Subinventory Transfer	5 – 30
Negative Inventory Balances	5 – 30
Viewing Item Cost History Information	5 – 31
Average Cost Valuation	5 – 37
Average Cost Variances	5 – 38
Average Cost Transactions	5 – 40
Effects of Transactions on Item Averages	5 – 40
Average Costing Purchasing Transactions	5 – 42
Purchase Order Receipt to Receiving Inspection	5 – 42
Delivery From Receiving Inspection to Inventory	5 – 42
Purchase Order Receipt to Inventory	5 – 44
Invoice Variance Transfer	5 – 45
Return To Supplier From Receiving	5 – 46
Return To Supplier From Inventory	5 – 46
Average Costing Inventory Transactions	5 – 47
Miscellaneous Transactions	5 – 47
Inter–Organization Transfers	5 – 48
Subinventory Transfers	5 – 52
Internal Requisitions	5 – 53
Cycle Count and Physical Inventory	5 – 53
Average Costing Order Management/Shipping Execution Transactions	5 – 55
Sales Order Shipments	5 – 55
RMA Receipts	5 – 55
RMA Returns	5 – 56
Average Cost Update	5 – 57
Manufacturing Average Cost Transactions	5 – 58

Component Issue and Return Transactions	5 – 58
Move Transactions	5 – 59
Resource Charges	5 – 60
Outside Processing Charges	5 – 63
Overhead Charges	5 – 65
Assembly Scrap Transactions	5 – 66
Assembly Completion Transactions	5 – 67
Assembly Returns	5 – 69
Job Close Transactions	5 – 69
Period Close Transactions – Average Costing	5 – 70

Chapter 6

Project Manufacturing Costing	6 – 1
Overview of Project Manufacturing	6 – 2
Costing Methods	6 – 3
Project and Non–Project Manufacturing	6 – 4
Borrow Payback	6 – 6
Setting Up Project Manufacturing Costing	6 – 7
Cost Elements, Subelements, and Expenditure Types	6 – 8
Project Manufacturing Valuations and Variances	6 – 10
Project Manufacturing Inventory Valuation	6 – 10
Project Manufacturing Cost Variances	6 – 10
Project Manufacturing Costing Transactions	6 – 12
Material Overhead Application	6 – 19
Material Overhead Defaulting	6 – 20
Project Cost Collector	6 – 21
Currency Support	6 – 21
Transferring Project Costs	6 – 21

Chapter 7

Flow Manufacturing Costing	7 – 1
---------------------------------------------	--------------

Chapter 8

Periodic Costing	8 – 1
Overview of Periodic Costing	8 – 2
Uses	8 – 2
Major Features	8 – 3
Periodic Cost Updates	8 – 3
Requirements	8 – 4
Terms	8 – 4
Periodic Costing Methods	8 – 6
Periodic Average Costing	8 – 6

Periodic Incremental LIFO	8 – 7
Using Both Costing Methods	8 – 8
Periodic Cost Setup	8 – 10
Choosing Periodic Cost Method	8 – 10
Set of Books	8 – 10
Setup Steps	8 – 10
Periodic Cost Processing	8 – 19
Processing Periodic Acquisition Costs	8 – 19
Running the Periodic Cost Processor	8 – 21
Processing Periodic Cost Distributions	8 – 22
Making Item Cost Inquiries	8 – 23
Viewing Material and Receiving Transactions	8 – 26
Viewing WIP Transactions	8 – 28
Closing Periodic Cycle	8 – 29
Transferring to General Ledger	8 – 32
Writing Off Accruals	8 – 34
Copying Periodic Costs	8 – 35
Importing Periodic Costs	8 – 37
Updating Periodic Costs	8 – 37
Periodic Incremental LIFO Business Examples	8 – 39
Reports	8 – 42
Periodic Acquisition Cost Report	8 – 43
Periodic Incremental LIFO Valuation Report	8 – 44
Periodic Accrual Reconciliation Report	8 – 46
Periodic Accrual Write-Off Report	8 – 49
Periodic Inventory Value Report	8 – 50
Periodic WIP Value Report	8 – 52
Periodic Material and Receiving Distribution Summary Report	8 – 54
Periodic Material and Receiving Distribution Details Report	8 – 55
Periodic WIP Distribution Details Report	8 – 58
Periodic WIP Distribution Summary Report	8 – 60

Chapter 9

Period Close	9 – 1
Overview of Period Close	9 – 2
Functions of Period Close Process	9 – 3
Transfer Transactions to General Ledger	9 – 4
Closing a Period	9 – 6
Unprocessed Transaction Messages	9 – 9

Chapter 10

Reports 10 – 1
All Inventories Value Report 10 – 3
All Inventories Value Report – Average Costing 10 – 6
Consolidated Bills of Material Cost Report 10 – 9
Cost Type Comparison Report 10 – 12
Detailed Item Cost Report 10 – 14
Discrete Job Value Report – Average Costing 10 – 16
Elemental Cost Report 10 – 21
Elemental Inventory Value Report 10 – 23
Indented Bills of Material Cost Report 10 – 26
Intransit Standard Cost Adjustment Report 10 – 29
Intransit Value Report 10 – 30
Inventory Master Book Report 10 – 34
Inventory Standard Cost Adjustment Report 10 – 36
Inventory Subledger Report 10 – 37
Inventory Value Report 10 – 39
Invoice Transfer to Inventory Report 10 – 42
Item Cost Reports 10 – 43
Margin Analysis Reports 10 – 46
 Submitting a Margin Analysis Load Run 10 – 51
 Purging a Margin Analysis Load Run 10 – 52
Overhead Report 10 – 53
Receiving Value Report 10 – 54
Subinventory Account Value Report 10 – 57
Transaction Value Historical Summary Report –
Average Costing 10 – 59
Transaction Historical Summary Report – Standard 10 – 62
WIP Standard Cost Adjustment Report 10 – 65

Appendix A

Windows and Navigator Paths A – 1

Appendix B

Oracle Cost Management Alerts B – 1

Appendix C

Oracle Cost Management Client Extensions C – 1
Client Extensions C – 2
 Types of Client Extensions C – 4
 Implementing Client Extensions C – 5
Transaction Cost Extension C – 12

Accounting Entry Extension	C – 15
Account Generation Extension	C – 22
Cost Processing Cutoff Date Extension	C – 31
Project Cost Collector Transaction Client Extension	C – 33
Project Cost Collector Accounting Extension	C – 38

Appendix D

Oracle Cost Management Workflows	D – 1
Account Generation Extension Workflow	D – 2
Customizing the Account Generation Extension Processes .	D – 2
The Account Generation Extension Workflow Item Types . .	D – 6
Summary of the Account Generation Extension Workflow .	D – 8
Account Generation Workflow Extension Process Activities	D – 9

Appendix E

Product Line Accounting Setup	E – 13
--------------------------------------------	---------------

Glossary

Index



Preface

Audience for This Guide

Welcome to Release 11*i* of the Oracle Cost Management User's Guide.

This guide assumes you have a working knowledge of the following:

- The principles and customary practices of your business area.
- Oracle Cost Management

If you have never used Oracle Cost Management, we suggest you attend one or more of the Oracle Cost Management training classes available through Oracle University.

- The Oracle Applications graphical user interface.

To learn more about the Oracle Applications graphical user interface, read the *Oracle Applications User Guide*.

See **Other Information Sources** for more information about Oracle Applications product information.

How To Use This Guide

This guide contains the information you need to understand and use Oracle Cost Management.

This preface explains how this user guide is organized and introduces other sources of information that can help you. This guide contains the following chapters:

- Chapter 1 provides an overview of Oracle Cost Management, its structure and the types of costing that it supports.
- Chapter 2 provides information about setting up Oracle Cost Management as well as other integrated Oracle Manufacturing Applications.

Note: Implementation information and procedures are contained in this chapter.

- Chapter 3 explains how to define, view, and purge item cost information. It also explains processes common to both standard and average costing.
- Chapter 4 explains how standard costing is implemented and how it functions, including how transactions are costed.
- Chapter 5 explains how average costing is implemented and how it functions including how transactions are costed.

- Chapter 6 explains how project manufacturing costing is implemented and how it functions including how transactions are costed.
- Chapter 7 explains how flow manufacturing costing functions.
- Chapter 8 explains how Periodic Costing functions.
- Chapter 9 explains the period close process.
- Chapter 10 explains how to submit requests for reports and processes and briefly describes each report and process.

Finding Out What's New

From the HTML help window for Oracle Cost Management, choose the section that describes new features or what's new from the expandable menu. This section describes:

- New features in *11i*. This information is updated for each new release of Oracle Cost Management.
- Information about any features that were not yet available when this user guide was printed. For example, if your system administrator has installed software from a mini pack as an upgrade, this document describes the new features.

Other Information Sources

You can choose from many sources of information, including online documentation, training, and support services, to increase your knowledge and understanding of Oracle Cost Management.

If this guide refers you to other Oracle Applications documentation, use only the Release *11i* versions of those guides unless we specify otherwise.

Online Documentation

All Oracle Applications documentation is available online (HTML and PDF). The technical reference guides are available in paper format only. Note that the HTML documentation is translated into over twenty languages.

The HTML version of this guide is optimized for onscreen reading, and you can use it to follow hypertext links for easy access to other HTML guides in the library. When you have an HTML window open, you can use the features on the left side of the window to navigate freely throughout all Oracle Applications documentation.

- You can use the Search feature to search by words or phrases.
- You can use the expandable menu to search for topics in the menu structure we provide. The Library option on the menu expands to show all Oracle Applications HTML documentation.

You can view HTML help in the following ways:

- From an application window, use the help icon or the help menu to open a new Web browser and display help about that window.
- Use the documentation CD.
- Use a URL provided by your system administrator.

Your HTML help may contain information that was not available when this guide was printed.

Related User Guides

Oracle Cost Management shares business and setup information with other Oracle Applications products. Therefore, you may want to refer to other user guides when you set up and use Oracle Cost Management.

You can read the guides online by choosing Library from the expandable menu on your HTML help window, by reading from the Oracle Applications Document Library CD included in your media pack, or by using a Web browser with a URL that your system administrator provides.

If you require printed guides, you can purchase them from the Oracle store at <http://oraclestore.oracle.com>.

User Guides Related to All Products

Oracle Applications User Guide

This guide explains how to navigate the system, enter data, and query information, and introduces other basic features of the GUI available with this release of Oracle Cost Management (and any other Oracle Applications product).

You can also access this user guide online by choosing “Getting Started and Using Oracle Applications” from the Oracle Applications help system.

Oracle Alert User Guide

Use this guide to define periodic and event alerts that monitor the status of your Oracle Applications data.

Oracle Applications Implementation Wizard User Guide

If you are implementing more than one Oracle product, you can use the Oracle Applications Implementation Wizard to coordinate your setup activities. This guide describes how to use the wizard.

Oracle Applications Developer’s Guide

This guide contains the coding standards followed by the Oracle Applications development staff. It describes the Oracle Application Object Library components needed to implement the Oracle Applications user interface described in the *Oracle Applications User Interface Standards*. It also provides information to help you build your custom Oracle Developer forms so that they integrate with Oracle Applications.

Oracle Applications User Interface Standards

This guide contains the user interface (UI) standards followed by the Oracle Applications development staff. It describes the UI for the Oracle Applications products and how to apply this UI to the design of an application built by using Oracle Forms.

User Guides Related to This Product

Country–Specific User’s Guides

These manuals document functionality developed to meet legal and business requirements in countries that you do business in. Look for a user guide that is appropriate to your country; for example, see the Oracle Financials for Italy User’s Guide for more information about using this software in Italy.

Oracle Financials Global Accounting Engine User Guide

Use the Global Accounting Engine to replace the transfer to General Ledger and create subledger accounting entries that meet additional statutory standards within some countries. The Accounting Engine provides subledger balances, legal reports, and bi–directional drilldown from General Ledger to the subledger transaction.

Oracle Applications Demonstration User’s Guide

This guide documents the functional storyline and product flows for Vision Enterprises, a fictional manufacturer of personal computers products and services. As well as including product overviews, the book contains detailed discussions and examples across each of the major product flows. Tables, illustrations, and charts summarize key flows and data elements.

Oracle Bills of Material User’s Guide

This guide describes how to create various bills of materials to maximize efficiency, improve quality and lower cost for the most sophisticated manufacturing environments. By detailing integrated product structures and processes, flexible product and process definition, and configuration management, this guide enables you to manage product details within and across multiple manufacturing sites.

Oracle Business Intelligence System Implementation Guide

This guide provides information about implementing Oracle Business Intelligence (BIS) in your environment.

Oracle Financials Common Countries Features User Guide

This manual describes functionality developed to meet specific legal and business requirements that are common to several countries in a given region. Consult this user's guide along with your country-specific user's guide and your financial product's manual to effectively use Oracle Financials in your country.

Oracle Flow Manufacturing User's Guide

This guide describes how to use Oracle's Flow Manufacturing functionality to support the processes of flow manufacturing. It describes design features of demand management, line design and balancing, and kanban planning. It also describes production features of line scheduling, production, and kanban execution.

Oracle General Ledger User's Guide

This guide explains how to plan and define your chart of accounts, accounting period types and accounting calendar, functional currency, and set of books. It also describes how to define journal entry sources and categories so you can create journal entries for your general ledger. If you use multiple currencies, use this manual when you define additional rate types, and enter daily rates. This manual also includes complete information on implementing Budgetary Control.

Oracle Inventory User's Guide

This guide describes how to define items and item information, perform receiving and inventory transactions, maintain cost control, plan items, perform cycle counting and physical inventories, and set up Oracle Inventory.

Oracle Order Management User's Guide

This guide describes how to enter sales orders and returns, copy existing sales orders, schedule orders, release orders, create price lists and discounts for orders, run processes, and create reports.

Oracle Payables User's Guide

This guide describes how accounts payable transactions are created and entered in Oracle Payables. This guide also contains detailed setup information for Oracle Payables.

Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide

This guide describes the unique set of features Oracle Project Manufacturing provides for a project-based manufacturing environment. Oracle Project Manufacturing can be tightly integrated with Oracle Projects. However, in addition to Oracle Projects functionality, Oracle Project Manufacturing provides a comprehensive set of new features to support project sales management, project manufacturing costing, project manufacturing planning, project manufacturing execution and project quality management.

Oracle Projects User's Guide

This guide explains how to set up projects for use in project manufacturing and project accounting.

Oracle Purchasing User's Guide

This guide describes how to create and approve purchasing documents, including requisitions, different types of purchase orders, quotations, RFQs, and receipts. This guide also describes how to manage your supply base through agreements, sourcing rules and approved supplier lists. In addition, this guide explains how you can automatically create purchasing documents based on business rules through integration with Oracle Workflow technology, which automates many of the key procurement processes.

Oracle Receivables User's Guide

Use this manual to learn how to implement flexible address formats for different countries. You can use flexible address formats in the suppliers, banks, invoices, and payments windows.

Oracle Work in Process User's Guide

This guide describes how Oracle Work in Process provides a complete production management system. Specifically this guide describes how discrete, repetitive, assemble-to-order, project, flow, and mixed manufacturing environments are supported.

Reference Manuals

Oracle Technical Reference Manuals

Each technical reference manual contains database diagrams and a detailed description of database tables, forms, reports, and programs for a specific Oracle Applications product. This information helps you convert data from your existing applications, integrate Oracle Applications data with non-Oracle applications, and write custom reports for Oracle Applications products.

Oracle Manufacturing and Distribution Open Interfaces Manual

This manual contains up-to-date information about integrating with other Oracle Manufacturing applications and with your other systems. This documentation includes open interfaces found in Oracle Manufacturing.

Oracle Applications Message Reference Manual

This manual describes all Oracle Applications messages. This manual is available in HTML format on the documentation CD-ROM for Release 11i.

Oracle Project Manufacturing Implementation Manual

This manual describes the setup steps and implementation for Oracle Project Manufacturing.

Oracle Receivables Tax Manual

This manual provides everything you need to know about calculating tax within Oracle Receivables, Oracle Order Management, Oracle sales, and Oracle Web Customers. It includes information about implementation procedures, setup forms and windows, the Oracle Receivables Tax calculation process, tax reports and listings, and open interfaces.

Installation and System Administration Guides

Oracle Applications Concepts

This guide provides an introduction to the concepts, features, technology stack, architecture, and terminology for Oracle Applications

Release 11i. It provides a useful first book to read before an installation of Oracle Applications. This guide also introduces the concepts behind, and major issues, for Applications-wide features such as Business Intelligence (BIS), languages and character sets, and self-service applications.

Installing Oracle Applications

This guide provides instructions for managing the installation of Oracle Applications products. In Release 11i, much of the installation process is handled using Oracle One-Hour Install, which minimizes the time it takes to install Oracle Applications and the Oracle 8i Server technology stack by automating many of the required steps. This guide contains instructions for using Oracle One-Hour Install and lists the tasks you need to perform to finish your installation. You should use this guide in conjunction with individual product user guides and implementation guides.

Upgrading Oracle Applications

Refer to this guide if you are upgrading your Oracle Applications Release 10.7 or Release 11.0 products to Release 11i. This guide describes the upgrade process in general and lists database upgrade and product-specific upgrade tasks. You must be at either Release 10.7 (NCA, SmartClient, or character mode) or Release 11.0 to upgrade to Release 11i. You cannot upgrade to Release 11i directly from releases prior to 10.7.

Using the AD Utilities

Use this guide to help you run the various AD utilities, such as AutoInstall, AutoPatch, AD Administration, AD Controller, Relink, and others. It contains how-to steps, screenshots, and other information that you need to run the AD utilities.

Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications

If you use the Multiple Reporting Currencies feature to record transactions in more than one currency, use this manual before implementing Cost Management. This manual details additional steps and setup considerations for implementing Cost Management with this feature.

Multiple Organizations in Oracle Applications

If you use the Oracle Applications Multiple Organization Support feature to use multiple sets of books for one Cost Management installation, this guide describes all you need to know about setting up and using Cost Management with this feature.

Oracle Applications Product Update Notes

If you are upgrading your Oracle Applications, refer to the product update notes appropriate to your update and product(s) to see summaries of new features as well as changes to database objects, profile options and seed data added for each new release.

Oracle Applications Upgrade Preparation Manual

This guide explains how to prepare your Oracle Applications products for an upgrade. It also contains information on completing the upgrade procedure for each product. Refer to this manual and the *Oracle Applications Installation Manual* when you plan to upgrade your products.

Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide

This manual provides planning and reference information for the Cost Management System Administrator. It contains information on how to define security, customize menus and online help, and manage processing.

Oracle Workflow Guide

This guide explains how to define new workflow business processes as well as customize existing Oracle Applications–embedded workflow processes. You also use this guide to complete the setup steps necessary for any Oracle Applications product that includes workflow–enabled processes.

Training and Support

Training

We offer a complete set of training courses to help you and your staff master Oracle Applications. We can help you develop a training plan that provides thorough training for both your project team and your

end users. We will work with you to organize courses appropriate to your job or area of responsibility.

Training professionals can show you how to plan your training throughout the implementation process so that the right amount of information is delivered to key people when they need it the most. You can attend courses at any one of our many Educational Centers, or you can arrange for our trainers to teach at your facility. We also offer Net classes, where training is delivered over the Internet, and many multimedia-based courses on CD. In addition, we can tailor standard courses or develop custom courses to meet your needs.

Support

From on-site support to central support, our team of experienced professionals provides the help and information you need to keep Oracle Cost Management working for you. This team includes your Technical Representative, Account Manager, and Oracle's large staff of consultants and support specialists with expertise in your business area, managing an Oracle server, and your hardware and software environment.

Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle Applications Data

*We STRONGLY RECOMMEND that you never use SQL*Plus, Oracle Data Browser, database triggers, or any other tool to modify Oracle Applications tables, unless we tell you to do so in our guides.*

Oracle provides powerful tools you can use to create, store, change, retrieve, and maintain information in an Oracle database. But if you use Oracle tools such as SQL*Plus to modify Oracle Applications data, you risk destroying the integrity of your data and you lose the ability to audit changes to your data.

Because Oracle Applications tables are interrelated, any change you make using an Oracle Applications form can update many tables at once. But when you modify Oracle Applications data using anything other than Oracle Applications forms, you might change a row in one table without making corresponding changes in related tables. If your tables get out of synchronization with each other, you risk retrieving erroneous information and you risk unpredictable results throughout Oracle Applications.

When you use Oracle Applications forms to modify your data, Oracle Applications automatically checks that your changes are valid. Oracle

Applications also keeps track of who changes information. But, if you enter information into database tables using database tools, you may store invalid information. You also lose the ability to track who has changed your information because SQL*Plus and other database tools do not keep a record of changes.

About Oracle

Oracle Corporation develops and markets an integrated line of software products for database management, applications development, decision support and office automation, as well as Oracle Applications. Oracle Applications provides the E-business Suite, a fully integrated suite of more than 70 software modules for financial management, Internet procurement, business intelligence, supply chain management, manufacturing, project systems, human resources and sales and service management.

Oracle products are available for mainframes, minicomputers, personal computers, network computers, and personal digital assistants, enabling organizations to integrate different computers, different operating systems, different networks, and even different database management systems, into a single, unified computing and information resource.

Oracle is the world's leading supplier of software for information management, and the world's second largest software company. Oracle offers its database, tools, and application products, along with related consulting, education and support services, in over 145 countries around the world.

Your Feedback

Thank you for using Oracle Cost Management and this user guide.

We value your comments and feedback. This guide contains a Reader's Comment Form you can use to explain what you like or

dislike about Oracle Cost Management or this user guide. Mail your comments to the following address or call us directly at (650) 506-7000.

Oracle Applications Documentation Manager
Oracle Corporation
500 Oracle Parkway
Redwood Shores, CA 94065
U.S.A.

Or, send electronic mail to **appsdoc@us.oracle.com**.

CHAPTER

1

Cost Management

This chapter describes Oracle Cost Management, including:

- Overview of Cost Management: page 1 – 2
- Cost Structure: page 1 – 4
- Standard and Average Costing Compared: page 1 – 11

Overview of Cost Management

Oracle Cost Management is a full absorption, perpetual and periodic cost system for purchasing, inventory, work in process, and order management transactions. Cost Management supports multiple cost elements, costed transactions, comprehensive valuation and variance reporting, and thorough integration with Oracle Financials.

Cost Management automatically costs and values all inventory, work in process, and purchasing transactions. This means that inventory and work in process costs are up-to-date and inventory value matches the cumulative total of accounting transactions.

Cost Management provides flexible cost setup features, including multiple cost elements and unlimited subelements, unlimited resources and overheads, and unlimited activities. You can use one or more of the following cost elements: material, material overhead, resource, outside processing, and overhead. Subelements enable you to analyze costs in greater detail. For example, you can have multiple material overhead subelements such as purchasing, material handling, freight, duty, and so on. This enables you to accurately define and maintain costs and associate them with items.

Cost Management provides flexible account setup, including accounts by organization, subinventory, and work in process accounting class so that you can distribute costs to the proper expense accounts and capture valuation in the proper asset accounts.

Cost Management provides comprehensive valuation and variance reporting. Perpetual inventory and work in process balances are maintained on-line. Multiple variances are supported: purchase price, standard cost, cycle count, physical inventory, work in process usage, and work in process efficiency.

Cost Management also provides extensive cost simulation, copying, and editing capabilities that enable you to project costs and keep them accurate.

Cost Management supports flexible period-based accounting that enables you to transact in more than one open period at the same time. You can reconcile and analyze one open period while conducting business in a subsequent period. Additionally, you can transfer summary or detail account activity to Oracle General Ledger at any time and close a period at any time.

Costing Methods

Cost Management supports both standard and average costing. You can use average costing for one organization and standard costing for another organization. See: Standard and Average Costing Compared: page 1 – 11. Cost Management also supports Periodic Costing. See Periodic Costing: page 8 – 2

See Also

Overview of Standard Costing: page 4 – 2

Overview of Average Costing: page 5 – 2

Cost Structure

A cost structure is the collection of definitions and methods used to cost inventory, bills of material, and work in process. The cost structure is composed of:

- Organizations
- Cost organizations and shared costs
- Cost elements
- Subelements
- Activities
- Basis types
- General Ledger accounts

Inventory Organizations

In Oracle Manufacturing, each inventory organization must have a cost structure that you define. Organizations can have their own cost structure or can share attributes of a similar cost structure. See: *Defining Organization Parameters, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

Before you set up Inventory, Bills of Material, or Work in Process, examine the current cost structure of your organization(s) to determine which costing features and functions to use.

Cost Organizations and Shared Costs

You can share costs across standard cost organizations as long as the child cost organizations have not enabled WIP. You cannot share costs across average costing organizations.

The two item attribute controls, Costing Enabled and Inventory Asset Value determine whether you share costs. If you plan to share costs across standard costing organizations, set the control level for these attributes to the item level. The organization that holds the costs is called the *cost master organization*.

Costs are maintained by the cost master organization and shared by the child cost organizations. All reports, inquiries, and processes use the shared costs. You cannot enter costs into the child cost organizations.

Note: The cost master organization can be a manufacturing organization using Work in Process.

You can also set up average cost organizations even if you share standard costs between another group of organizations. The average and standard costing organizations can share the same item master organization. However, the average cost organization does not share costs.

For each organization to create and maintain its own costs, set the control level for Costing Enabled and Inventory Asset Value item attributes to the item/org level. Even if each organization holds its own costs, they can share the same common item master. See: *Defining Items, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

Cost Elements

Product costs are the sum of their elemental costs. Cost elements are defined as follows:

Material	The raw material/component cost at the lowest level of the bill of material determined from the unit cost of the component item.
Material Overhead	The overhead cost of material, calculated as a percentage of the total cost, or as a fixed charge per item, lot, or activity. You can use material overhead for any costs attributed to direct material costs. If you use Work in Process, you can also apply material overhead at the assembly level using a variety of allocation charge methods.
Resource	Direct costs, such as people (labor), machines, space, or miscellaneous charges, required to manufacture products. Resources can be calculated as the standard resource rate times the standard units on the routing, per operation, or as a fixed charge per item or lot passing through an operation.
Overhead	The overhead cost of resource and outside processing, calculated as a percentage of the resource or outside processing cost, as a fixed amount per resource unit, or as a fixed charge per item or lot passing through an operation. Overhead is used as a means to allocate department costs or activities. For example, you can define multiple overhead subelements to cover both fixed and variable overhead, each with its own rate. You can assign multiple overhead

subelements to a single department, and vice versa.

Outside Processing

This is the cost of outside processing purchased from a supplier. Outside processing may be a fixed charge per item or lot processed, a fixed amount per outside processing resource unit, or the standard resource rate times the standard units on the routing operation. To implement outside processing costs, you must define a routing operation, and use an outside processing resource.

Subelements

You can use subelements as smaller classifications of the cost elements. Each cost element must be associated with one or more subelements. Define subelements for each cost element and assign a rate or amount to each one. You can define as many subelements as needed.

Material Subelements

Classify your material costs, such as plastic, steel, or aluminum. Define material subelements and assign them to item costs. Determine the basis type (allocation charge method) for the cost and assign an appropriate amount. See: *Defining Material Subelements*: page 2 – 22.

Material Overhead Subelements

Define material overhead subelements and assign them to item costs. Determine the basis type for the cost and define an appropriate rate or amount, such as purchasing, freight, duty, or material handling. See: *Defining Overhead*: page 2 – 24.

Resource Subelements

Define resource subelements. Determine the basis type for the cost and define an appropriate rate or amount. Each resource you define is a subelement, can be set up to charge actual or standard costs, and may generate a rate variance when charged. See: *Defining a Resource, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

Overhead Subelements

Define overhead subelements and assign them to your item costs. Determine the basis type for the cost and define an appropriate rate or amount. Overhead subelements are applied in the routing and usually represent production overhead. You can define overheads based on the number of units or lot moved through the operation, or based on

the number of resource units or value charged in the operation. See: Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24.

Outside Processing Subelements

Define outside processing subelements. Determine the basis type for the cost and define an appropriate rate or amount. This subelement is associated with the outside processing cost element and represents service provided by suppliers. Each outside processing resource you define is a subelement, may be set up to charge actual or standard costs, and may generate a purchase price variance when charged. See: Defining a Resource, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

Activities

An action or task you perform in a business that uses a resource or incurs cost. You can associate all product costs to activities. You can define activities and assign them to any subelement. You can also assign costs to your activities and build your item costs based on activities.

Basis Types

Basis types determine how costs are assigned to the item. Basis types are assigned to subelements, which are then assigned to the item. Each subelement must have a basis type. Examples: one hour of outside processing per basis item, two quarts of material per basis lot.

Basis types are assigned to subelements in three windows and, for the overhead subelement, a setting established in one window may not always be applicable in another. (This refers specifically to the overhead subelement, not the material overhead subelement.)

Basis types in Subelement and Routing Windows

Basis types assigned to subelements in subelement and routing windows are the defaults for the purpose of routing. Basis types Resource Units and Resource Value, when assigned to an overhead subelement (*Routing only* in the table below), are available to flow through to routing, but are not available in the Item Cost window.

Basis types in the Item Cost window

When you are defining item costs, for any overhead subelement with a previously assigned basis of Resource Units or Resource Value, that basis is ignored, and only item or lot appears in the basis pop-up window. This does not change the assigned basis for the purpose of routing.

The following table details the basis types available for use with each subelement.

Basis Types Available to Subelements					
Basis Type	Material	Material Overhead	Resource	Outside Processing	Overhead
Activity		✓			
Item	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lot	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Resource Units		✓			Routing only
Resource Value		✓			Routing only
Total Value		✓			

Table 1 – 1 (Page 1 of 1)

Item

Used with material and material overhead subelements to assign a fixed amount per item, generally for purchased components. Used with resource, outside processing and overhead subelements to charge a fixed amount per item moved through an operation.

Lot

Used to assign a fixed lot charge to items or operations. The cost per item is calculated by dividing the fixed cost by the item's standard lot size for material and material overhead subelements. For routing steps, the cost per item is calculated by dividing the fixed cost by the standard lot quantity moved through the operation associated with a resource, outside processing, or overhead subelement.

Resource Value

Used to apply overhead to an item, based on the resource value earned in the routing operation. Used with the overhead subelement only and

usually expressed as a rate. The overhead calculation is based on resource value:

resource value earned in the operation x overhead rate

Resource Units

Used to allocate overhead to an item, based on the number of resource units earned in the routing operation. Used with the overhead subelement only. The overhead calculation is based on resource units:

resource units earned in an operation x overhead rate or amount



Suggestion: You may optionally use resource units and resource value to earn material overhead when you complete units from a job or repetitive schedule.

Total Value

Used to assign material overhead to an item, based on the total value of the item. Used with the material overhead subelement only. Material overhead calculation is based on total value:

Activity

Used to directly assign the activity cost to an item. Used with the material overhead subelement only. The material overhead calculation is based on activity:

activity occurrences

of items x activity rate

Cost Transfer and Distribution to the General Ledger

All costs are maintained by cost element. If you assign a *different* account to each cost element as you define your subinventories and WIP accounting classes (if you use Work in Process), elemental account visibility is maintained when transactions are processed.

If you are using *standard costing* and assign the *same* account to more than one cost element, you can choose to have the values of these costs elements summarized before being transferred to General Ledger by setting the CST:Account Summarization profile option to Yes. You can also choose to have elemental visibility maintained by setting the

CST:Account Summarization profile option to No. If you are using *average costing*, elemental visibility is maintained regardless of how this profile option is set.

See Also

Profile Options and Security Functions: page 2 – 66

Standard and Average Costing Compared

Cost Management offers two perpetual costing methods: standard costing and average costing.

Average costing is used primarily for distribution and other industries where the product cost fluctuates rapidly, or when dictated by regulation and other industry conventions. Average costing eliminates the need to set standards. Average costing allows you to:

- value inventory at a moving weighted average cost
- track inventory and manufacturing costs without the requirement of having predefined standards
- determine profit margin based on an *actual* cost method
- measure the organization’s performance against historical costs
- include all direct costs of manufacturing an item in that item’s inventory cost

Standard costing is used for performance measurement and cost control. Standard costing allows you to:

- value inventory at a predetermined cost
- determine profit margin based on projected costs
- record variances against expected costs
- update standard costs from any cost type
- evaluate production costs relative to standard costs
- measure the organization’s performance based on predefined product costs
- evaluate product costs to assist management decisions

The following table shows the functional differences between average and standard costing.

Average Costing	Standard Costing
Material with Inventory; all cost elements with Bills of Material	Material and material overhead with Inventory; all cost elements with Bills of Material
Item costs held by cost element	Item costs held by cost subelement

Table 1 – 2 Comparison of Standard and Average Costing

Average Costing	Standard Costing
Unlimited subelements	Unlimited subelements
No shared costs; average cost is maintained separately in each organization	Can share costs across child organizations when not using Work in Process
Maintains the average unit cost with each transaction	Moving average cost is not maintained
Separate valuation accounts for each cost group and cost element	Separate valuation accounts for each subinventory and cost element
Little or No variances for Work in Process Transactions	Variances for Work in Process transactions

Table 1 – 2 Comparison of Standard and Average Costing

Under average costing, you cannot share costs. Average costs are maintained separately in each organization.

Under standard costing if you use Inventory without Work in Process, you can define your item costs in the organization that controls your costs and share those costs across organizations. If you share standard costs across multiple organizations, all reports, inquiries, and processes use those costs. You are not required to enter duplicate costs. See: *Defining Organization Parameters, Oracle Inventory User’s Guide* and *Defining Costing Information, Oracle Inventory User’s Guide*.

Note: The organization that controls your costs can be a manufacturing organization that uses Work in Process or Bills of Material.

Organizations that share costs with the organization that controls your costs cannot use Bills of Material.

Valuation Accounts and Cost Elements with Average Costing

The system maintains the average unit cost at the organization level; it does not use any subinventory valuation accounts. If you had separate valuation accounts by subinventory, total inventories would balance, but account balances by subinventory would not match the inventory valuation reports.

Note: Cost Management enforces the same account number for organization level material and intransit accounts. Otherwise the balances of inventory valuation reports do not equal the sum of accounting transactions.

Work in Process: Elemental Visibility

You can assign different accounts to each cost element when you define a WIP accounting class. This provides maximum elemental account visibility. In *average costing*, elemental account visibility is automatically maintained. In *standard costing*, you can choose to summarize accounts or maintain elemental visibility. See *Work in Process: Account Summarization: page 4 – 4* and *Implementing Profile Options Summary: page 2 – 66*.

See Also

Work in Process Transaction Cost Flow: page 4 – 3

Work in Process Standard Cost Transactions: page 4 – 58

Changing from Standard to Average Costing

You cannot change the costing method of an organization once transactions have been performed. See: *Defining Organization Parameters, Oracle Inventory User's Guide* and *Defining Costing Information, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

See Also

Standard Cost Transactions: page 4 – 42

Manufacturing Standard Cost Transactions: page 4 – 58

Overview of Average Costing: page: page 5 – 2

Average Cost Transactions: page 5 – 40

Manufacturing Average Cost Transactions: page 5 – 58

Standard Cost Valuation: page 4 – 37

Average Cost Valuation: page 5 – 37

Standard Cost Variances: page 4 – 38

Manufacturing Standard Cost Variances: page 4 – 39

Average Cost Variances: page 5 – 38

Setting Up

This chapter tells you everything you need to know to set up Oracle Cost Management, including:

- Overview: page 2 – 2
- Setting Up Periods: page 2 – 13
- Defining Cost Types: page 2 – 14
- Defining Activities and Activity Costs: page 2 – 19
- Defining Subelements: page 2 – 22
- Mass Editing Item Accounts: page 2 – 32
- Mass Editing Cost Information: page 2 – 34
- Copying Costs Between Cost Types: page 2 – 44
- Default Basis Types: page 2 – 49
- Associating Expenditure Types with Cost Elements: page 2 – 51
- Defining Category Accounts: page 2 – 53
- Associating WIP Accounting Classes with Category Accounts: page 2 – 58
- Cost Groups: page 2 – 61
- Profile Options and Security Functions: page 2 – 66

Overview of Setting Up

This section contains an overview of each task you need to complete to set up Oracle Cost Management.

Oracle Application Implementation Wizard

If you are implementing more than one Oracle Applications product, we recommend that you use the Oracle Application Implementation Wizard to coordinate your setup activities. The Implementation Wizard guides you through the setup steps for the applications you have installed, suggesting a logical sequence that satisfies cross-product implementation dependencies and reduces redundant setup steps.

You can use the Implementation Wizard to see a graphical overview of setup steps, read online help for a setup activity, and open the appropriate setup window. You can also document your implementation, for further reference and review, by using the Wizard to record comments for each step.

See Also

Oracle Application Implementation Wizard User's Guide

Related Product Setup Steps

The following steps may need to be performed to implement Oracle Cost Management. These steps are discussed in detail in the Setting Up sections of other Oracle product user's guides.

Set Up Underlying Oracle Applications Technology

The Implementation Wizard guides you through the entire Oracle Applications setup, including system administration. However, if you do not use the Wizard, you need to complete several other setup steps, including:

- Performing system-wide setup tasks such as configuring concurrent managers and printers

- Managing data security, which includes setting up responsibilities to allow access to a specific set of business data and complete a specific set of transactions, and assigning individual users to one or more of these responsibilities.
- Setting up Oracle Workflow
- Setting up an Oracle Applications System Administrator responsibility. See: *Setting Up Oracle Applications System Administrator, Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide.*

See Also

Oracle Application Implementation Wizard User's Guide

Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide

Oracle Workflow Guide

Oracle General Ledger Setup Steps

Use the Setting Up General Ledger section in the *General Ledger User's Guide* for help in completing the following setup steps.

Step	AIW Reference
Define Your Set of Books for Perpetual Costing See: <i>Defining Sets of Books (Oracle General Ledger User's Guide)</i> . Note: If you are not implementing Oracle General Ledger, you can use the Set of Books window in Oracle Inventory or Oracle Cost Management to define your set of books.	Common Applications
See: <i>Entering Daily Rates (Oracle General Ledger User's Guide)</i> See: <i>Entering Period Rates (Oracle General Ledger User's Guide)</i>	Common Applications

Oracle Inventory Setup Steps

Use the Setting Up Oracle Inventory section in the *Oracle Inventory User's Guide* for help in completing the following setup steps.

Step	AIW Reference
Define Your Organizations See: Inventory Structure (<i>Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i>)	Common Applications
Define Your Organization Parameters for Perpetual Costing See: Defining Organization Parameters (<i>Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i>). Note: Organization parameters define the costing method for your organization, the general ledger transfer option (Required), the organization level default and system accounts, and the inter-organization transfer information.	Common Applications
Define Your Units of Measure See: Defining Units of Measure (<i>Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i>). Note: If you are not implementing Oracle Inventory, you can use the Units of Measure window in Oracle Inventory to define your units of measure.	Common Applications
Define Your Subinventories See: Defining Subinventories (<i>Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications
Define Your Categories See: Defining Categories (<i>Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications
Define Category Sets See: Defining Category Sets (<i>Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications
Open Your Accounting Periods See: Maintaining Accounting Periods (<i>Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications
Define Your Default Category Sets See: Defining Default Category Sets (<i>Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications
Define Your Items, Item Attributes, and Controls See: Defining Item Attribute Controls (<i>Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications

Step	AIW Reference
Define Your Account Aliases See: Defining Account Aliases (<i>Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications
Launch Your Transaction Managers See: Launching Transaction Managers (<i>Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications

Oracle Purchasing Setup Steps

Use the Setting Up Oracle Purchasing section in the *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide* for help in completing the following steps.



Attention: These steps are required only if you plan to use Purchasing as part of costing.

Step	AIW Reference
Define Your Receiving Options and Controls See: Setup Overview (<i>Oracle Purchasing User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications
Define Your Purchasing Options See: Defining Purchasing Options (<i>Oracle Purchasing User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications

Oracle Bills of Material Setup Steps

Use the Setting Up Oracle Bills of Material section in the *Oracle Bills of Materials User's Guide* for help in completing the following steps.



Attention: These steps are required only if you plan to use Bills of Material as part of costing.

Step	AIW Reference
Define Your Bills of Material Parameters See: Overview of Setup (<i>Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications
Define Your Resources See: Defining a Resource (<i>Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications
Define Your Departments See: Defining a Department (<i>Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide</i>).	Common Applications

Step	AIW Reference
Assign Resources to a Department	Common Applications
Define Overheads and Assign them to Departments See: Defining a Resource (<i>Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide</i>)	Common Applications

Oracle Work in Process Setup Steps

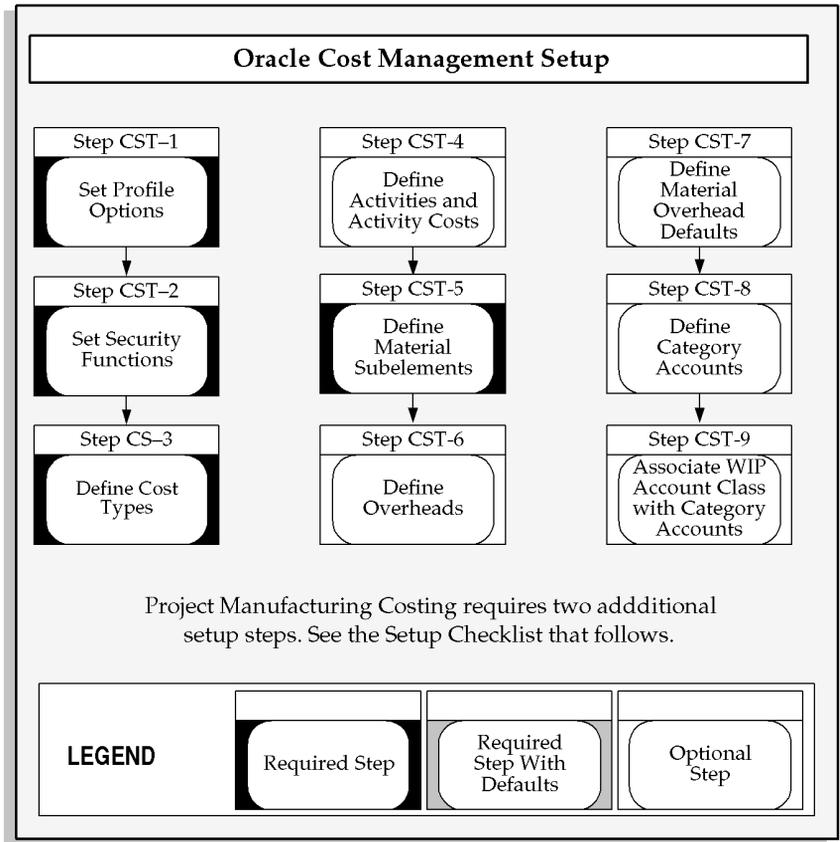
Use the Setting Up Oracle Work in Process section for help in completing the following steps.

 **Attention:** These steps are required only if you plan to use Work in Process as part of costing.

Step	AIW Reference
Define WIP Accounting Classes and Valuation Accounts	Common Applications
Define WIP Parameters	Common Applications

Setup Flowchart

Some of the steps outlined in this flowchart and setup checklist are **Required** and some are **Optional**. Required step with Defaults refers to setup functionality that comes with pre-seeded, default values in the database; however, you should review those defaults and decide whether to change them to suit your business needs. If you want or need to change them, you should perform that setup step. You need to perform **Optional** steps only if you plan to use the related feature or complete certain business functions.



Setup Checklist

The following table lists setup steps and a reference to their location within the Wizard. For a detailed description of AIW reference levels, see the *Oracle Applications Implementation Wizard User's Guide*. After you log on to Oracle Applications, complete these steps to implement Oracle Cost Management:

Step No.	Required	Step	AIW Reference
Step 1	Required	Set Cost Management Profile Options	CST
Step 2	Required	Set Cost Management Security Functions	CST
Step 3	Required	Define Cost Types	CST
Step 4	Optional	Defining Activities and Activity Costs	CST

	Step 5	Only Available and Required for Project Manufacturing Costing	Define Cost Groups	CST
	Step 6	Required	Define Material Subelements	CST
	Step 7	Optional	Define Overheads	CST
	Step 8	Optional	Define Material Overhead Defaults	CST
	Step 9	Only Available and Required for Project Manufacturing Costing	Associate Expenditure Types with Cost Element	CST
	Step 10	Optional	Define Category Accounts	CST
	Step 11	Optional	Associate WIP Account Classes with Category Accounts	CST

Table 2 – 1 Cost Management Setup Checklist

Setup Steps

Step 1 Set Your Personal Profile Options

Cost Management personal profile options control defaults within windows as well as data processing options.

See: Profile Options: page 2 – 66.

Step 2 Set Your Security Functions

Cost Management security functions determine what information can be viewed, created, updated, and deleted in certain windows in Cost Management.

See: Security Functions: page 2 – 69.

Step 3 Define Your Cost Types

You must define cost types. Each cost type contains a unique set of costs and has its own set of cost controls.

Default: Frozen for Standard Costing, Average and Average Rates for Average Costing

Context: N/A

See: Defining Cost Types: page 2 – 14.

Step 4 **Defining Your Activities and Activity Costs**

You can define activities, activity rate information, and activity and activity cost type associations. You can assign an activity to any cost. If you use the activity basis type, you can directly assign the activity cost to the item. When you use the other basis types, the cost is based on the subelement, basis type, and entered rate or amount. The activity defaults from the subelement; and, if needed, you can override the default.

Default: N/A

Context: N/A

See: Defining Item Costs: page 3 – 5 and Defining Activities and Activity Costs: page 2 – 19.

Step 5 **Define Cost Groups**

You can define cost groups and use them to group project related costs.

Additional Information: This step is conditionally required if you plan to transfer project costs to Oracle Projects.

Default: Common cost group is defaulted.

Context: Additional cost groups are required to group project related costs.

See: Defining Cost Groups: page 2 – 62.

See Also

Project Manufacturing Implementation Manual.

Step 6 **Define Material Subelements**

Material subelements classify material costs, such as plastic or metal. A material subelement has a default activity and a default basis type assigned to it.

Default: N/A

Context: N/A

See: Defining Material Subelements: page 2 – 22.

Step 7 Define Overheads

You can use material overhead and overhead cost subelements to add indirect costs to item costs on either a percentage basis or as a fixed amount.

Default: N/A

Context: N/A

See: Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24.

Step 8 Define Material Overhead Defaults

You can define and update default material overhead subelements and rates at the organization or category level. When you define items in Oracle Inventory, these defaults are automatically used. This speeds data entry when defining items.

Default: N/A

Context: N/A

See: Defining Material Overhead Defaults: page 2 – 29.

Step 9 Associate Expenditure Types with Cost Elements

You must associate expenditure types with cost elements so that project transfers and the project related costs associated with miscellaneous transactions can be properly processed once they are transferred to Oracle Projects.

Additional Information: This step is conditionally required if you to plan to transfer project costs to Oracle Projects.

Default: N/A

Context: N/A

See: Associating Expenditure Types with Cost Elements: page 2 – 51.

See Also

Project Manufacturing Implementation Manual.

Step 10 Define Category Accounts (Optional)

You can define category accounts. Category accounts are part of the the product line accounting setup.

Default: N/A

Context: N/A

See: Product Line Accounting Setup: page E – 14 and Defining Category Accounts: page 2 – 53.

Step 11 Associate WIP Accounting Classes with Categories (Optional)

You can associate WIP accounting classes with category accounts. Default WIP accounting classes are part of product line accounting setup.

Default: N/A

Context: N/A

See: Product Line Accounting Setup: page E – 14 and Associating WIP Accounting Classes with Categories: page 2 – 58.

Default Inter–Organization Options

This option determines how you charge your internal cost to transfer material between organizations. For example, transfer costs might include the cost of preparing the paperwork, the cost of boxing the item for shipment, or a formal transfer profit charged between the sending and receiving organizations. This is different from the transportation cost you pay to a freight carrier to physically move the material. This is different from the transportation cost paid to a freight carrier.

These options affect your entries in Inter–Organization Transfer:

No transfer charges	Do not add transfer charges to a material transfer.
Predefined percent of transaction value	Add a predefined percent of the transaction value to the material transfer. You define a default percentage in Define Organization Parameters.
Requested added value	Request a discrete value to add to the material transfer. You enter the value in Transfer Between Organizations at the time of the transfer.
Requested percent of transaction value	Request a percentage of the transfer value to add to the material transfer. You enter the value in Transfer Between Organizations at the time of the transfer.

Default Inter–Organization Transfer Accounts

Oracle Inventory uses the following inter–organization accounts as defaults when you define a relationship between the current organization and another organization:

Inter–Inventory Transfer Credit	Collects the cost of the transfer charge. These charges reduce expenses for the sending organization.
Inter–Organization Payable	Used by the receiving organization as a clearing account, and represents inter–company payables. You should reconcile inter–organization payable and receivable accounts during period close.
Intransit Inventory	Represents the value of transferred inventory that has not arrived at the receiving organization. Depending on the Free On Board (FOB) point defined for this transfer, the Intransit inventory is owned by either the shipping organization, FOB receipt, or the receiving organization, FOB shipment. Inventory uses this account when the transfer organizations use intransit inventory. If you use average costing, this account defaults from the organization level material account and you cannot change it.
Inter–Organization Receivable	Used by the shipping organization as a clearing account, and represents inter–company receivables. You should reconcile inter–organization payable and receivable accounts during period close.
Inter – Organization PPV	Under standard costing, the receiving organization uses this account to recognize the difference between the shipping organization standard cost and the receiving organization standard cost.

Note: These defaults are defined for each organization and the appropriate accounts from each organization are used when an inter–organization relationship is defined.

Setting Up Periods

Cost Management uses the accounting periods you define for your general ledger. You define accounting periods through period types and a calendar.

► **To set up periods:**

1. Define an accounting period type.

Period types can be months, quarters, or years. Specify the number per year of the period type and whether the type corresponds to a system calendar (January to December) or a fiscal calendar. See: *Defining Period Types, Oracle General Ledger User's Guide.*

2. Define the accounting periods in your calendar and associate one calendar with each General Ledger set of books you set up.

Inventory allows you to have multiple calendars, such as a fiscal calendar for one set of books and a different calendar for another set of books.

For each calendar, name the periods within the calendar (such as month names: Jan., Feb., and so on), the accounting period type, the year and quarter of the period, the period number, and the start and end date of the period. See: *Defining Calendars, Oracle General Ledger User's Guide.*

3. Open the accounting periods you defined in your calendar for transaction collection purposes.

All Inventory and Work in Process transactions require an open period. The transaction date you specify (typically the current date) must fall within an open period. See: *Maintaining Accounting Periods, Oracle Inventory User's Guide.*



Attention: You can only open the period type accounted by your set of books. For most organizations, this is the monthly period type. You also cannot open an adjustments-type period—such as a thirteenth period for year-end adjustments.

Inventory also allows you to have multiple open periods for late transactions or correction of data before period close.

Defining Cost Types

A cost type is a set of costs uniquely identified by name. Two cost types are predefined for you, *Frozen* (for standard costs) and *Average*. You can define and update an unlimited number of additional simulation or unimplemented cost types. Each cost type has its own set of cost controls.

Cost Types for Average Costing

In an manufacturing average costing organization, two costs types are required for inventory valuation and transaction costing: the Average cost type and a user-defined *Average Rates* cost type. These two cost types are defined as follows:

Average This cost type holds the current average unit cost of items on hand, and is used to value transactions such as issues and transfers out (see transaction table below for details). Users can update costs in this cost type only by using the average cost update routine. A history is kept of all such update transactions. This cost type is seeded and does not have to be defined by the user.

Average Rates cost type This cost type holds any user-defined cost type used to resource to overhead associations and current overhead rates, and any other user-defined subelement rates to be used in cost rollups and to cost applicable transactions.



Attention: You must define an *Average Rates* cost type to hold subelement rates/amounts. There should be no information associated with this cost type; any information found is ignored. After defining this cost type, you must select it when defining the Average Rates Cost Type parameter in the Organization Parameters window in Oracle Inventory. Rates/amount in this cost type are used, as applicable, until they are redefined. See: Setting Up Average Costing: page 5 – 7 and Defining Costing Information, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

Predefined Cost Type Name	Costing Method	Purpose	Description
<i>Frozen</i>	Standard	Frozen standard costs	Used to value transactions and inventory balances for organizations that use standard costing. This cost type is not available for organizations using average costing.
<i>Average</i>	Average	Average costs	Used to value transactions and inventory balances for organizations that use average costing. This cost type is not available for organizations using standard costing.
None; user-defined	Average	Average rates	Used to hold resource to overhead associations, current overhead rates, and any other user-defined subelement rates used in cost rollups and to cost applicable transactions. This cost type is not available for organizations using standard costing. You <i>must</i> define a cost type for average rates.
None; user-defined	Either standard or average	All other cost types	Use all other cost types for any purpose: cost history, product cost simulation, or to develop future frozen costs. These costs are not implemented (not frozen) costs. You can transfer costs from all other cost types to update the Frozen cost type.

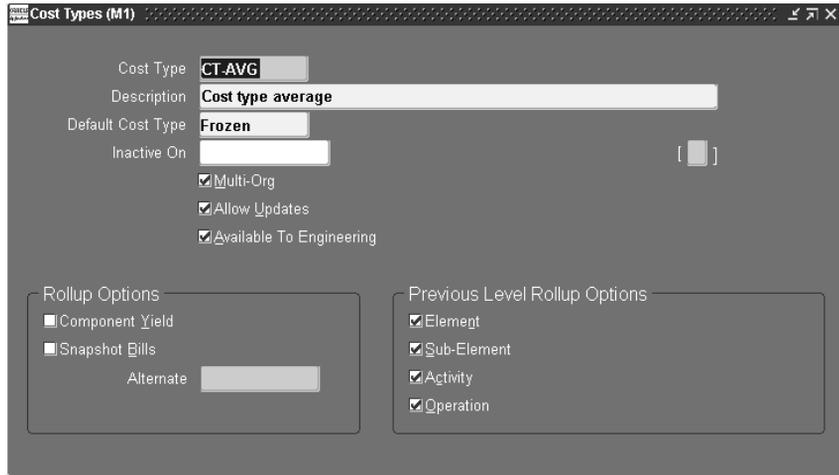
Table 2 – 2

Prerequisites

- To define, update, or delete cost information, the Cost Types: Maintain security function must be included as part of the responsibility. See: Security Functions: page 2 – 69.

► To define a cost type:

1. Navigate to the Cost Types window.



2. Enter a cost type name.
3. Select the default cost type.

For items where costs have not been defined for the cost type, the default cost type is used as the *next* source of costs that the cost rollup and the inventory value reports use for items not associated with the cost type being rolled up or reported upon. You can have a cost type default to itself. The default reflects the current organization's costing method, Frozen for standard costing; Average for average costing.

4. Select a date on which to inactivate the cost type. You cannot inactivate the Frozen or Average cost types. You can still inquire (but not change) inactive cost types. This has no effect on bill assemblies or work in process.
5. Indicate whether the cost type is a multi-organization cost type to share with other organizations.

Note: If disabled, this cost type name is only available to the inventory organization that creates it. If enabled, only the cost type *name* is shared, not the costs.

6. Indicate whether to allow updates in this cost type.

If Multi-Org is checked, Allow Updates is disabled.

If Allow Updates is set to enabled (the default, you can change this cost type by processes such as mass edits, copy cost information, cost rollup, and cost update. To *freeze* the cost information in this cost type, disable Allow Updates. Even if updates are not allowed,

you can still use this cost type to report, inquire, and update Frozen costs.

7. Indicate whether this cost type is available to Oracle Engineering.
8. Select rollup options:
 - Indicate whether to include the effect of component yield when rolling up costs for this cost type.
 - Indicate whether to save a snapshot of the bill of material structure for items you roll up. This creates an alternate bill. (This is only available if you have Oracle Bills of Material installed.) Oracle recommends that you use an alternate designator intended for the specific purpose of maintaining a snapshot of the bill being rolled up.

If Snapshot of Bills is enabled, you must select an alternate name. You can then run the Indented Bill of Material Cost report for the alternate, even if the primary bill has changed.

9. Select previous level rollup options. These determine how much information is generated by the rollup. (They do not effect total unit cost.) If all options are disabled, the rollup generates one record for all prior level costs and stores the total in the material cost element. The options are as follows:

Element: Indicates that detail cost information by cost element is retained at previous levels. If disabled, all prior level costs are stored in the material cost element.

Subelement: Indicates whether to track subelement costs at previous levels. If disabled, all prior level information does not reference a subelement.

Note: For cost types to be frozen, retain detail for at least the cost element and subelement.

Activity: Indicates whether to track activity costs at previous levels. If disabled, all prior level information does not reference an activity.

Operation: Indicates whether to track operation costs at previous levels. If disabled, all prior level information does not reference an operation.

See Also

Overview of Standard Costing: page 4 – 2

Overview of Average Costing: page 5 – 2

Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs: page 4 – 23

Defining Activities and Activity Costs

Define activities, activity rate information, and activity and cost type associations. Use activities to assign indirect costs to items based upon the effort expended to obtain or produce the item, rather than as a percentage of a direct cost or an amount per item.

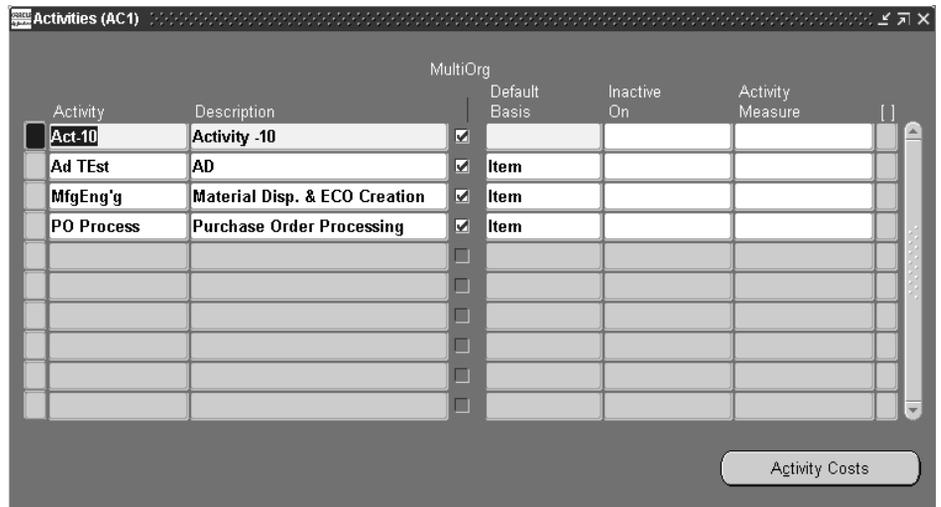
Activities are processes or procedures that consume costs and time. In addition to cost elements and subelements, costs may be associated with an activity. Activities may be directly related to building items, such as runtime or setup time; or they may be indirect, such as purchase order generation, payroll, and engineering activities. The goal of activity based cost accounting is to accurately identify your product costs, especially overhead costs.

Prerequisites

- To define, update, or delete cost information, the Activities: Maintain security function must be included as part of the responsibility. See: Security Functions: page 2 – 69.

► **To define activities and activity costs:**

1. Navigate to the Activities window.



2. Enter an activity.

3. Check Multi-Org to indicate whether the activity name is a multi-organization activity to share with other organizations.

Note: If disabled, the name is only available to the organization that creates it. If enabled, only the activity *name* is shared, not the activity.

4. Select the activity default basis.

Basis is the method used to determine how to charge a transaction or apply product costs. The value you select here is defaulted when you define item costs. The activity default basis will override the subelement default basis as long as the basis is valid for the cost element. See: Defining Item Costs: page 3 – 5.

Activity: Used to apply activity costs to items. The activity basis type can only be used with the material overhead subelement. The item cost is calculated by multiplying the activity cost by the ratio of the number of times the activity occurs, divided into the cumulative quantity of the item associated with those occurrences.

Item: Used to earn and apply costs for all subelements. For material and material overhead subelements, you charge a fixed amount per item. For resource, outside processing, and overhead subelements, you charge a fixed amount per item moved in an operation.

Lot: Used to earn and apply costs for all subelements. The item cost is calculated the same as an Item basis cost, except the unit cost is divided by the cost type lot size to derive the cost per item.

5. Optionally, select a date to inactivate the activity.

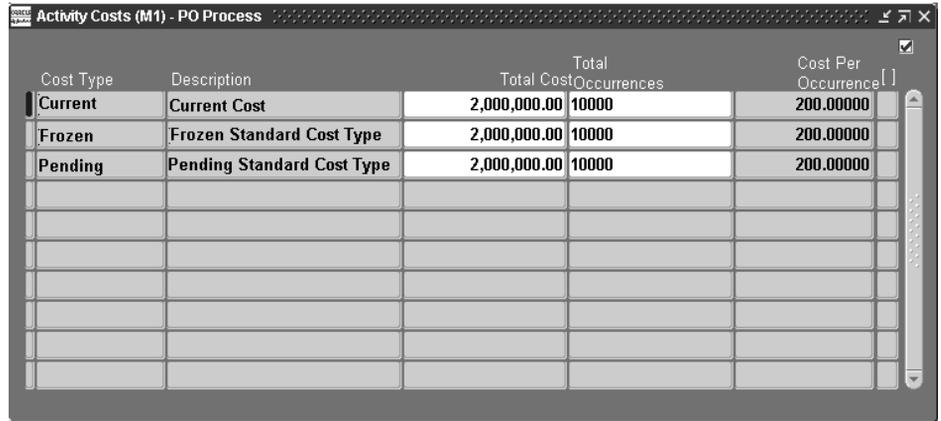
An inactive activity cannot be assigned as a default activity when defining material subelements, resources, or overhead. An inactive activity also cannot be associated with any resource when defining a routing, with a material overhead subelement when defining material overhead defaults, or with any subelement when defining item costs, even if the activity is the default activity for the subelement.

An inactive activity, however, can still be used when defining item costs. (This applies for a new item if the inactive activity was previously specified for a material subelement as material overhead defaults were defined.) Also, previously defined subelements referencing an inactive activity can still be used.

6. Enter the Activity Measure (allocation basis or cost driver) for your activity. For example, if the activity is allocating purchasing costs,

the activity measure might be the number of purchase orders generated during a given period.

7. Choose the Activity Costs button and select a cost type to associate with your activity. Each activity can be associated with any number of cost types and each cost type and activity combination can have a different cost.



Cost Type	Description	Total Cost	Total Occurrences	Cost Per Occurrence
Current	Current Cost	2,000,000.00	10000	200.00000
Frozen	Frozen Standard Cost Type	2,000,000.00	10000	200.00000
Pending	Pending Standard Cost Type	2,000,000.00	10000	200.00000

8. Enter the total cost budgeted for the activity cost pool. This is the total activity cost you expect to incur during a specified time.
9. Enter the total number of times you expect to perform this activity during the budget period.

The system calculates the cost per occurrence by dividing the total cost by the total occurrences. This cost is used when you use a basis type activity for the material overhead subelement.

Defining Subelements

You can define the following subelements in Cost Management:

- Defining Material Subelements: page 2 – 22
- Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24
- Defining Material Overhead Defaults: page 2 – 29

You can define resource subelements in Oracle Bills of Material. See: *Defining a Resource, Oracle Bills of Material.*

Defining Material Subelements

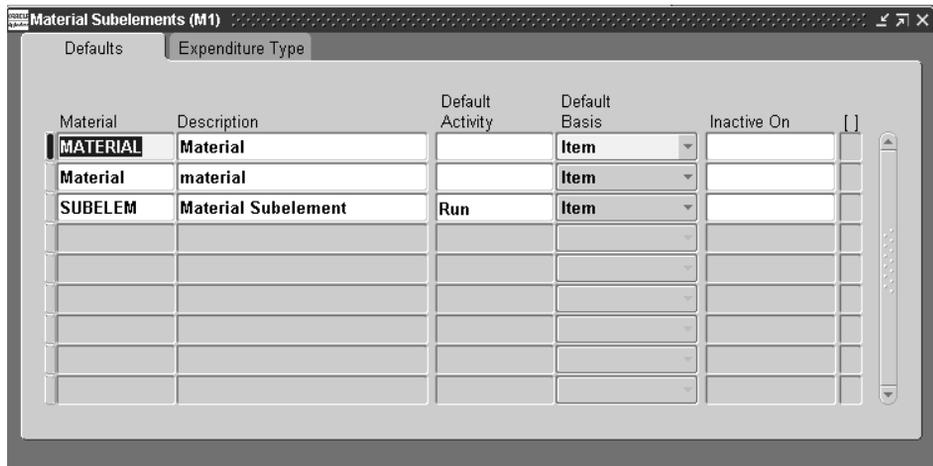
Material subelements classify material costs, such as plastic or metal. A material subelement has a default activity and a default basis type assigned to it.

Prerequisites

- To define, update, or delete cost information, the Material Subelements: Maintain security function must be included as part of the responsibility. See: Security Functions: page 2 – 69.

► **To define material subelements:**

1. Navigate to the Material Subelements window.



2. In the Defaults tabbed region, enter a material subelement name.
3. Select the default activity. This activity is defaulted each time the subelement is used to define an item cost.

Activities are processes or procedures that consume costs and time. In addition to the cost element and subelement, all costs are associated with an activity. Activities may be directly related to building items, such as runtime or setup time; or they may be indirect, such as purchase order generation, payroll, and engineering change order activities. See: *Defining Activities and Activity Costs*: page 2 – 19.

4. Select the default basis for the material subelement. This basis type is defaulted when you define item costs. Basis is the method used to determine how to charge a transaction or apply product costs. The options are as follows:

Item: Used for all subelements. For material and material overhead subelements, you charge a fixed amount per item. This is the default.

Lot: Used for all cost elements. The item cost is calculated by dividing the order cost by the lot size.

5. Optionally, select a date on which to inactivate the material subelement.

Note: You cannot disable the default material subelement for the organization.

A disabled material subelement cannot be used to define a material cost when defining item costs, or to define a default material subelement when defining organization parameters.

You can continue to use item costs previously defined for the inactive material subelement.

► **To associate an expenditure type with a subelement:**

1. Select an expenditure type.

If the *Project Cost Collection Enabled* parameter in the Organization Parameters window is set, you must associate an expenditure type with each subelement. See: *Organization Parameters Window*, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide* and *Defining Project Parameters*, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

You can only select expenditure types that belong to the Inventory expenditure class. Expenditure types are defined in Oracle Projects. See: *Expenditure Type Classes*, *Oracle Projects User's*

Guide, Expenditure Types, Oracle Projects User's Guide, and Defining Expenditure Types, Oracle Projects User's Guide.

2. Save your work.

Defining Overhead

You can use material overhead and overhead cost subelements to add indirect costs to item costs on either a percentage basis or as a fixed amount in both standard and average costing organizations.

Each overhead subelement has a default basis, a default activity, and an absorption account. The overhead absorption account offsets the corresponding overhead cost pool in the general ledger.

You can base the overhead charge on the number of resource units or percentage of resource value earned in the routing operation. Or, you can set up move-based overheads where the rate or amount is charged for each item moved in an operation. To do this, use the Item or Lot basis types.

You can base the material overhead charge on a percentage of the total value, which is earned when you receive purchase orders or perform WIP completion transactions. Or, you can use the Item or Lot basis types.

You can apply each of these subelements using different basis types for increased flexibility. Material overhead is earned when an item is received into inventory or completed from work in process. Overhead, based upon resources, is earned as the assembly moves through operations in work in process.

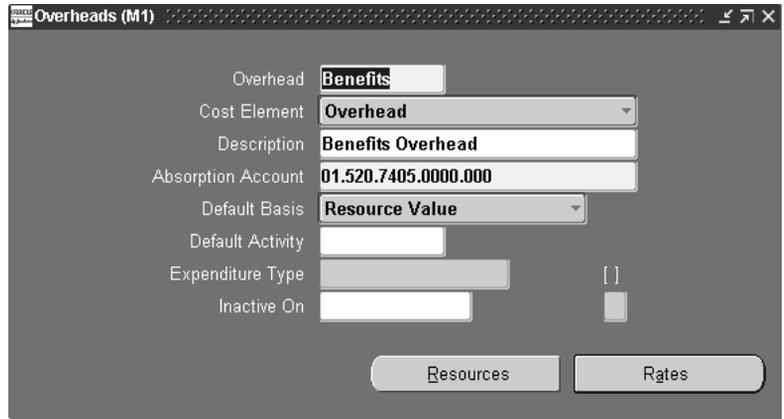
Note: If you use Oracle Bills of Materials, you must first define the bill of material parameters to use the overhead cost element in the Overhead window. If the bills of material parameters are not set up, you only have access to material overhead cost element. See: *Defining Bills of Material Parameters, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide.*

Prerequisites

- To define, update, or delete cost information, the Overheads: Maintain security function must be included as part of the responsibility. See: Security Functions: page 2 – 69.

► **Defining overhead:**

1. Navigate to the Overheads window.



2. Enter an overhead name.
3. Select a cost element:

Material Overhead: Define material overhead.

Overhead: Define resource and move-based overhead. This is only available if Bills of Material is installed.

4. Select an overhead absorption account.

This is the offset account for any cost earned to the inventory or work in process value.

5. Select a default basis type to be used as a default for the overhead being defined.

This basis type is used to determine how the overhead cost is earned and how it is applied to product costs. See: Default Basis Types: page 2 – 49.

6. Select a default activity to use for this overhead.

Activities are processes or procedures that consume costs and time. Your activities may be directly related to building your items, such as runtime or setup time; or they may be indirect, such as purchase order generation, payroll, and engineering activities. The goal of activity based cost accounting is to accurately identify your product costs, especially overhead costs. See: Defining Activities and Activity Costs: page 2 – 19

7. Select an expenditure type.

If the *Project Cost Collection Enabled* parameter in the Organization Parameters window is set, you must associate an expenditure type with each subelement. See: *Organization Parameters Window, Oracle Inventory User's Guide* and *Defining Project Parameters, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

You can only select expenditure types that belong to the Burden Transactions expenditure class. Expenditure types are defined in Oracle Projects. See: *Expenditure Type Classes, Oracle Projects User's Guide*, *Expenditure Types, Oracle Projects User's Guide* and *Defining Expenditure Types, Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

8. Optionally, select a date on which to inactivate a material overhead or overhead.

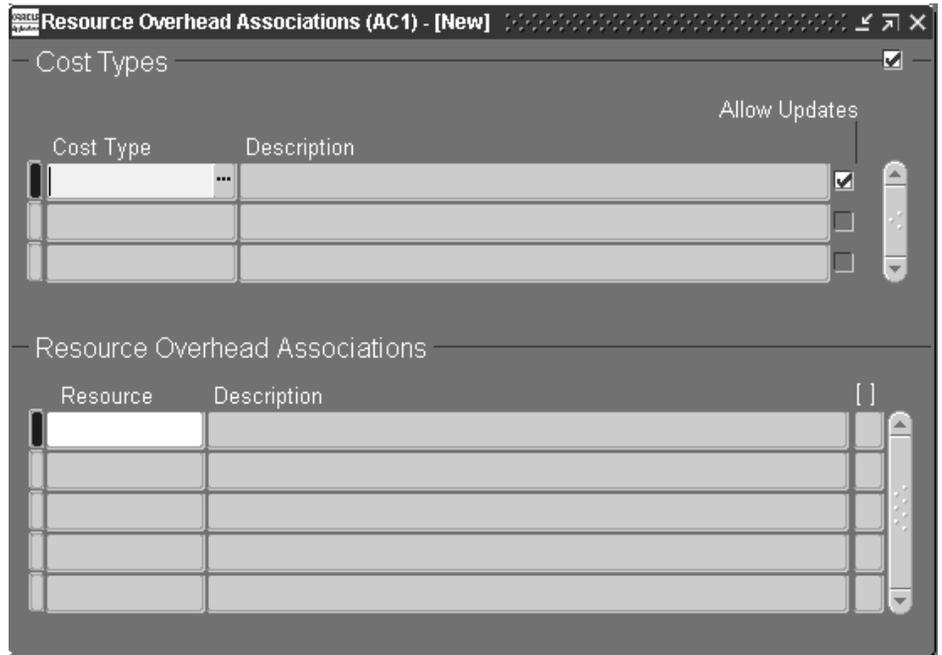
An inactive overhead subelement cannot be used to define an overhead cost (when defining item costs) or associated with a resource (when defining a resource).

You can continue to use item costs previously defined for and resources previously associated with the inactive overhead subelement. The cost rollup will continue to roll up previously defined inactive overhead subelements.

9. Do one of the following:
 - To earn overheads and material overheads based on resource units or value, you must associate resources to overhead and material overhead for a specific cost type. Choose the Resources button to open the Resource Overhead Associations window.
 - To associate department and overhead combinations with a cost type, choose the Rates button to open the Overhead Rates window. This option is available for overheads only.
10. Save your work.

► **To associate resources to overhead for a cost type:**

1. Navigate to the Resource Overhead Associations window.



2. Select a cost type to associate resources to overhead with.

This is only necessary for material overhead and overhead subelements with a basis type of Resource Value or Resource Units.



Attention: You only apply these overheads when they are associated with a resource.

3. Select the resource.
4. Save your work.

► **To associate department and overhead combinations with a cost type:**

1. Navigate to the Overhead Rates window.

Overhead Rates (M1) - Benefits

Cost Types Allow Updates

Cost Type	Description	
Frozen	Frozen Standard Cost Type	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pending	Pending Standard Cost Type	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>

Overhead Rates

Department	Description	Activity	Basis	Rate or Amount []
ASSEMBLY	Assembly Department		Resource Value	0.25000
FGI_Pallet	FGI Pallet Work Center		Resource Value	12.00000
METAL_FAB	Metal Fabrication Depa		Resource Value	0.25000
MOLDING	Plastic Injection Moldin		Resource Value	0.25000
ManAssy	Manual Assembly	AITG	Item	0.25000

2. Select a cost type.
3. Select a department and enter an overhead rate or amount.

The department will be associated with the overhead being defined in the selected cost type. The specified overhead rate or amount will be used for that department. Rates and amounts are required for both resource and move (item or lot basis type) overheads.
4. Optionally, select an activity. The default is the activity selected as the default in the Overheads window. See: Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24.
5. Select the basis. The default is the basis selected as the default in the Overheads window. See: Default Basis Types: page 2 – 49.
6. Enter the percentage rate or the fixed amount, as appropriate for the basis. If the basis is resource value, enter a rate in this field. If the basis is resource units, item, or lot, enter an amount in this field.
7. Save your work.

See Also

Overhead Report: page 10 – 53

Defining Material Overhead Defaults

You can define and update default material overhead subelements and rates. These defaults speed data entry when defining items.

When you define items, these material overheads are defaulted into the Frozen cost type under standard costing, and into the cost type you defined to hold average rates under average costing. See: Defining Cost Types: page 2 – 14.

For buy items, enter material costs. For make items, roll up costs. You can specify an organization and category default for the same material overhead subelement. When you have multiple defaults for the same subelement, the category default takes precedent over the organization default. If you have two category level defaults, the default that matches the item's planning code takes precedence.

Prerequisites

- You must be in the master cost organization to define material overhead defaults.

► To define material overhead defaults:

1. Navigate to the Material Overhead Defaults window.

Material Overhead	Item Type	Activity	Basis	Rate or Amount

2. Select a default level for the material overhead subelement and rate. The options are by organization or by inventory item category.

3. If you select category as the default level, select an item category.
See: Overview of Item Categories, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.
4. In the Cost tabbed region, select a material overhead subelement to assign to the current organization or category.

You can enter a material overhead subelement more than once. For the same material overhead subelement, material overhead rates you assign to a specific category override any material overhead rates you assign to an organization.

5. Select the item type: make items, buy items, or all items.

The system applies the default material overhead based upon an item's planning code. This determines the material overhead subelements and rates for items for items you purchase, manufacture, or for all items.

Within a category or organization, if the value you enter for Item Type matches the item's Make or Buy item attribute, the system uses the material overhead information associated with it instead of the information you enter for the All items value.

6. Select an activity. You can associate the subelement with any activity.

The default is derived from the default activity you assigned when you defined material overhead. See: Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24.

7. Select a basis. The default is the value you entered for the default basis when you defined overhead.

Activity: Directly associate the activity cost with the item.

Item: Assign a fixed cost per item.

Lot: Assign a lot charge to items and operations.

Resource units: Charge overhead by multiplying the overhead amount by the number of resource units earned in the routing operation.

Resource value: Charge overhead by multiplying the overhead rate by the resource value earned in the routing operation.

Total value: Charge overhead by multiplying the total cost of the item, less material overhead earned at this level, by the material overhead rate.

8. Enter the rate or amount for the material overhead as appropriate for the basis.

Material overhead subelements with basis types of Total value and Resource value are usually defined as rates; those with basis types of Item, Lot, Activity and Resource units are usually defined as amounts.

9. If you select Activity for the basis, open the Activity tabbed region and:
 - Enter the number of activity occurrences for the current costing period, i.e., the total number of times this activity is performed during the current costing period.
 - Enter the total number of items you expect to be associated with the activity during the current costing period, i.e., the total number of units that flow through the activity during the same period.

See Also

Defining Items, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Defining Item Attribute Controls, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

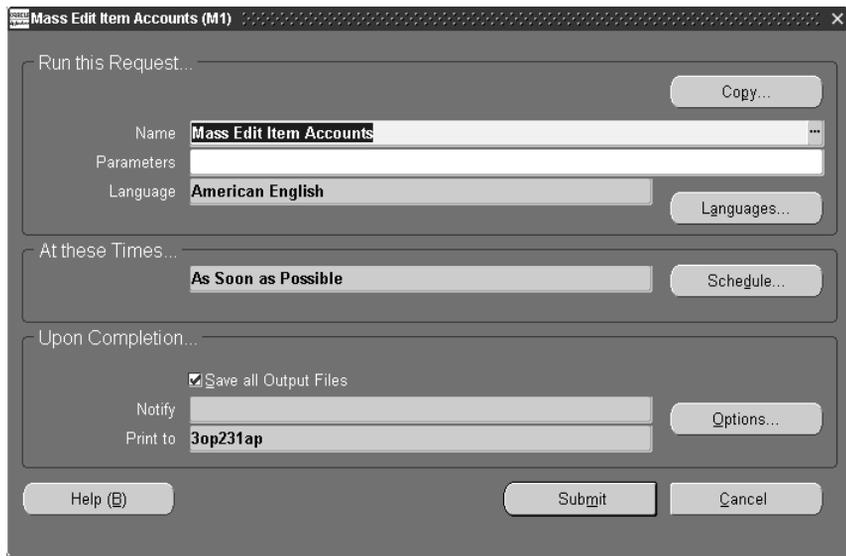
Mass Editing Item Accounts

Mass edit account assignments for selected items. These accounts include: Cost of Goods Sold, Encumbrance, Expense, and Sales. You can edit your account assignments for all items, a category of items, or a specific item.

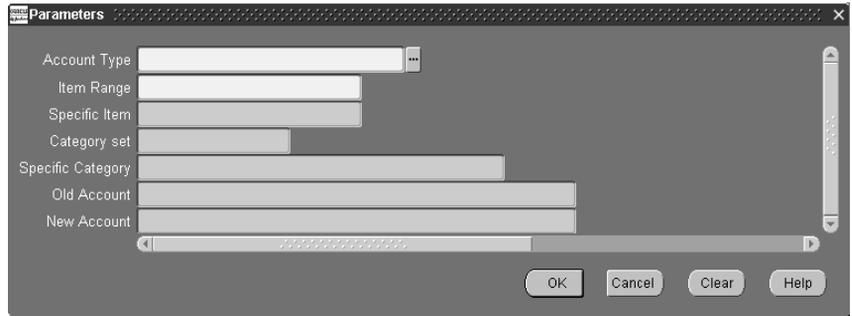
 **Attention:** If you share standard costs, you do not share the item accounts. If you need to change your accounts, you must change them in all organizations.

► **To mass edit item accounts:**

1. Navigate to the Mass Edit Item Accounts window.



2. In the Parameters window, select which account type to change. The options are Cost of Goods Sold, Encumbrance, Expense, or Sales accounts.



3. Select an item range option. You can edit item accounts for All items, all items in a specific Category, or a Specific item.
4. If you selected Category in the Item Range field, select either a category set or a category. See: *Overview of Item Categories, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.
If you selected Specific item in the Item Range field, select an item.
5. Optionally, select the old account for the item. Only these accounts are edited.

For example, if you choose Cost of Goods Sold as your account type, All Items as your item range, and enter 123-456-000000 as the old account, *only* accounts with this criteria are changed. If you do not specify an old account, *all* old Cost of Goods Sold accounts for *all* items are replaced with the account you specify in the New field.

6. Select the new account for the item.
7. Choose OK to save your work.

All items that meet the account type and old account number criteria entered are updated to the new account number.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Mass Editing Cost Information

You can apply mass edits to cost information, including:

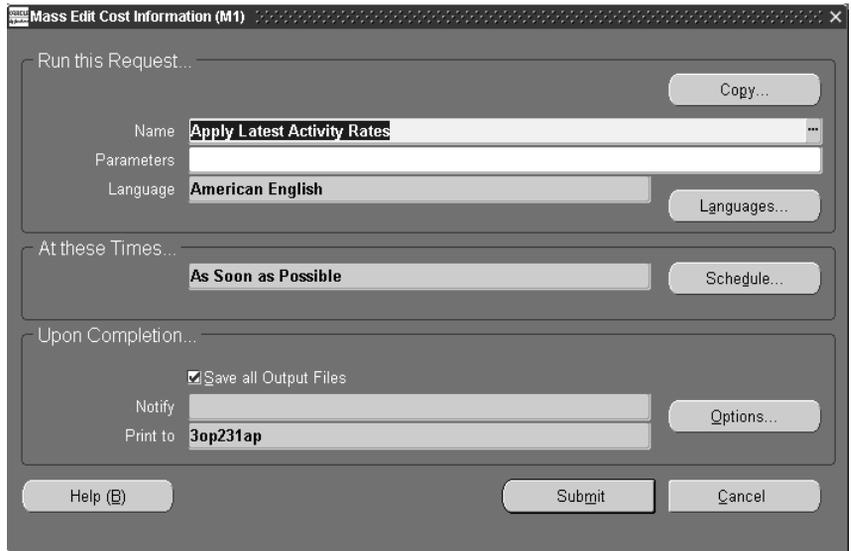
- apply new activity rates to item costs
- edit item shrinkage rates to a specified rate or a rate equal to your planning shrinkage rates
- create new costs and change costs to a specified amount by a percentage or an absolute amount
- create new costs by averaging the purchase order price for open purchase orders or historical purchase order receipts, or actual accounts payable invoice prices for items



Attention: You may want to limit mass edits to subelements with similar basis types. All subelements to be edited should be either rate-based or amount-based. The values entered for Fixed Rate and Change Amount fields have drastically different effects on subelement cost, depending on the basis. For example, if you enter 10 for Fixed Rate, the mass edit updates the subelement cost for amount-based subelements to 10 units of your functional currency. If the subelement has a rate-based type, the mass edit updates the subelement rate to 1000 percent, *not* 10 percent.

► **To mass edit cost information:**

1. Navigate to the Mass Edit Cost Information window: See: *Submitting a Request, Oracle Applications User's Guide.*



2. Select a Request Name.

Apply Latest Activity Rates: Change item costs after modifying activity rates.

Change Cost Shrinkage Rates: Modify the costing shrinkage rates for items. This can be a specific rate or the item's planning shrinkage rate.

Mass Edit Actual Material Costs: Generate costs for items based upon purchasing activity. You can update item costs to be an average of or equal to actual accounts payable invoices, open purchase orders, or historical purchase order receipts for the specified date range.

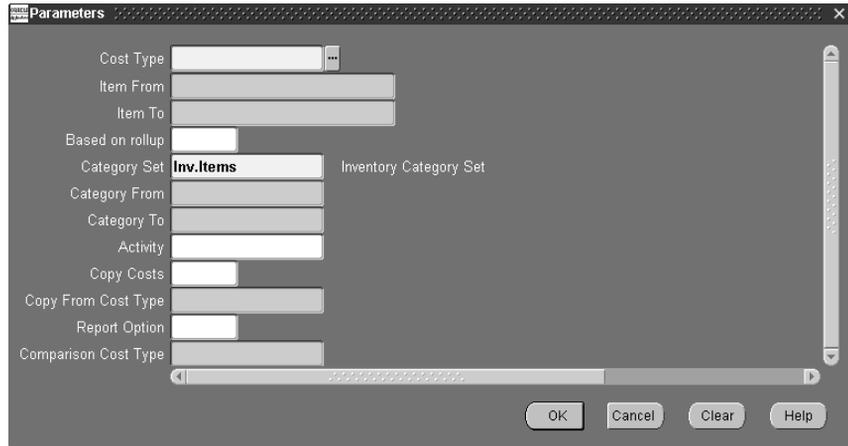
Mass Edit Material Costs: Update material subelements by a fixed amount or a percentage as appropriate for the basis type.

Mass Edit Material Overhead Costs: Update material overhead subelements by a fixed amount or a percentage, as appropriate for the basis type.

See the instructions below for further information.

► **To apply latest activity rates to item costs:**

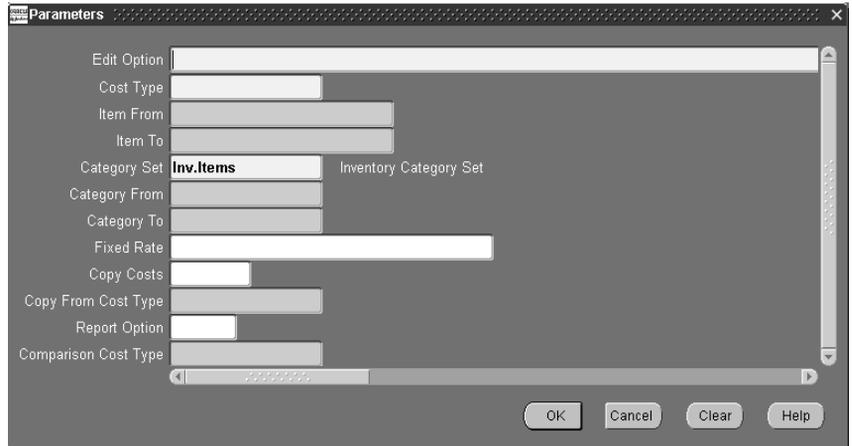
1. Select a cost type.



2. Select a range of Items From and To.
3. Indicate whether to edit only items that have a Based on Rollup attribute set to Yes, only those items that have a Based on Rollup set to No, or leave Based on Rollup blank to indicate all items.
4. Select a Category Set. The default is the category for your costing functional responsibility.
5. Optionally, select a range of Categories From and To.
6. Optionally, select an activity. The new rates are applied to only this activity.
7. Optionally, indicate whether to copy costs from a specific cost type *before* performing the mass edit. If you set Copy Costs to Yes, specify the cost type to copy costs from.
8. Indicate whether to print a cost type comparison report. If enabled, specify another cost type to compare with the current cost type.

► **To change the cost shrinkage rate:**

1. Select an edit option: whether to update the item shrinkage rate to equal the item's planning shrinkage rate or a specified rate.



2. Select a cost type.
3. Select a range of Items From and To.
4. Select a Category Set.
5. Optionally, select a range of Categories From and To.
6. If you selected to update the shrinkage to specified shrinkage, enter the Fixed Rate (as a decimal). This must be less than 1.
7. Optionally, indicate whether to copy costs from a specific cost type *before* performing the mass edit. If you set Copy Costs to Yes, specify the cost type to copy costs from.
8. Indicate whether to print a cost type comparison report. If enabled, specify the cost type to compare with the current cost type.

► **To mass edit actual material costs:**

1. Select an edit option:



Update material costs to open PO average: This edit uses a hierarchy of dates when determining if the record falls within the specified date range. The hierarchy is as follows: the promised date from the purchase order shipment is used; if *this* date is not entered, the need-by date from the purchase order shipment is used; and, if *this* date is not entered, the approval date of the purchase order is used. The approval date always exists, as it is generated by the system upon approval of the purchase order. The mass edit uses only approved purchase orders.

Update material costs to PO receipt average: This edit uses the transaction date of the purchase order receipt into inventory when determining if the record falls within the specified date range.

Update material costs to invoice cost: This edit uses the accounting date accounts payable used for the invoice posting when determining if the record falls within the specified date range.

2. Select a cost type.
3. Select a range of Items From and To.
4. Indicate whether to edit only items that have a Based on Rollup attribute set to Yes, only those items that have a Based on Rollup set to No, or *all* items.
5. Select a Category Set.
6. Optionally, select a range of Categories From and To.

7. Optionally, select a date range.
8. Optionally, select an activity.
Only subelements associate with this activity are edited.
9. Optionally, enter an Change Percentage value (expressed as a decimal) by which to increase or decrease the average cost calculated by the mass edit.

For example, if the mass edit calculates an average cost of 100 and you enter a value of 0.10, the resulting cost of the subelement is 110. You can use the Change Percentage field with the Change Amount field.

10. Optionally, enter an Change Amount to increase or decrease the average cost calculated by the mass edit, or change the average cost *after* it is modified by the amount entered in the Change Percentage field, if appropriate. For example, if the mass edit calculates an average cost of 100 and you enter a value of 0.10 in the Change Percentage field and a value of 10 in this field, the resulting cost of the subelement is 120:

(calculated average cost x (1 + change percentage) + change amount)

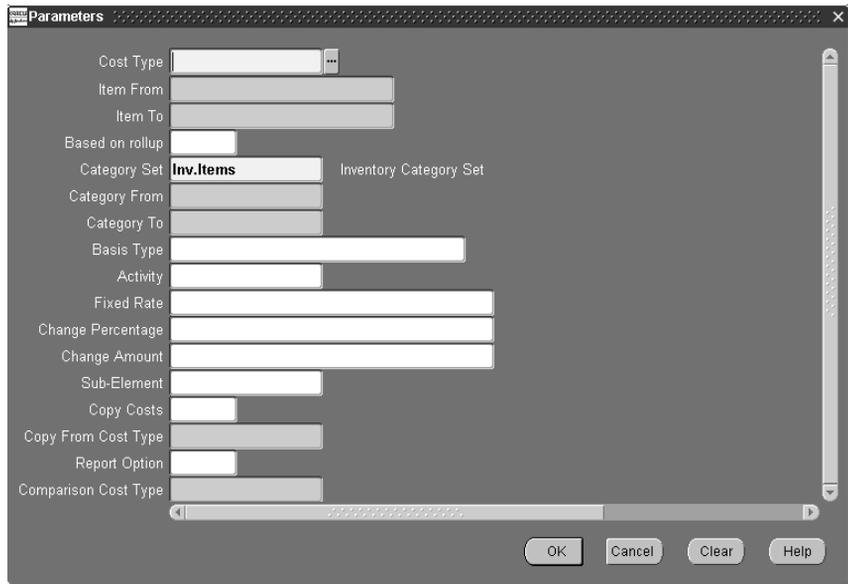
11. Select a material subelement to limit the mass edit to items associated with a specific material subelement.

This subelement is also used by the mass edit when it creates new item costs. The default is the organization's default material subelement, if one exists.

12. Optionally, indicate whether to copy costs from a specific cost type *before* performing the mass edit. If you set Copy Costs to Yes, specify the cost type to copy costs from.
13. Indicate whether to print a cost type comparison report. If enabled, specify the cost type to compare with the current cost type.

► **To mass edit material costs:**

1. Select a cost type.



2. Select a range of Items From and To.
3. Indicate whether to edit only items that have a Based on Rollup attribute set to Yes, only those items that have a Based on Rollup set to No, or leave blank to indicate all items.
4. Select a Category Set. The default is the category for your costing functional responsibility.
5. Optionally, select a range of Categories From and To.
6. Optionally, select a basis type by which to limit the mass edit.
7. Optionally, select a specific activity to mass edit only subelements associated with a specific activity.
8. Optionally, select a value to change the current subelement amount to a new fixed amount.

You can use this value with the Change Percentage and/or the Change Amount fields.

Leave this field blank to have the current subelement amount modified by the values entered in the Change Percentage and/or the Change Amount fields.

9. Optionally, enter an Change Percentage (positive or negative) by which to increase or decrease the subelement amount.

The Fixed value, if not blank, is multiplied by the Change Percentage value. If the Fixed field is blank, the current subelement amount is multiplied by the Change Percentage.

For example, if the value for Fixed is 200 and the value for Change Percentage is -5, the resulting cost of the subelement is 190:

fixed or current amount x (1 + (change percentage / 100))

10. Optionally, enter an Change Amount by which to increase or decrease the subelement amount by a fixed amount.

For example, the subelement amount before this update is 25, and you enter 10 in the Change Amount field, the new amount for the subelement is 35.

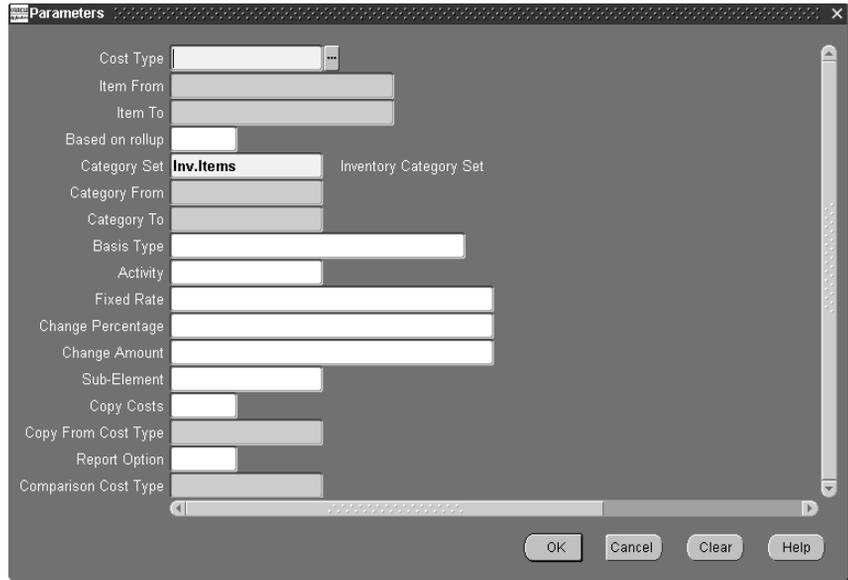
An Change Amount can also be used with an Change Percentage to increase or decrease the subelement cost *after* it is modified by the amount entered in the Change Percentage field. If, the Change Amount is 10 and the Change Percentage is 5, the resulting cost of the subelement is 195:

fixed or current amount x (1 + (change percentage / 100)) + change amount

11. Select a material subelement by which to limit the mass edit of items associated with a specific material subelement.
12. Optionally, indicate whether to copy costs from a specific cost type *before* performing the mass edit. If you set Copy Costs to Yes, specify the cost type to copy costs from.
13. Indicate whether to print a cost type comparison report. If enabled, specify the cost type to compare with the current cost type.

► **To mass edit material overhead costs:**

1. Select a cost type.



2. Select a range of Items From and To.
3. Indicate whether to edit only items that have a Based on Rollup attribute set to Yes, only those items that have a Based on Rollup set to No, or leave blank to indicate all items.
4. Select a Category Set. The default is the category for your costing functional responsibility.
5. Optionally, select a range of Categories From and To.
6. Optionally, select a basis type by which to limit the mass edit.
7. Optionally, select a specific activity to mass edit only items associated with a specific activity.
8. Optionally, select a value to change the current subelement rate or amount to a new fixed rate or amount.

The system considers this a currency amount if the subelement being updated has a basis type of Item, Lot, or Resource Units. For example, if the functional currency is U.S. Dollars, 10 = \$10. If the subelement basis type is Resource Value or Total Value, the value entered is used as a percentage (for example, 10 = 1000%). You can use this value with the Change Percentage and/or the Change Amount fields.

Leave this field blank to have the current subelement rate or amount modified by the values entered in the Change Percentage and/or the Change Amount fields.

9. Optionally, enter an Change Percentage (positive or negative) by which to increase or decrease the subelement rate or amount.

The Fixed Rate value, if not blank, is multiplied by the Change Percentage value. If the Fixed Rate field is blank, the current subelement rate or amount is multiplied by the Change Percentage. For example, if Fixed Rate is 0.20 and Change Percentage is -10, the resulting rate of the subelement is 0.18:

fixed or current rate or amount x (1 + (increase percentage / 100))

10. Optionally, enter an Change Amount by which to increase or decrease the subelement rate or amount by a fixed amount.

The system uses this value as a currency amount if the subelement being updated has a basis type of Item, Lot, or Resource Units. For example, if the functional currency is U.S. Dollars, the subelement amount before this update is 25, and you enter 10 in this field, the new amount for the subelement is 35. If the subelement basis type is Resource Value or Total Value, the value you enter is used as a percentage. For example, if the subelement rate before this update is 250% and you enter 0.25, the new rate for the subelement is 275%.

An Change Amount can also be used with an Change Percentage to increase or decrease the subelement cost *after* it is modified by the amount entered in the Change Percentage field. If, the Change Amount is 10 and the Change Percentage is 5, the resulting cost of the subelement is 195:

fixed or current amount x (1 + (change percentage / 100)) + change amount

11. Select a material overhead subelement by which to limit the mass edit of items associated with a specific material overhead subelement.
12. Optionally, indicate whether to copy costs from a specific cost type *before* performing the mass edit. If you set Copy Costs to Yes, specify the cost type to copy costs from.
13. Indicate whether to print a cost type comparison report. If enabled, specify the cost type to compare with the current cost type.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Copying Costs Between Cost Types

You can copy from one cost type to another and specify an item or category range. You can copy *from* the Frozen cost type, but you cannot copy *to* the Frozen cost type. Under average costing, you can copy *from* the Average cost type, but you cannot copy *to* the Average cost type. You can copy item costs within an organization or across organizations. Within an organization, you can also copy activity costs, resource and overhead costs, or resource and overhead associations. There are three copying options:

- merge and update existing costs
- copy over new information only
- remove and replace all cost information

Copy Cost Examples: Copy from Cost Type 1 to Cost Type 2

Initial values in Cost Type 1 and Cost Type 2

Item	From: Cost Type 1	To: Cost Type 2
A	20	Does not exist (Null)
B	10	50
C	Does not exist (Null)	30

The results for the Merge and Update Existing Costs option are: A = 20, B = 10, and C = 30. Item C did not exist in Cost Type 1, so C's value in Cost Type 2 does not change.

The results for the New Information Only option are: A = 20, B = 50, and C = 30. Item A did not exist in Cost Type 2, so its value is copied from Cost Type 1. Item B has a cost in Cost Type 2, so its value does not change. Item C did not exist in Cost Type 1, so C's value in Cost Type 2 does not change.

The results for the Remove and Replace All Cost Information option are: A = 20, B = 10, and item C does not exist. These are the same values found in Cost Type 1; all values in Cost Type 1 replace those in Cost Type 2.

Note: You can also use the cost rollup to copy costs for based on rollup items (assemblies). When the assembly does not exist in the cost type you roll up, the cost rollup automatically copies the assembly information from the default cost type.

► **To copy costs between cost types:**

1. Navigate to the Copy Cost Information window.

Copy Cost Information (M1)

Run this Request...

Name

Parameters

Language

At these Times...

Upon Completion... Save all Output Files

Notify

Print to

2. Select the Name of the request. This identifies what to copy:

Copy Activity Costs: copy activity costs between cost types to create activity costs in the To cost type without updating the activities individually.

Copy Item Costs: copy item costs between cost types.

Copy Item Costs Across Organizations: copy item costs between organizations to maintain the same standard cost in multiple organizations but not to share costs.



Attention: All subelements, departments and activity codes, associated with the items being copied, must be defined in each of the organizations for the item cost to be copied into the To organization.

Copy Overhead Costs: copy overhead costs between cost types.

Copy Resource Costs: copy resource costs between cost types.

Copy Resource Overhead Associations: copy resource and overhead associations between cost types.

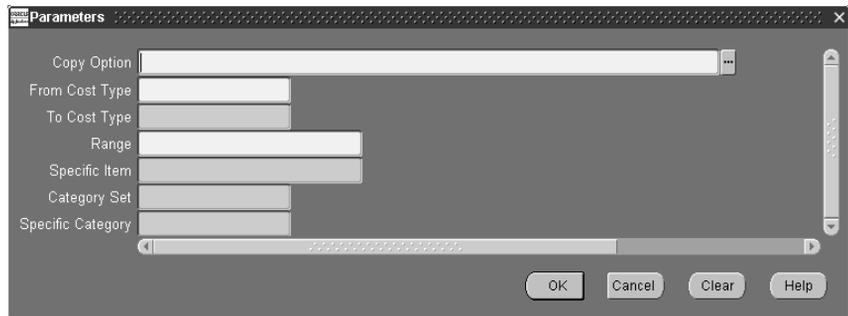
3. Select a copy option:

Merge and update existing costs: Costs that do not exist in the To cost type are copied, costs that already exist in the To cost type are updated, costs that exist only in the To cost type are left unchanged. The system compares total costs to determine which costs to update. The system does not compare by subelement.

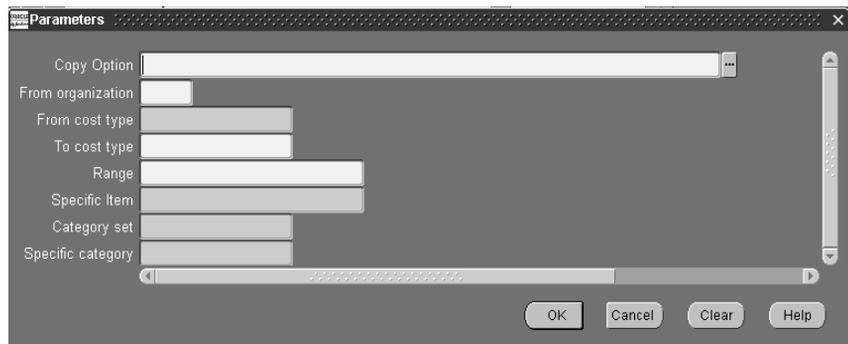
New cost information only: Costs that do not exist in the To cost type are copied; all other costs are left unchanged.

Remove and replace all cost information: All costs in the To cost type are deleted and replaced with costs in the From cost type.

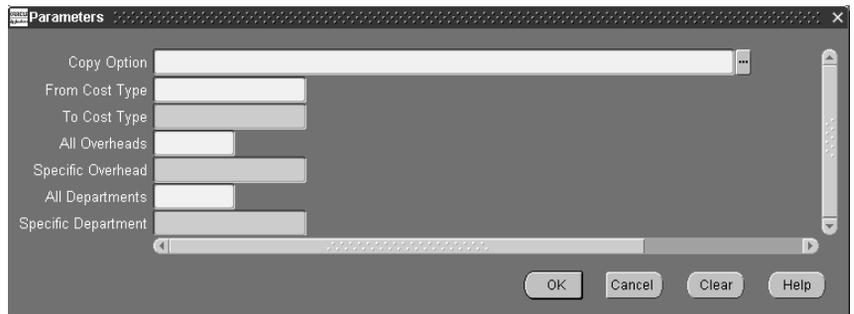
4. Select a cost type to copy From.
5. Select a cost type to copy To.
6. Do one of the following:
 - If you are copying activity costs, indicate whether to copy All Activities or a Specific Activity that you enter.



- If you are copying item costs between cost types or across organizations, select All Items, those belonging to a Category, or a Specific Item. If you select Category, specify a Category Set or a Specific Category. If you select Specific Item, specify the item.



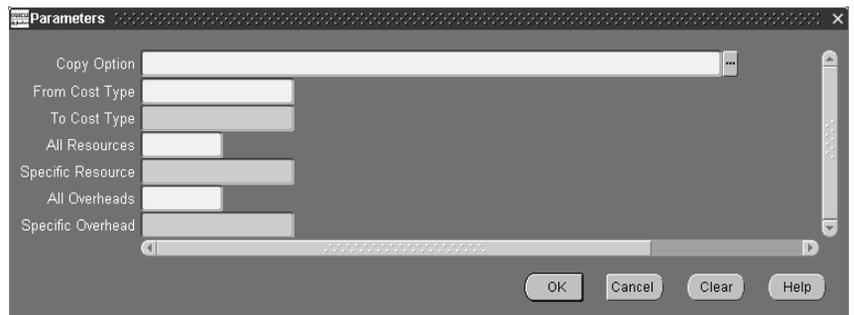
- If you are copying overhead costs, indicate whether to copy All Overheads or a Specific Overhead that you enter. Indicate whether to copy All Departments or a Specific Department that you enter.



- If you are copying resource costs, indicate whether to copy All Resources or a Specific Resource that you enter.



- If you are copying resource overhead associations, indicate whether to copy All Resources or a Specific Resource that you select. Indicate whether to copy All Overheads or a Specific Overhead that you select.



See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Default Basis Types

This basis type is used to determine how the overhead cost is earned and how it is applied to product costs.

Activity	Used to apply activity costs to items. The activity basis type can only be used with the material overhead subelement. The item cost is calculated by multiplying the activity cost by the ratio of the number of times the activity occurs divided into the cumulative quantity of the item associated with those occurrences.
Item <i>default</i>	Used to earn and apply costs for all subelements. For material and material overhead subelements, you charge a fixed amount per item. For resource, outside processing, and overhead subelements, you charge a fixed amount per item moved in an operation.
Lot	Used to earn and apply costs for all subelements. The item cost is calculated the same as an Item basis cost except that the unit cost is divided by the cost type standard lot size to derive the cost per item.
Resource units	Used for material overhead and overhead subelements. For the overhead subelement, you earn and apply a fixed amount of overhead for each resource unit you earn on the operation. For the material overhead subelement, this basis type may be used to apply overhead to an item's product cost. However, these costs are not earned in work in process.
Resource value	Used for material overhead and overhead subelements. For the overhead subelement, you earn and apply a percentage of the resource value you earn on the operation as overhead. For the material overhead subelement, this basis type may be used to apply overhead to an item's product cost. However, these costs are not earned in work in process.
Total value	Used to earn and apply costs with the material overhead subelement. This cost is applied to product cost and earned as a percentage of the item's total cost less any this level material

overhead. For purchased items, the cost is earned when the item is received. For assemblies, the cost is earned when the assembly is completed from a job or schedule.

Associating Expenditure Types with Cost Elements

Expenditure types are used to classify project-related transaction costs that are collected using the Cost Collector then transferred to Oracle Projects.

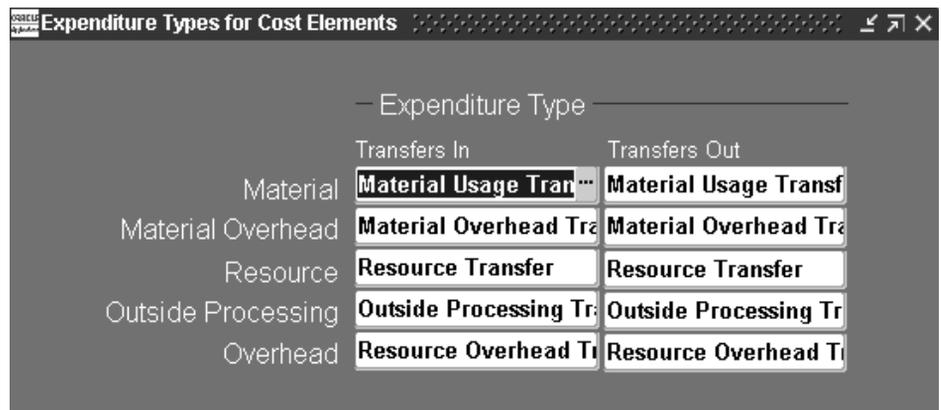
You must associate *in* and *out* expenditure types with each of the five cost elements so that costs for the following inventory transfer transactions can be collected and transferred to Oracle Projects.

- Subinventory transfers between locators with different projects or tasks. See: *Transferring Between Organizations, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.
- Miscellaneous issue from a project locator. See: *Performing Miscellaneous Transactions, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.
- Miscellaneous Receipt into a project locator. See: *Performing Miscellaneous Transactions, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.
- Project related miscellaneous transactions which issue inventory to, or receive it from, Projects.

In expenditure types are used to cost the value of transfers into a project. *Out* expenditure types are used to cost the value of transfers out of a project.

► To define expenditure types for cost elements

1. Navigate to the Expenditure Types for Cost Elements window.



2. Select a Transfer In / Transfer Out Expenditure type for each of the following cost elements:

Material: A general ledger account to accumulate material costs. This is usually an asset account.

Material Overhead: A general ledger account to accumulate material overhead or burden costs. This is usually an asset account.

Resource: A general ledger account to accumulate resource costs. This is usually an asset account.

Outside Processing: A general ledger account to accumulate outside processing costs. This is usually an asset account.

Overhead: A general ledger account to accumulate resource overhead or department overhead costs. This is usually an asset account.



Attention: You can choose only Expenditure Types that are not defined as Rate Required in Oracle Projects.

Defining Category Accounts



Warning: The category accounts defined in this window are only used if product line accounting has been and implemented. If product line accounting is implemented, the category accounts, not the item subinventory accounts, are used when transactions are entered. See: Product Line Accounting Setup: page E – 14.

You can use the Category Accounts Summary window to define, query, and update category valuation and expense accounts. If your current organization is a standard costing organization, you can define category accounts at the category and optionally subinventory level. If your current organization is an average costing organization you must define category accounts at the cost group/category level.

You can only define category accounts for categories that belong to the default category set for the product line functional area. See: Defining Category Sets, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide* and Defining Default Category Sets, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

Account Update Restrictions

	Standard Costing Organization	Average Costing Organization
Condition Preventing Account Update		
On hand Quantity > 0	Quantities exist in the subinventory. Note: If subinventory is null, all subinventories in the organization are considered.	Quantities exist in any locator associated with the cost group
Pending Transactions	Pending transactions associated with the subinventory and category exist	Pending transactions associated with the project and cost group exist
Uncosted Transactions	Uncosted transactions associated with the subinventory and category exist	Unclosed transactions associated with the cost group exist

Table 2 – 3 (Page 1 of 1)

- ▶ **To define or change category accounts in a standard costing organization:**
 1. Navigate to the Category Accounts window. The Find Category Accounts window appears.

For example, if you select a category, override the defaulted organization level accounts, then save your work, the next time you select this category in this window, the new accounts not the organizational level accounts are defaulted. These default accounts can be overridden. Categories with null subinventories can be used as templates when you need to create several category/subinventory combinations.

4. Select a Category.

When you select a category, accounts are defaulted from the organization level. You can change these accounts.

5. Select account numbers for the following:



Attention: All subinventories that contain items belonging to the selected category set use these accounts for inventory valuation. You therefore cannot change an account if there is on-hand inventory in any of these subinventories.

Material: A default general ledger account to accumulate material costs for this category/subinventory combination. This is usually an asset account.

Outside Processing: A default general ledger account to accumulate outside processing costs for this category/subinventory combination. This is usually an asset account.

Material Overhead: A default general ledger account to accumulate material overhead or burden costs for this category/subinventory combination. This is usually an asset account.

Overhead: A default general ledger account to accumulate resource or department overhead costs for this for this category/subinventory combination. This is usually an asset account.

Resource: A default general ledger account to accumulate resource costs for this category/subinventory combination. This is usually an asset account.

Encumbrance: A default general ledger account to hold the value of encumbrances against subinventory items belonging to this category set.

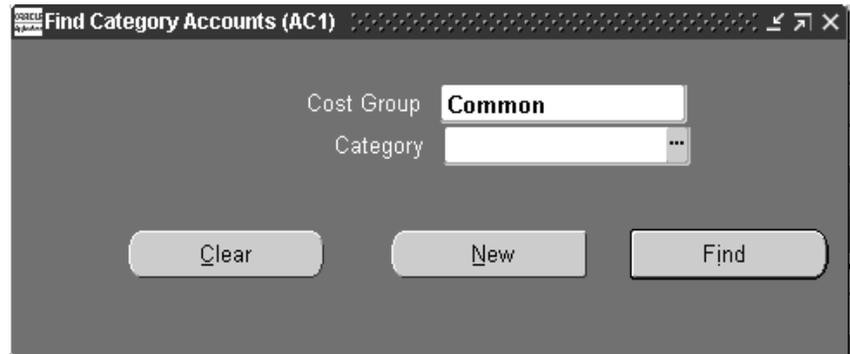
Bridging: This account is optional.

You can also optionally enter an *Analytical Invoice Price Variance*, *Analytical Purchase Mirror*, *Non-Invoiced Sales Order*, *Non-Invoiced Revenue*, *Analytical Revenue Mirror*, *Analytical Margins of Goods Sold*, and *Average Cost Variance* account.

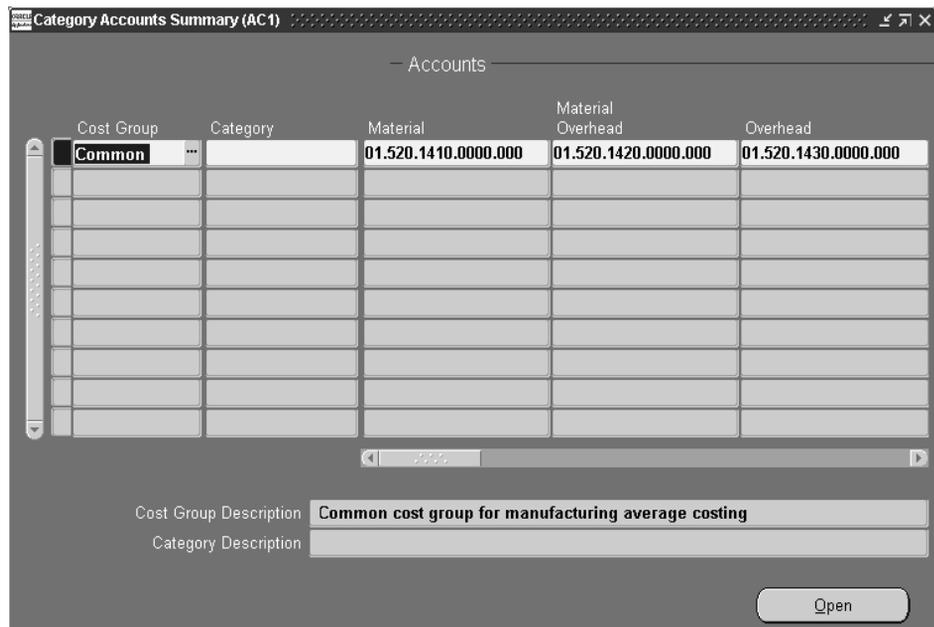
6. Save your work.

► **To define category accounts in an average costing organization:**

1. Navigate to the Find Category Accounts window.



2. Select New to open the Category Accounts Summary window.



Attention: You can also enter and update account information for a single category in the Category Accounts window, which you can access by selecting the Open button. See: Combination Block, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

3. Select a Category.

When you select a category, accounts are defaulted from the organization level. You can change these accounts.

4. Select a Cost Group.

Cost groups are mandatory. If your current organization is not Project References Enabled, the Common cost group is defaulted and cannot be update. If your organization is Project References Enabled, you can select any cost group. See: Defining Cost Groups: page 2 – 62.

5. Select account numbers for the following:



Attention: All subinventories that contain items belonging to the selected category set use these accounts for inventory valuation. You therefore cannot change an account if there is on-hand inventory in any of these subinventories.

Material: A default general ledger account to accumulate material costs for this category/cost group. This is usually an asset account.

Outside Processing: A default general ledger account to accumulate outside processing costs for this category/cost group combination. This is usually an asset account.

Material Overhead: A default general ledger account to accumulate material overhead or burden costs for this category/cost group combination. This is usually an asset account.

Overhead: A default general ledger account to accumulate resource or department overhead costs for this for this category/cost group combination. This is usually an asset account.

Resource: A default general ledger account to accumulate resource costs for this category/cost group combination. This is usually an asset account.

Encumbrance: A default general ledger account to hold the value of encumbrances against this category/cost group combination

Bridging: This account is optional.

You can also optionally enter an *Analytical Invoice Price Variance*, *Analytical Purchase Mirror*, *Non-Invoiced Sales Order*, *Non-Invoiced Revenue*, *Analytical Revenue Mirror*, *Analytical Margins of Goods Sold*, and *Average Cost Variance* account.

6. Save your work.

Associating WIP Accounting Classes with Categories

In a standard costing organization, you can associate standard discrete and repetitive assembly WIP accounting classes with categories that belong to the default category set for the Product Line Functional area. In an average costing organization, you can create similar associations by associating accounting classes with categories and cost groups.

The defaults defined in this window can be defaulted when you create discrete jobs, associate repetitive assemblies with production lines, and when you perform work order-less completions. See: WIP Accounting Class Defaults, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

The category/accounting class associations can be changed as required.

► **To define default WIP accounting classes for categories in a standard costing organization.**

1. Navigate to the Default WIP Accounting Classes for Categories window. The Find Default WIP Accounting Classes for Categories window appears.
2. Choose the New button. The Default WIP Accounting Classes for Categories window appears.
3. Select a Category.

You must select a category. You can only select categories that belong to the default category set for the Product Line Functional area.

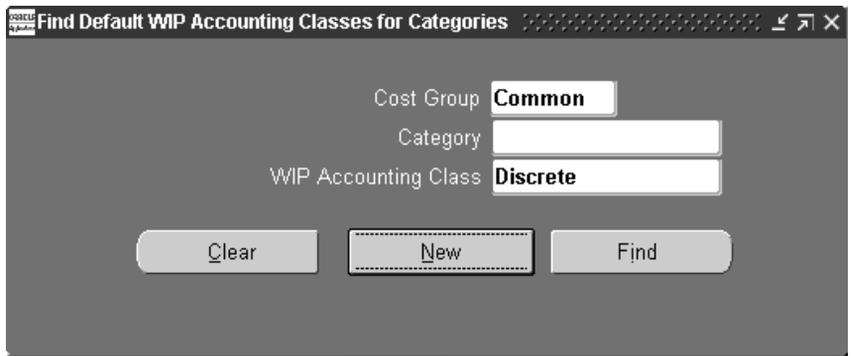
You cannot enter a duplicate cost group/category combination.

4. Select a Standard Discrete and/or Repetitive Assembly Accounting Class.

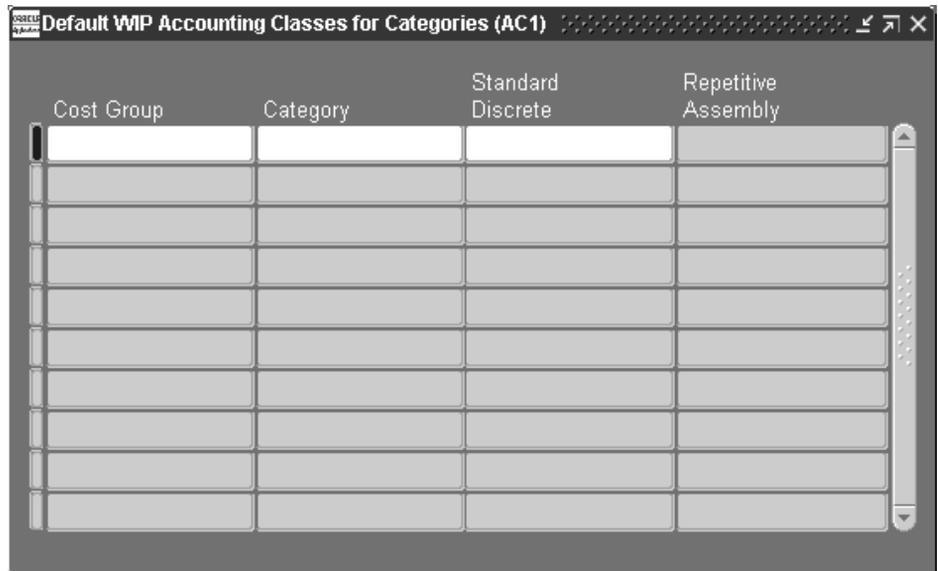
You can only select active Standard Discrete and Repetitive Assembly accounting classes. You can optionally associate both a Standard Discrete and Repetitive Assembly accounting class with the same category. See: WIP Accounting Classes, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

► **To define default WIP accounting classes for categories in an average costing organization:**

1. Navigate to the Default WIP Accounting Classes for Categories window. The Find Default WIP Accounting Classes for Categories window appears.



2. Choose the New button. The Default WIP Accounting Classes for Categories window appears.



3. Select a Cost Group.

If the *Project Cost Collection Enabled* parameter in the Organization Parameters window is set, the cost group specified in the Project Manufacturing parameters window is defaulted but can be overridden. See: *Organization Parameters Window, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*, *Defining Project Information, Oracle Inventory User's Guide* and *Assigning Project Parameters, Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide* .

If the *Project Cost Collection Enabled* parameter is not set, you cannot select a cost group and the common cost group is defaulted.

4. Select a Category.

You must select a category. You can only select categories that belong to the default category set for the Product Line Functional area.

You cannot enter a duplicate cost group/category combination.

5. Select a Standard Discrete Accounting Class.

You can only select an active Standard Discrete accounting class. See: *WIP Accounting Classes, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

6. Save your work.

Project Cost Groups

You can define and subsequently use project cost groups if the *Project Cost Collection Enabled* parameter in the Organization Parameters window in Oracle Inventory is set. Project cost groups are used to group project related costs. See: *Defining Project Parameters, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

Common Cost Group

The *Common* cost group is seeded when you install Cost Management. This is a multiple organization (multi-org) cost group and is used as the default in organizations that have a *Costing Method of Average* and the *CST: Average Costing Option* profile option set to Inventory and Work in Process. These organizations do not, however, have to have their *Project Cost Collection Enabled* parameter set.

The valuation accounts defined in the Organization Parameters window are used for this cost group and cannot be changed or made inactive. However, in an organization that is Project Cost Collection Enabled the name and description of this cost group can be changed.

If you assign a project to the *Common* cost group, the project is costed at common inventory costs.

User-Defined Cost Groups

A project must be associated with a project cost group. If you do not specifically assign a project to a user-defined cost group, costs for that project are derived using the *Common* cost group. Project cost groups can have more than one project assigned to them. Project cost groups can be specific to an organization or available in multiple organizations. If a cost group is assigned to projects that are defined in multiple inventory organizations, it must be defined as a multi-org cost group.

Average costs are calculated and held at the cost group level within each inventory organization; since subinventory valuation accounts cannot be defined at a level lower than the level at which average costs are held, value in every locator belonging to a project in a particular cost group is held in that group's valuation accounts.

Through the use of cost groups, an item may have a different cost in different projects as well as a unique cost in common inventory, all within the same organization. Item costs can apply to a single project if each project belongs to a distinct cost group, or apply to a group of projects if all projects in the group are associated to the same project cost group. Items in common inventory belong to the common cost group and are normally costed separately from items in projects.

See Also

Defining Project Cost Groups: page 2 – 62

Defining Project Cost Groups

You can define and subsequently use project cost groups if the *Project Cost Collection Enabled* parameter in the Organization Parameters window in Oracle Inventory is set. See: Organization Parameters Window, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide* and Defining Project Parameters, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

For each project cost group, you must define five elemental subinventory valuation accounts, an average cost variance account, and an encumbrance account. You can use different accounts or the same account for all five elemental accounts.

You do not have to use separate accounts to maintain elemental visibility for project related costs. Cost visibility is maintained at the subelemental level through the use of expenditure types.

You can associate WIP accounting classes with a project cost group. This association defines which WIP accounting classes are valid for use with the project or projects belonging to this cost group. By restricting the use of a WIP class to only one cost group, you can avoid commingling Work in Process costs for multiple projects into one set of valuation accounts.

► **To define costs groups:**

1. Navigate to the Cost Groups window.

Cost Group:

Description:

Inactive On:

Multi-Org

Accounts

	Valuation	Payback Variance
Material	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Material Overhead	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Resource	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Outside Processing Overhead	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Average Cost Variance	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Encumbrance	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

WIP Accounting Classes

2. Enter an alphanumeric name to identify the Cost Group.
3. Enter a cost group Description.
4. Enter an Inactive On date.

As of this date, you can no longer assign this project cost group to a project, however, you can query and process records that use it. If you do not enter a Inactive On date, the cost group is valid indefinitely.

5. Check Multi-Org to indicate that the cost group name can be shared with other organizations.

Note: If not set to Multi-Org, the cost group is only available to the organization that it is created in. If enabled, only the cost group name is shared across organizations.

If the project cost group is to include projects that are defined in multiple inventory organizations, it must be defined as a multi-org cost group.

6. Enter account numbers for the following:

When you define a cost group for an organization, the accounts defined in the Organization Parameters window are defaulted but can be overwritten. See: Organization Parameters, *Oracle Inventory*



Attention: Locators that reference projects that belong to a project cost group use these accounts for inventory valuation. You therefore cannot change an account if there is on-hand inventory in any of these locators.

Material: A general ledger account to accumulate material costs for this cost group. This is usually an asset account.

Material Overhead: A general ledger account to accumulate material overhead or burden costs for this cost group. This is usually an asset account.

Resource: A general ledger account to accumulate resource costs for this cost group. This is usually an asset account.

Outside Processing: A general ledger account to accumulate outside processing costs for this cost group. This is usually an asset account.

Overhead: A general ledger account to accumulate resource overhead or department overhead costs for this cost group. This is usually an asset account.

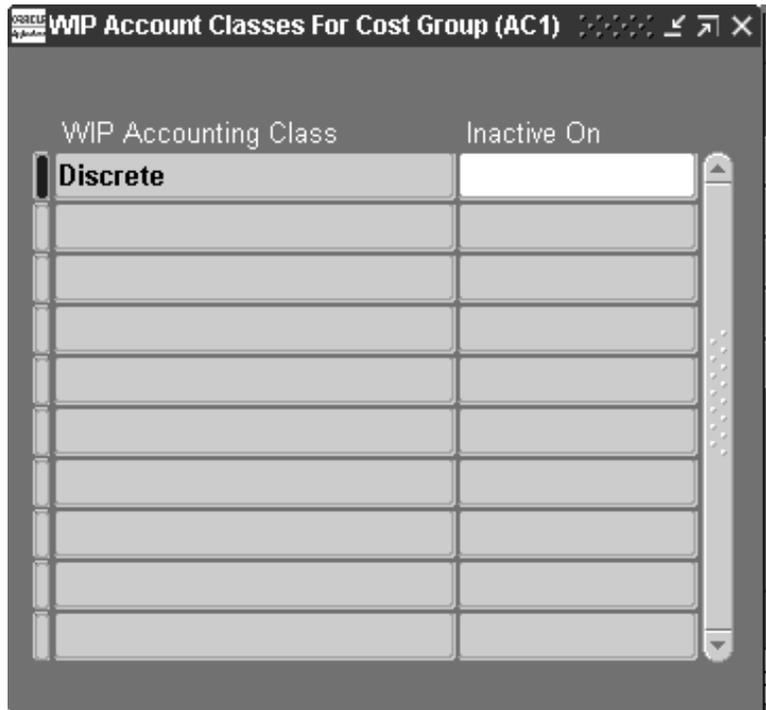
Average Cost Variance: A general ledger account to accumulate the balances that may occur when transactions are processed for an item whose on-hand inventory is negative. This account represents the inventory valuation error caused by issuing inventory before receiving it. See: Average Cost Variances: page 5 – 38.

Encumbrance: A general ledger account to hold the value of encumbrances against subinventory items.

Borrow Payback Variance Account: A general ledger account that is used to track the difference between the current average cost and the original borrowing cost. This account is mandatory.

► **To associate WIP accounting classes with the cost group:**

1. Choose the WIP Accounting Classes button. The WIP Accounting Classes for Cost Groups window appears.



2. Select a WIP Accounting Class.

You can only select any Standard Discrete Accounting Class. See: *WIP Accounting Classes, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide* and *Defining WIP Accounting Classes, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

3. Save your work.

Profile Options and Security Functions

During implementation the system administrator sets up security functions and profile options.

Profile Options

During implementation, you set a value for each user profile option to specify how Oracle Cost Management controls access to and processes data.

Generally, the system administrator sets and updates profile values. See: *Setting User Profile Options, Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide.*

Implementing Profile Options Summary

The table below indicates whether you (the *User*) can view or update the profile option and at which System Administrator levels the profile options can be updated: at the user, responsibility, application, or site levels.

A *Required* profile option requires you to provide a value. An *Optional* profile option already provides a default value, so you only need to change it if you do not want to accept the default.

Profile Option	User	System Administrator				Requirements	
	User	User	Resp	App	Site	Required	Default Value
CST: Account Summarization	-	-	-	-	✓	Required	Yes
CST: Cost Rollup – Wait For Table Lock	-	-	✓	✓	✓	Required	None
CST: Cost Update Debug Level	0	✓	✓	✓	✓	Required	None
CST: Exchange Rate Type	-	-	-	-	✓	Required	None
CST: Item Category for Inflation Adjustment Colombia only							
Key	✓	You can update the profile option.					
	-	You can view the profile option value but you cannot change it.					
	0	You cannot view or change the profile option value.					

Profile Option	User	System Administrator				Requirements	
	User	User	Resp	App	Site	Required	Default Value
CST: Item Category Set for Inflation Adjustment Colombia only							
CST: Maintain Cost Privilege	-	✓	✓	✓	✓		None
CST: Price Index for Inflation Adjustment Colombia only							
CST: View Cost Privilege	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	Required	None
Key	✓	You can update the profile option.					
	-	You can view the profile option value but you cannot change it.					
	0	You cannot view or change the profile option value.					

CST: Account Summarization

Indicates whether, in *standard costing*, elemental accounts are summarized before being transferred to General Ledger. If this profile is set to No, elemental account visibility is maintained. You can set this profile to No if you are using *average costing*, but it has no effect. See Work in Process: Account Summarization: page 4 – 4 and Implementing Profile Options Summary: page 2 – 66

CST: Cost Rollup – Wait For Table Lock

Indicates whether the cost rollup waits until the desired information is available or errors out after 10 attempts.

CST: Cost Update Debug Level

Indicates none or the level and type of debug messages to print in the cost update log file.

Regular: Every subroutine.

Extended: Every SQL statement.

Full: Same as Extended and keeps any temporary data in the database.

CST: Exchange Rate Type

Indicates how to convert foreign currency. The options are *period average rate* or *period end rate*.

This profile is also used to control the exchange rate type used for the Margin Analysis Report, the Material Distribution Report, and the WIP Distribution Report. When entering a foreign exchange rate for one of these reports, you must specify the exchange rate type. For reporting profit and loss results, different countries use different financial standards. For example, U.S. companies convert using the period average rate, and Australian companies use the period end rate.

CST: Item Category for Inflation Adjustment

Ignore this unless you are using the Colombia responsibility.

See: *Oracle Financials for Colombia User's Guide*.

CST: Item Category Sets for Inflation Adjustment

Ignore this unless you are using the Colombia responsibility.

See: *Oracle Financials for Colombia User's Guide*.

CST: Maintain Cost Privilege

This profile option is not currently in use.

CST: Price Index for Inflation Adjustment

Ignore this unless you are using the Colombia responsibility.

See: *Oracle Financials for Colombia User's Guide*.

CST: View Cost Privilege

This profile option determines whether certain costing reports indicate display cost information.

See Also

Setting Your Personal User Profile, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Common User Profile Options, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Profile Options in Oracle Application Object Library, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Cost Management Security Functions

Security function options specify how Oracle Cost Management controls access to and processes data. The system administrator sets up and maintains security functions.

Privilege to View Cost (CST_VIEW_COST_INFORMATION)

Determines whether the privilege to view costing information can be prohibited from the following windows:

- Resources (in Bills of Material)
- Departments (in Bills of Material)
- Indented Bills of Material (in Bills of Material and Engineering)



Attention: By leaving the Privilege to View Cost security function as part of a user's responsibility, but excluding the Privilege to Maintain Cost function, you can allow the user to print reports but not change any stored costs.

See: Viewing Standard Cost History: page 4 – 30 and Viewing a Standard Cost Update: page 4 – 33.

Privilege to Maintain Cost (CST_MAINTAIN_COST_INFORMATION)

Determines whether the privilege to create, update, or delete costing information can be prohibited from the following windows:

The following windows are governed by this function:

- Bills of Material (in Bills of Material and Engineering)
- Routing (in Bills of Material and Engineering)



Attention: To use either of the Cost Rollup options where costs are committed to the database, the Privilege to Maintain Cost security function must be included as part of the responsibility.

See: Rolling Up Assembly Costs: page 4 – 14 and Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs: page 4 – 23.

Cost Group: Maintain (CST_CSTFDCGA_MAINTAIN)

Determines whether the privilege to create, update, or delete cost group information can be prohibited from the Define Cost Group window.

Activities: Maintain (CST_CSTFDATY_MAINTAIN)

Determines whether costing information can be created, updated, or deleted from the Activities window.

Cost Types: Maintain (CST_CSTFDCTP_MAINTAIN)

Determines whether costing information can be created, updated, or deleted from the Cost Types window.

Item Costs: Maintain (CST_CSTFITCT_MAINTAIN)

Determines whether costing information can be created, updated, or deleted from the Item Costs window.

Material Subelements: Maintain (CST_CSTFDMSE_MAINTAIN)

Determines whether costing information can be created, updated, or deleted from the Material Subelements window.

Overheads: Maintain (CST_CSTFDOVH_MAINTAIN)

Determines whether costing information can be created, updated, or deleted from the Overheads window.

See Also

Overview of Function Security, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

Implementing Function Security, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

Item Costing

This chapter tells you everything you need to know about item costing and related activities, including:

- Selecting an Item / Cost Type Association: page 3 – 3
- Defining Item Costs: page 3 – 5
- Defining Item Costs Details: page 3 – 8
- Viewing Item Costs: page 3 – 10
- Cost Type Inquiries: page 3 – 13
- Purging Cost Information: page 3 – 17
- Viewing Material Transaction Distributions: page 3 – 19
- Viewing WIP Transaction Distributions: page 3 – 21
- Viewing WIP Value Summaries: page 3 – 24
- Viewing Material Transactions: page 3 – 29
- Error Resubmission: page 3 – 31

Overview of Item Costing Activities

Item costing requires certain associations and settings most of which apply to either perpetual costing method, Standard or Average.

You perform various activities in either of the perpetual costing methods. These include viewing, inquiring, purging, and error resubmission activities.

Selecting an Item / Cost Type Association

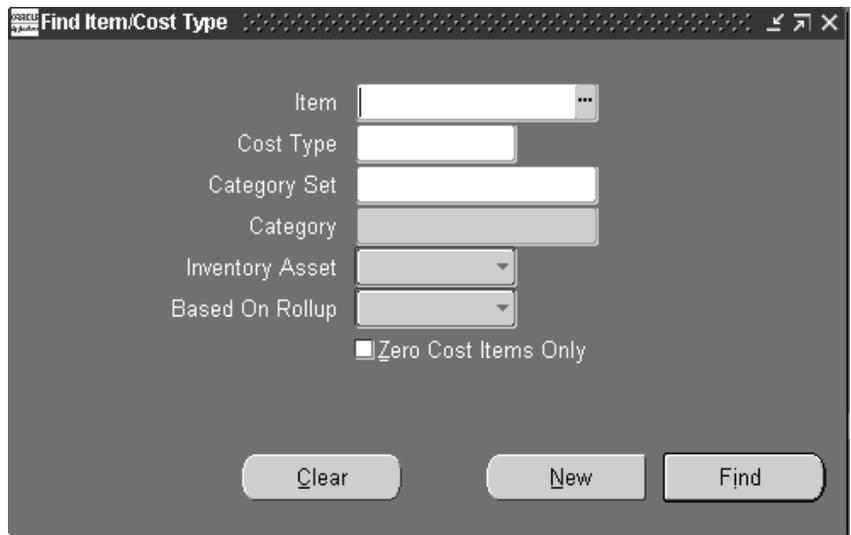
To define or view item cost information, you must first select an item / cost type association. Item costs are always associated with a cost type.

Prerequisites

- To define, update, or delete costing information, the Item Costs: Maintain security function must be included as part of the responsibility. See: Security Functions: page 2 – 69.

► **To select an item / cost type association:**

1. Navigate to the Item Costs Summary folder window.
2. Enter search criteria in the Find Item/Cost Type window.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Find Item/Cost Type". It features the following fields and controls:

- Item:** A text input field with a browse button (three dots).
- Cost Type:** A text input field.
- Category Set:** A text input field.
- Category:** A text input field.
- Inventory Asset:** A dropdown menu.
- Based On Rollup:** A dropdown menu.
- Zero Cost Items Only:** A checkbox.
- Buttons:** "Clear", "New", and "Find" buttons are located at the bottom of the dialog.

The Item Costs Summary folder window displays costing information for the item for all cost types.

3. Do one of the following:
 - Choose the New button to define new cost information, or the Open button to review existing cost information. The Item Costs Details window appears.
 - To view item cost details, choose the Views button. After you select an inquiry, the Item Costs Summary window appears.

- To define or maintain item cost information, choose the Costs button. The Item Cost window appears.

See Also

Using Query Find, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Using Query Operators, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Searching For Information, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Performing Query-by-Example and Query Count, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Defining Item Costs: page 3 – 5

Viewing Item Costs: page 3 – 10

Defining Item Costs

Define costs for buy items or enter additional costs for assemblies with costs generated from the cost rollup.

If you share costs, you can only define costs in the cost master organization. When you define an item, the system creates a cost record according to the costing method, the Frozen or Average cost type. You can modify the Frozen cost type if no inventory transactions have occurred, allowing you to directly set the frozen standard cost for the item. If inventory transactions have occurred, you must define a cost in a cost type other than Frozen and perform a cost update to load a frozen cost for the item.

You cannot use the Item Costs window to edit average costs. See: *Updating Average Costs*: page 5 – 20.

For Bills of Material users, you can use the costs in any cost type for the costed bill of material explosion reports to examine other cost scenarios.



Suggestion: If you use Bills of Materials, and intend to use the resource, outside processing, and overhead cost elements when you define item costs, you must first define bill parameters to have access to material and material overhead cost elements. See: *Defining Bills of Material Parameters, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

► To define item costs:

1. Navigate to the Item Costs window. Do this by choosing the Costs button from either the Item Costs Summary folder window or from the Item Costs Details window. See: *Selecting An Item / Cost Type Association*: page 3 – 3 and *Defining Item Costs Details*: page 3 – 8.

Item Costs (AC1) - AS18947, AvgRates

Cost Information Activity Information

– User Defined Item Costs –

Cost Element	Sub-Element	Activity	Basis	Rate or Amount	Unit Cost []
Material Overhead	mohd		Item	2	2.00000

Basis Factor MFG Shrink Factor

– Rollup Item Costs –

Overhead	EdACOvhd		Lot	100.213	100.21300

Basis Factor MFG Shrink Factor

Source Type

If you are defining an item cost in a cost type other than Frozen, the existing cost information is copied from the default cost type to the current cost type. You can use this cost information or modify it to create a new cost for the current cost type. If you use the average cost method, you can create budget or simulation costs here. You cannot edit average costs from this window.

2. Select the cost element. If you are defining a frozen cost for your item, a row is inserted for any applicable default material overhead subelements you defined.
3. Select the subelement. For material cost elements, the default is the material subelement you defined for the current organization.
4. Select the activity. The default activity you associated with the subelement is the default.
5. Select the basis. The default is the default basis associated with the subelement.
6. If you choose a basis type of Activity for a material overhead subelement, enter the following:
 - the number of times you expect the activity to occur for the current item during the period the costs are in effect
 - the cumulative quantity of the item passing through the activity during the same period.

7. Enter a percentage rate or a fixed amount, as appropriate for the basis.

Cost information for the current item and cost type combination is displayed:

- The basis factor is the amount or quantity the rate/amount is multiplied by to calculate the unit cost of the subelement. The basis factor for subelements with a basis type of Item is always 1. The basis factor for subelements with a basis type of Lot is the ratio of 1 over the item's standard lot size. The basis factor for subelements with a basis type of Activity is the ratio of activity occurrences over number of items. The basis factor for subelements with a basis type of Resource Units is the number of resource units earned on an assembly routing. The basis factor for subelements with a basis type of Resource Value is the extended value of the resource earned on an assembly routing. The basis factor for subelements with a basis type of Total Value is the total cost of the item, less any this level material overhead.
- The manufacturing shrink factor (the multiplier used in the unit cost calculation), which uses the following equation:

$$1 \times (1 - \text{manufacturing shrinkage})$$

See Also

Indented Bills of Material Cost Report: page 10 – 26

Defining Item Costs Details

Item costs details include cost control information and basic cost information.

► **To define item cost details:**

1. Navigate to the Item Costs Details window. Do this by choosing the New or Open buttons from the Item Costs Summary folder window. See: Selecting An Item / Cost Type Association: page 3 – 3.

The screenshot shows the 'Item Costs Details (AC1)' window. At the top, the 'Item' field is 'AS18947' and the 'UOM' is 'Ea'. The 'Cost Type' is 'AvgRates' and the 'Default Cost Type' is 'Average'. Below this, there are checkboxes for 'Use Default Cost Controls' (unchecked), 'Inventory Asset' (checked), and 'Based On Rollup' (checked). The 'Lot Size' is '1' and the 'MFG Shrinkage Rate' is '0'. The 'Cost Information' section includes fields for 'Material', 'Material Overhead' (2.0000), 'Resource', 'Outside Processing', 'Overhead' (100.21300), 'Unit Cost' (102.21300), 'COGS Account' (01-520-5110-0000-000), and 'Sales Account' (01-520-4162-0000-000). On the right side of this section, there are fields for 'Cost Category' (ASSEMBLY.FINAL), 'Quantity' (3049), 'Extended Value' (311,647.44), 'Last PO Price' (1.00000), 'Invoice Price' (1.00000), 'Make/Buy' (Make), and 'Include In Rollup' (checked). At the bottom right, there are 'Views' and 'Costs' buttons.

2. Indicate whether to use default cost controls from the default cost type or those you define for the current cost type.



Attention: If you turn this on, you cannot modify the cost controls or create user-entered costs for this item.

3. Turn Inventory Asset on to indicate that for this cost type the item is an asset and has a cost. Turn Inventory Asset off to indicate that for this cost type the item is an inventory expense item and cannot have a cost.
4. Indicate whether costs are based on a rollup of the item's bill of material and routing. This determines if the structure of the item is

exploded during the cost rollup process. Turn this off if the assembly for which you do not want to change the cost.

Generally, assemblies (make items) have this control turned on, and buy items have this control turned off. You can *freeze* the cost of an assembly (for example, for an obsolete item) for the current cost type by turning this off after performing a cost rollup. Future cost rollups do not change the cost for this item.

The default is the value of the MPS/MRP Planning make or buy attribute from the template used to define the item default.

5. Enter the costing lot size for the item.

Use this to determine the unit cost of subelements with a basis type of Lot. The costing lot size is separate from the planning lead time lot size.

When you define an item cost for the Frozen cost type, the default is either the standard lot size, or 1, if the standard lot size is blank.

6. Enter the manufacturing shrinkage rate. The cost rollup uses the value you enter here to determine the incremental component requirements due to the assembly shrinkage of the current item. You cannot enter shrinkage for items that do not base costs on a rollup of the item's bill of material and routing (buy items).

Detailed cost information is displayed for reference.

7. Do one of the following:

- Choose the Views button to open the View Item Cost Summary window.
- Choose the Costs button to open the Item Cost window.

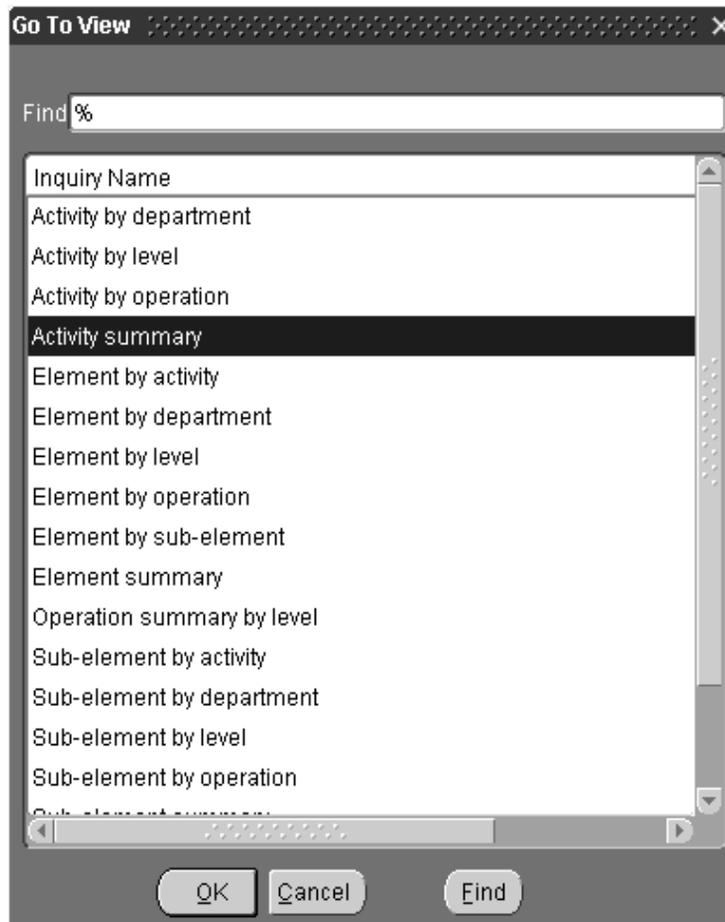
Viewing Item Costs

View item costs using multiple inquiries. From each inquiry, you can drill down into cost details.

Note: You can create additional cost inquiries. See: *Oracle Manufacturing, Distribution, Sales and Service Open Interfaces Manual, Release 11i.*

► **To view item cost information:**

1. Navigate to the View Item Costs Summary window by choosing the Views button from the Item Costs Summary or Item Costs Details windows.
2. Select an inquiry by which to view cost information.



Cost Type Inquiries

When viewing item cost information, the Item Costs Summary and View Item Costs Details windows display different information, depending on what inquiry you select. The inquiries and the information they display are listed below.



Attention: If you use average costing, you cannot view subelemental information.

Activity by department	<p>The type of activity, department, name (description) of the responsible department, unit cost by department, percent of total unit cost for each department, and the total item unit cost.</p> <p>Cost Management displays non-routing based costs, generally material and material overhead without a department.</p>
Activity by flexfield segment value	<p>The flexfield options you have defined using the activity flexfield. Cost Management displays the unit cost by flexfield segment, percent of total unit cost for each flexfield segment, and the total item unit cost. For example, you might set up a <i>Value Added</i> flexfield segment with the values <i>low</i>, <i>medium</i>, or <i>high</i>, then you can view your activity costs by the <i>Value Added</i> flexfield segment.</p>
Activity by level	<p>The activity, this level, previous level costs, and total unit cost for each activity, the percent of total unit cost for each activity, total costs for the item by level and in total, and the percentage total.</p>
Activity by operation	<p>The activities sorted by operation with a description of the operation. Cost Management displays the unit cost by activity by operation, percent of total unit cost for each activity by operation, and the total item unit cost.</p>
Activity flexfield segment value by level	<p>The flexfield options you have defined using the activity flexfield. Cost Management displays this level, previous level and total unit cost of the activity by flexfield segment, percent of total unit cost for each flexfield segment, total costs for the item by level and in total, and the percentage total. For example, you might set up <i>Value Added</i> with the values <i>low</i>, <i>medium</i>, or <i>high</i> for your activity</p>

flexfield, and you can see your activity costs by the *Value Added* flexfield segment.

Activity summary	The activity, the description of the activity, unit cost of the activity, percent of total unit cost for each activity, and total amounts for unit costs and percentages.
Element by activity	The cost element, activity, description of the activity, unit cost of the cost element by activity, percent of total unit cost for each cost element by activity, and the total item unit cost.
Element by department	The type of cost element, department, name (description) of the responsible department, unit cost by cost element by department, percent of total unit cost for each cost element by department, and the total item unit cost
Element by level	The cost element, this level, previous level and total item unit cost, the percent of total unit cost for each cost element, total costs for the item by level and in total, and the percentage total.
Element by operation	The cost elements, operation, a description of the operation. Oracle Cost Management displays the unit cost by cost element by operation, percent of total unit cost for each cost element by operation, and the total item unit cost.
Element by subelement	The cost element, subelement, the name (description) of the subelement, item unit cost, percent of total unit cost for each cost element by subelement, and the total item unit cost.
Element summary	The cost element, the name (description) of the cost element, unit cost of the cost element, percent of total unit cost for each cost element, and the total item unit cost.
Operation summary by level	The operation name, operation sequence number, this level, previous level and total operation unit cost, the percent of total unit cost for each operation, total costs for the item by level and in total, and the percentage total.
Subelement by activity	The subelement, activity, activity description, unit cost by subelement by activity, percent of total unit

	cost for each subelement by activity, the total item unit cost, and the percentage total.
Subelement by department	The subelement, department, name (description) of the responsible department, unit cost by subelement by department, percent of total unit cost for each subelement by department, and the total item unit cost.
Subelement by flexfield segment value	The flexfield options you have defined using the subelement flexfield. Cost Management displays the total unit cost of the item by flexfield segment, percent of total unit cost for each flexfield segment, item total cost, and the percentage total. For example, you might set up the flexfield <i>Fixed or Variable</i> with the same values to classify the subelement. You could then see your subelement costs by the <i>Fixed or Variable</i> flexfield segments.
Subelement by level	The subelement, this level, previous level and total subelement unit cost, the percent of total unit cost for each subelement, total costs for the item by level and in total, and the percentage total.
Subelement by operation	The subelements, operation, description of the operation. Cost Management displays the unit cost by subelement by operation, percent of total unit cost for each subelement by operation, and the total item unit cost.
Subelement flexfield segment value by level	The flexfield options you have defined using the subelement flexfield. Cost Management displays this level, previous level and total unit cost of subelement by flexfield segment, percent of total unit cost for each subelement by flexfield segment, total costs for the item by level and in total, and the percentage total. For example, you might set up the flexfield <i>Fixed or Variable</i> with the same values to classify the subelement. You could then see your subelement costs by the <i>Fixed or Variable</i> flexfield segments.
Subelement summary	The subelement, subelement description, item unit cost, the percentage of the total unit cost for each subelement, the item unit cost, and percentage total.

Total cost by level

This level, previous level costs, and total item unit costs.

Total cost summary

The item unit cost.

Purging Cost Information

You can purge cost types and all costs within the cost type. Or, you can purge only part of the cost information, such as make or buy items, resource and outside processing costs, overhead rates and amounts, or resource and overhead associations.

You cannot purge frozen costs in standard costing or average costs in average costing.



Attention: This feature *permanently* removes the selected cost type information from the database. These records are *not* retrievable.

You can safeguard selected cost types from inadvertent purging by disabling the Allow Updates check box when defining cost types.

► To purge cost information:

1. Navigate to the Purge Cost Information window.
2. Enter a cost type to purge associated item cost information.

Purge Cost Information (AC1)

Run this Request... Copy...

Name **Purge Cost Information** ...

Parameters

Language **American English** Languages...

At these Times... **As Soon as Possible** Schedule...

Upon Completion...

Save all Output Files

Notify

Print to **3op231ap** Options...

Help (H) Submit Cancel

3. Select one of the following purge options:

Based on rollup items, costs and controls: Cost information for based on rollup items, costs and controls associated with the cost type.

Cost type and all costs: The cost type and all associated cost information. This is the default.



Department overhead costs and rates: Department overhead costs and rates associated with the cost type.

Not based on rollup items, costs and controls: Cost information for items not based on the cost rollup, costs and controls.

Resource costs: Resource costs associated with the cost type.

Resource/Overhead associations: Resource/overhead association costs.

See Also

Defining Cost Types: page 2 – 14

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Viewing Material Transaction Distributions

View inventory accounting distributions. View account, currency, location, and transaction type information for transactions performed within a date range.

► **To view inventory transaction distributions:**

1. Navigate to the Material Transaction Distributions window.

The Find Material Transaction Distributions window appears.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Find Material Transaction Distributions". The window has a dark grey background and a title bar with standard window controls. The main area contains several search criteria fields arranged in a grid-like fashion. At the top, "Transaction Dates" is set to "08/MAR/2001" to "08/MAR/2001". Below this are fields for "Account", "Item", "Category Set", "Revision", "Category", "Transaction Type", "ID", "Source Type", "Source", "Accounting Type", "GL Batch", and "Subinventory", "Locator". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Clear" and "Find".

2. Enter the required search criteria.

The Material Transactions Distributions window displays transaction dates and five tabbed regions: Account, Location, Type, Currency, and Comments.

Transaction Date	Account	Transaction Value	Item	Revision	Transaction Type
08/MAR/2001	01.000.1810.0000.000	19,775.25	pf-final assembly		Inventory direct org
08/MAR/2001	01.000.1410.0000.000	-10,000.00	pf-final assembly		Inventory direct org
08/MAR/2001	01.000.1440.0000.000	-3,750.00	pf-final assembly		Inventory direct org
08/MAR/2001	01.000.1420.0000.000	-3,562.50	pf-final assembly		Inventory direct org
08/MAR/2001	01.520.5290.0000.000	-1,797.75	pf-final assembly		Inventory direct org
08/MAR/2001	01.000.1420.0000.000	-500.00	pf-final assembly		Inventory direct org
08/MAR/2001	01.000.1450.0000.000	-165.00	pf-final assembly		Inventory direct org
08/MAR/2001	01.000.1410.0000.000	0.00	AS0987		Miscellaneous rece
08/MAR/2001	01.000.1002.000000.000	0.00	AS0987		Miscellaneous rece

Item	pf-final assembly	UOM	Ea
Description	final assembly for beta6 swat tear	Quantity	10.00
Revision		Unit Cost	1,977.52500
Account	01.000.1810.0000.000	Value	19,775.25

Account: Displays the account, transaction value, item, revision, and the accounting type.

Location: Displays the subinventory, locator, operation sequence, and transaction ID.

Type: Displays the transaction type (such as miscellaneous issue, sales order issue, or cycle count adjustment), source type (the origin of the inventory transaction), source (such as account number), the UOM, and the primary quantity (in the item's primary UOM).

Currency: Displays currency, the transaction value (for foreign currency), and displays the conversion (exchange) rate, type (such as Spot, Corporate, or User Defined), and exchange rate date.

Comments: Displays transaction reason, transaction reference, and the general ledger batch ID (if transferred to the general ledger).

See Also

Using Query Find, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Using Query Operators, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Searching For Information, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Viewing WIP Transaction Distributions

View detailed accounting transactions for the job or repetitive schedule.

► **To view WIP transaction distributions:**

1. Navigate to the WIP Transaction Distributions window. The Find WIP Transaction Distributions window appears.
2. Enter your search criteria.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Find WIP Transaction Distributions". The window contains a search form with the following fields and values:

- Transaction Dates: 08/MAR/2001 - 08/MAR/2001
- Job: [Empty]
- Line: [Empty]
- Account: [Empty]
- Assembly: [Empty]
- Item: [Empty]
- Revision: [Empty]
- Category Set: [Empty]
- Category: [Empty]
- Operation Seq: [Empty]
- Department: [Empty]
- Resource: [Empty]
- Resource Seq: [Empty]
- Transaction Type: [Empty]
- Transaction ID: [Empty]
- Accounting Type: [Empty]
- Subinventory: [Empty]
- GL Batch: [Empty]

At the bottom right of the window, there are two buttons: "Clear" and "Find".

3. Choose the Find button.

The WIP Transaction Distribution window displays transaction dates and six tabbed regions: Account, Location, Currency, Transaction, Job/Schedule, and Comments:

Transaction Date	Account	Transaction Value	Transaction Item / Sub Element	Revision	Transaction Type
08/MAR/2001	01.000.1410.0000.000	0.00	LK_SUB1		WIP component
08/MAR/2001	01.000.1471.0000.000	0.00	LK_SUB1		WIP component

Job	LK-OSP-JOB1	Item/Sub Element	LK_SUB1	UOM	Ea
Line		Revision		Quantity	0.00
Assembly	LK_OP_ASSY	Basis		Unit Cost	0.00000
Account	01.000.1410.0000.000			Value	0.00

Account: Displays the account, transaction value, the item/subelement, revision, and the transaction type (such as Job close variance, Resource transaction, WIP component issue, or Cost update).

Location: Displays the operation sequence, department, resource sequence (for resource transactions), subinventory, and transaction ID.

Currency: Displays currency, the transaction value (for foreign currency), and displays the conversion (exchange) rate, type (such as Spot, Corporate, or User Defined), and exchange rate date.

Transaction: Displays accounting type, the transaction source (such as the account number), the UOM, and the primary quantity (in the item's primary UOM).

Job/Schedule: Displays the job or schedule, line, assembly, and basis (Item if it is a material transaction, or Lot).

Comments: Displays transaction reason, transaction reference, and the general ledger batch ID (if not yet transferred to the general ledger).

See Also

Using Query Find, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Using Query Operators, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*
Searching For Information, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*
Performing Query-by-Example and Query Count, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Viewing WIP Value Summaries

You can view and analyze the work in process values of a job or repetitive line by cost element, such as material, material overhead, resource, outside processing, and overhead. You can also drill down to detailed accounting transactions. Values are displayed in your organization's base currency.

► **To view WIP value information:**

1. Navigate to the WIP Value Summary window. The Find WIP Jobs and Schedules window appears.
2. Indicate whether to find a Job or a Repetitive item.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Find WIP Jobs and Schedules". It has two radio buttons at the top: "Jobs" (selected) and "Repetitive Items". Under "Jobs", there are five text input fields: "Job" (containing "AITG Discrete Job"), "Assembly", "Class", "Type", and "Status". Under "Repetitive Items", there are three text input fields: "Line", "Assembly", and "Class". Below these are four rows of input fields, each with a minus sign between two boxes: "Reported Variances", "Potential Variances", "Net Activity", and "Periods". At the bottom right are two buttons: "Clear" and "Find".

3. Select your search criteria.

If you choose to find jobs, you can search by job, class, assembly, type, and status. This search does not use period range information. If you choose to find repetitive items, you can search by line, assembly, and class. The search criteria are defined as follows:

Job: The name of the job.

Line: The production line associated with the repetitive assembly.

Assembly: The job or repetitive assembly.

Class: The WIP accounting class. Only jobs or schedules associated with this class are displayed.

Type: The WIP job or schedule type.

Status: The status of the job or jobs. Only jobs with this status are displayed. See: *Discrete Job Statuses, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

4. Optionally, enter a period range for transactions, a posted variance range, a potential variance range, or a net activity range.

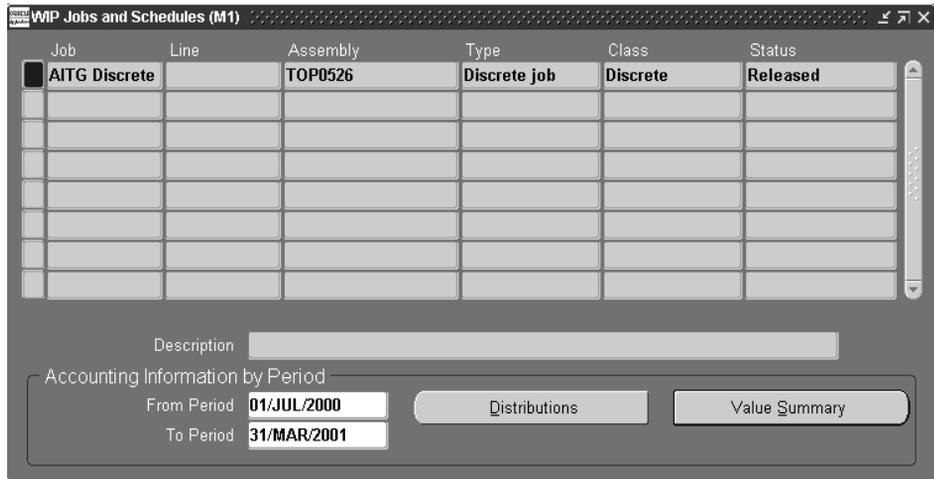
To use Reported Variances, Potential Variances, or Net Activity criteria, you must enter a period range. Reported variances are recorded variances from closed jobs or schedules. Potential variances are for jobs or schedules that are not closed or with open balances with unrecognized variances. The calculation is costs incurred minus costs relieved minus variance relieved. Depending on the timing of issue and completion transactions, this may not represent an accurate variance.

Net activity is the total of the WIP transactions for the selected period range.

If a To value is left blank, the selected records are greater than or equal to the From value. If a From value is blank, the selected records are less than or equal to the To value.

The period range information is only used for the variance and net activity criteria.

5. Choose the Find button to initiate the search, or the Clear button to clear all entries.
6. Use the WIP Jobs and Schedules window to review summary information for WIP jobs or schedules.



You can now optionally do one of the following:

- Select a row and choose the Distributions button to open the WIP Transactions Distribution window.
- Select a row and choose the Value Summary button to open the WIP Value Summary window.

You must also enter a period range to enable the Distributions and Value Summary buttons. The quantity completed and scrapped calculations, and other data displayed in the WIP Value Summary window depend on a period range.

Note: Modify the period date range and choose the Summary button to refresh the results in the WIP Value Summary window.

Since the View WIP Value window calculates the quantity completed from the accounting transactions, and the accounting transactions may be unprocessed, you may see a different quantity in the View Discrete Jobs or View WIP Operations windows. These windows display summary quantity information that is available before the accounting occurs.

► **To review WIP value summary information:**

1. Navigate to the WIP Value Summary window. Do this by choosing the Value Summary button from the WIP Jobs and Schedules window.

WIP Value Summary (AC1) - JOB1

Periods

From: 09/01/1998
To: 01/31/2000
Refresh

Quantities

UOM: Ea
Required: 10
Completed: 0
Scrapped: 0

Summary | Level

Cost Element	Account	Costs Incurred	Costs Relieved	Variances Relieved	Net Activity
Material	01-580-7740-0000-00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Material Overhead	01-580-7740-0000-00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Resource	01-580-7740-0000-00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Outside Process	01-580-7740-0000-00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Overhead	01-580-7740-0000-00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Distributions

The period date range defaults from values entered in the WIP Jobs and Schedules window.

The quantity of the assembly, quantity completed, and quantity scrapped during the period date range for this job or schedule is displayed.

- Optionally, modify the period date range and choose the Refresh button to view WIP value results for a given period date range.

The WIP value results display cost information by cost element and valuation account for the job or repetitive schedule's accounting class.

The Summary tabbed region displays the following information for the cost element of the job or repetitive schedule:

Costs Incurred: Costs associated with material issues/returns, resource, and overhead transactions of a job or repetitive schedule.

Costs Relieved: Standard costs relieved by cost element when assemblies from a job or repetitive schedule are completed or scrapped.

Variances Relieved: Variances relieved by cost element when a job or accounting period is closed, or when a repetitive schedule is cancelled.

Net Activity: Cost element net activity, the difference between the costs incurred and the costs and variances relieved.

3. Select the Level tabbed region to view elemental cost information, incurred and relieved, for this and the previous level of the bill of material.
4. Choose the Distributions button to open the WIP Transaction Distributions window.

The screenshot shows the 'WIP Transaction Distributions (M1)' window. It features a table with columns for Transaction Date, Account, Transaction Value, Transaction Item / Sub Element, Revision, and Transaction Type. Below the table is a summary section with fields for Job, Line, Assembly, Account, Item/Sub Element, Revision, Basis, UOM, Quantity, Unit Cost, and Value.

Transaction Date	Account	Transaction Value	Transaction Item / Sub Element	Revision	Transaction Type
08/MAR/2001	01.000.1410.0000.000	0.00	LK_SUB1		WIP component
08/MAR/2001	01.000.1471.0000.000	0.00	LK_SUB1		WIP component

Job	LK-OSP-JOB1	Item/Sub Element	LK_SUB1	UOM	Ea
Line		Revision		Quantity	0.00
Assembly	LK_OP_ASSY	Basis		Unit Cost	0.00000
Account	01.000.1410.0000.000			Value	0.00

See Also

Using Query Find, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Using Query Operators, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Searching For Information, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Performing Query-by-Example and Query Count, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Viewing Material Transactions

You can view detail associated with inventory transactions, including error messages, and resubmit those transactions that have errored.

You search for transaction information by entering a combination of search criteria.

Two drop-down lists, labeled *Costed* and *Transferred to Projects*, which enable additional search criteria, are described in the section on errored transactions, See: Error Resubmission: page 3 – 31

► **To view detail associated with inventory transactions:**

1. Navigate to the Material Transactions folder window from the Cost function. The Find Material Transactions window appears.
2. Enter any combination of search criteria and choose Find. The results display in the Material Transactions folder window.

The screenshot shows the 'Material Transactions (M1)' window. At the top, there are tabs for 'Location', 'Intransit', 'Reason, Reference', 'Transaction ID', and 'Transaction Type'. Below the tabs is a table with the following columns: Item, Subinventory, Locator, Revision, and Transfer Locator. The table contains several rows of data, with 'SM_COMP4' selected. Below the table, there are fields for 'Item Description' (PURCHASED COMPONENT), 'Date' (02/MAR/2000 12:12:09), 'Primary UOM' (Ea), and 'Quantity' (-9). At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Distributions' and 'Lgt / Serial'.

Item	Subinventory	Locator	Revision	Transfer Locator
SM_COMP4	FGI			
SM_COMP1	FGI			
SM_7777	RIP			
It12182	Stores			
It12181	Stores			
I1125	Stores			
I1125	Stores			

Item Description: PURCHASED COMPONENT Date: 02/MAR/2000 12:12:09
Primary UOM: Ea Quantity: -9

Distributions Lgt / Serial

3. View information in the following tabbed regions:

- *Location*: Displays the item, subinventory, locator, revision, transfer locator, transfer subinventory, transfer organization, transaction date, and transaction type information.

- *Intransit*: Displays the item, shipment number, waybill/airbill number, freight code, container, quantity, and transaction type information.
- *Reason, Reference*: Displays the item, reason, reference, costed indicator, transferred to Projects indicator, error code, error explanation, supplier lot, source code, source line ID, and transaction type information.
- *Transaction ID*: Displays the item, transfer transaction ID, transaction header number, receiving transaction ID, move transaction ID, transaction UOM, completion transaction ID, department code, operation sequence number, transaction quantity, transaction ID, transaction date, source, source type, transaction type, source project number, source task number, project number, task number, to project number, to task number, expenditure type, expenditure organization, error code, and error explanation.
- *Transaction Type*: Displays the item, source, source type, transaction type, transaction action, transaction UOM, transaction quantity, transaction ID, and transaction date information.

► **To view lot/serial number information for a transaction:**

1. Select a transaction and choose the Lot/Serial button.
2. View information on lot/serial numbers, quantities, and locations.

► **To view transaction distribution information:**

1. Select a transaction.
2. Choose the Distributions button. See: Viewing Material Transaction Distributions: page 3 – 19.

See Also

Overview of Inventory Transactions, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Error Resubmission

If you are using Standard or Average Inventory Costing, including Project Manufacturing Costing, you can resubmit cost transactions that have failed to cost, and projects that have failed to transfer.

- **Standard Costing:** Any error occurring during the cost processing of a transaction flags the transaction as errored. The cost processing of other transactions continues.
- **Average Costing:** Any error during the cost processing of a transaction for a particular organization flags the transaction as errored and prevents the cost processing of other transactions in that particular organization. Failed cost updates can be resubmitted just like other errors.

Note: WIP transactions can be viewed and resubmitted using the View Pending Resource Transactions window. See Pending Resource Transactions, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

Project Costing

All transactions that were costed successfully but errored during the transfer to Projects can be resubmitted.

Viewing Inventory Errors

You view inventory errors through the Material Transactions window in the Cost function. See: Viewing Material Transactions 3 – 29.

It is important that you view Material Transactions from the Cost function, rather than the Inventory function. The following two features are only available from the Cost function:

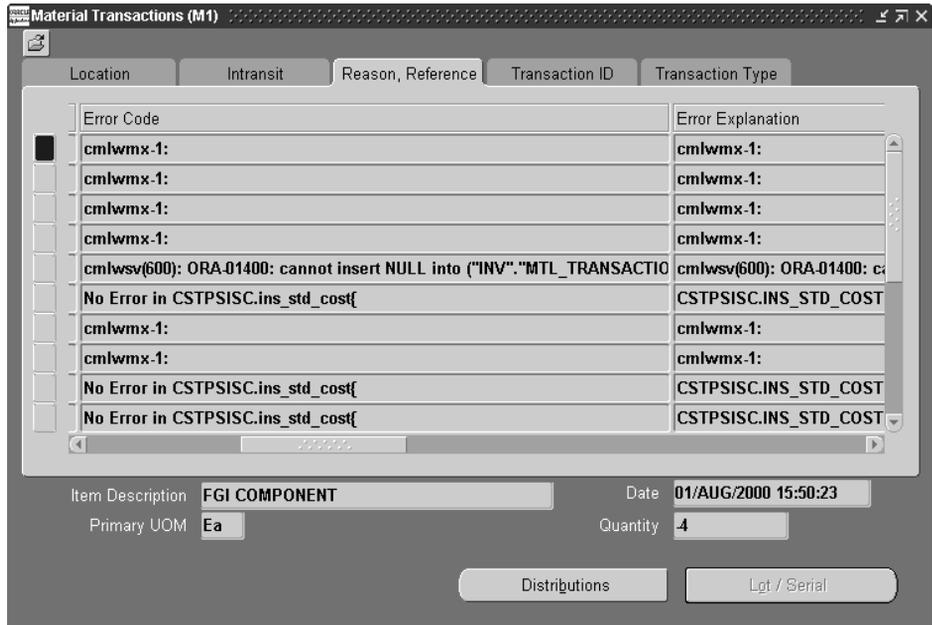
- *Submit options:* allow resubmission of errored transactions
- *Display of average cost updates:* lists the item with transaction type as cost update

The Find Material Transactions window includes two drop-down lists:

- *Costed:* includes Yes, No, and Error
- *Transferred to Projects:* includes Yes, No, Error, and Not Applicable. This list is only applicable to Project Manufacturing Costing.

Selections from these drop-down lists, along with the other search criteria, bring up the Material Transactions window. When Error is

selected, the error indicator appears in the Reason, Reference tab, for those transactions that have errored. The error indicator appears in either the Costed column or the Transferred to Projects column, whichever is appropriate. The Reason, Reference tab also includes error codes and error explanations which enable you to analyze and correct errors before resubmitting transactions.



► **To view, select, and resubmit failed Inventory transactions:**

1. Navigate to the Find Material Transactions window from the Cost function.
2. Select Error from the Costed or the Transferred to Projects drop-down list.

Note: To view errored Transfers to Projects, do not make a selection from the Costed list. All errored transfers to Projects are costed successfully.

3. Navigate to the Costed column of the Reason, Reference tab in the View Material Transactions window.
4. Select errored transactions to resubmit as follows:
 - *All errors:* Choose Submit all from the Tools menu

- *One error:* Place the cursor in the error cell and execute a control-click
 - *A range of errors:* Select one error as above, then move the cursor to the next error and execute a shift-click. Continue for all of the range. Then select Submit # from the Tools menu.
5. Save your work.

Standard Costing

This chapter tells you everything you need to know about standard costing, including:

- Overview: page 4 – 2
- Work in Process Transaction Cost Flow: page 4 – 3
- Work in Process: Account Summarization: page 4 – 4
- Standard Costing Setup: page 4 – 6
- Bills and Cost Rollups: page 4 – 11
- Updating Standard Costs: page 4 – 13
- Rolling Up Assembly Costs: page 4 – 14
- Phantom Costing: page 4 – 20
- Reporting Pending Adjustments: page 4 – 21
- Viewing Standard Cost History: page 4 – 30
- Viewing a Standard Cost Update: page 4 – 33
- Purging Standard Cost Update History: page 4 – 35
- Standard Cost Valuation: page 4 – 37
- Standard Cost Variances: page 4 – 38
- Standard Cost Transactions: page 4 – 42
- Manufacturing Standard Cost Transactions: page 4 – 58

Overview of Standard Costing

Under standard costing, predetermined costs are used for valuing inventory and for charging material, resource, overhead, period close, and job close and schedule complete transactions. Differences between standard costs and actual costs are recorded as variances.

Use standard costing for performance measurement and cost control. Manufacturing industries typically use standard costing. Standard costing enables you to:

- establish and maintain standard costs
- define cost elements for product costing
- value inventory and work in process balances
- perform extensive cost simulations using unlimited cost types
- determine profit margin using expected product costs
- update standard costs from any cost type
- revalue on-hand inventories, intransit inventory, and discrete work in process jobs when updating costs
- record variances against expected product costs
- measure your organization's performance based on predefined product costs

If you use Inventory without Work in Process, you can define your item costs once for each item (in the cost master organization) and share those costs with other organizations. If you share standard costs across multiple organizations, all reports, inquiries, and processes use those costs. You are not required to enter duplicate costs.

The cost master organization can be a manufacturing organization that uses Work in Process or Bills of Material. No organization sharing costs with the cost master organization can use Bills of Material.

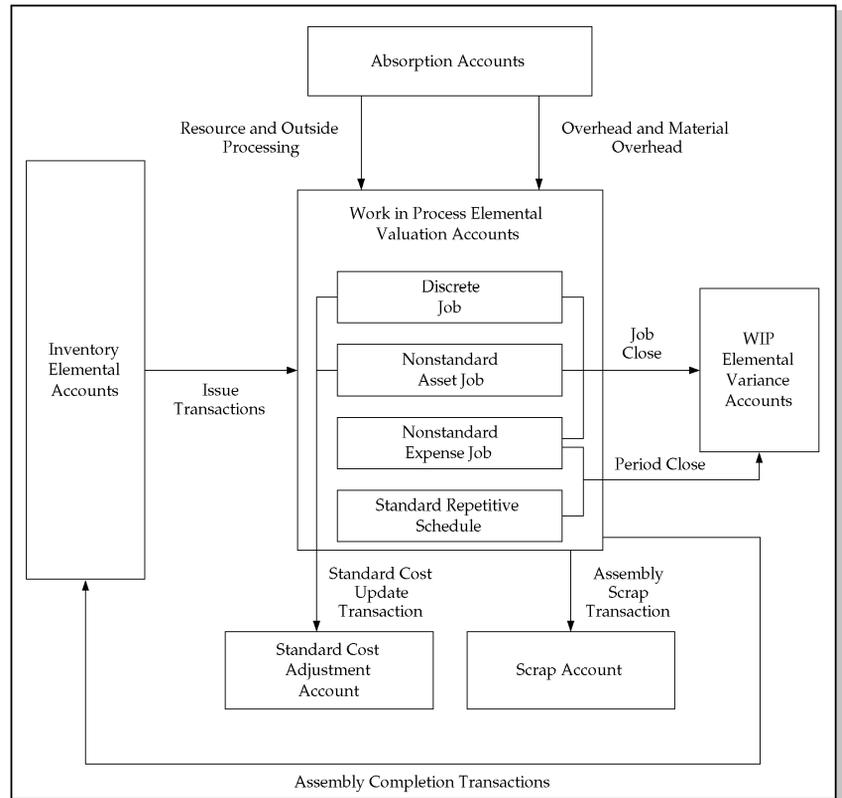
See Also

Overview of Cost Management: page 1 – 2

Work in Process Transaction Cost Flow

The following diagram displays the cost flow associated with work in process transactions.

Valuation accounts are charged when material is issued to a job or schedule, or when resources, outside processing, or overhead is earned by a job or schedule. They are also relieved when assemblies are completed from a job or schedule. Variance accounts are charged upon job or period close, depending on how the WIP parameters are set (for repetitive schedules) or the type of job, asset, or expense.



See Also

Work in Process: Elemental Visibility: page 1 – 13

Work in Process: Account Summarization

If you assign the same account to more than one cost element, you can choose to have the values of these cost elements summarized or to maintain their elemental visibility before transferring them to the General Ledger, depending on how you set the CST:Account Summarization profile option.

Yes: Cost elements summarized

No: Elemental visibility maintained

See Implementing Profile Options Summary: page 2 – 66.

The following transfers illustrate the effect of summarization vs. elemental account visibility.

You have transferred Item A (Total cost = \$25) from your Finished Goods to your Stores inventory, and the elemental accounts and costs associated with both subinventories are as follows:

Elemental Accounts (Finished Goods and Stores)	Account Number	Elemental Costs
Material	1-000-1234-000	\$8.00
Material Overhead	1-000-1234-000	\$2.00
Resource	1-000-3456-000	\$5.00
Outside Processing	1-000-3456-000	\$5.00
Overhead	1-000-3456-000	\$5.00

Account Summarization

The accounting entries using account summarization are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Stores Account Number 1-000-1234-000	\$10.00	
Stores Account Number 1-000-3456-000	\$15.00	
Finished Goods 1-000-1234-000		\$10.00
Finished Goods 1-000-3456-000		\$15.00

Elemental Account Visibility

The accounting entries using elemental account visibility are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Stores Account Number 1-000-1234-000	\$8.00	
Stores Account Number 1-000-1234-000	\$2.00	
Stores Account Number 1-000-3456-000	\$5.00	
Stores Account Number 1-000-3456-000	\$5.00	
Stores Account Number 1-000-3456-000	\$5.00	
Finished Goods 1-000-1234-000		\$8.00
Finished Goods 1-000-1234-000		\$2.00
Finished Goods 1-000-3456-000		\$5.00
Finished Goods 1-000-3456-000		\$5.00
Finished Goods 1-000-3456-000		\$5.00

Standard Costing Setup

Follow the steps in this section to set up perpetual standard costing. Steps previously covered in the Setup Prerequisites or the Setup Checklist are mentioned here only if there is setup information that is specific to standard costing.

See Also

Overview of Setting Up Cost Management: page 2 – 2

Setup Checklist: page 2 – 7

Setting Up Standard Costing

The following steps are required when setting up standard costing. Additional steps follow in the next section for those also using WIP or BOM or both.

Prerequisites

- Define Organization Parameters (See: Organization Parameters Window, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*)
 - Costing Method is set to Standard
 - Transfer Detail to GL is appropriately set
 - Default Material Subelement account (Required)
- Define cost types
- Define activities and activity costs
- Define material overhead defaults
- Define item, item costs, and establish item cost controls. See: Overview of Item Setup and Control, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*
- Launch transaction managers

► **To set up standard costing:**

1. Define item costs. See: Defining Item Costs: page 3 – 5.
2. Set activity costs for items.

You can assign an activity to any cost. If you use the activity basis type, you can directly assign the activity cost to the item. When you use the other basis types, the cost is based on the subelement, basis type, and entered rate or amount. The activity defaults from the subelement; and, if needed, you can override the default. See: Defining Activities and Activity Costs: page 2 – 19.

3. Edit costs.

You can mass edit item costs and activities using several predefined mass edits:

- reflect increases in supplier prices or other changes in business conditions
- change item costs to reflect new activity rates
- create new material costs based on a weighted average of actual payables invoice cost, open purchase orders, or historical purchase order receipts
- mass edit existing material and material overhead costs to a specified amount, by a percentage change, or by an absolute amount
- for Oracle Manufacturing installations, edit manufacturing shrinkage rates to a specified rate or set it equal to planning shrinkage rates

With these mass edits, you can specify a range of items or categories, a specific cost type, basis type, activity, or type of item (make or buy). The weighted average mass edits allow you to specify a transaction date range. All cost mass edits can copy from an existing cost type and simultaneously submit a cost comparison report.

Custom mass edits can be created by Oracle Consulting and your MIS staff and added to the list of available mass edits. Each mass edit is a stored procedure in the database, and each stored procedure is registered in a mass edits table.

4. Edit item accounts. See: Mass Editing Item Accounts: page 2 – 32.
5. Copy costs between cost types. See: Copying Costs Between Cost Types: page 2 – 44.
6. Perform cost update, if needed.

This is optional if your Frozen standard costs are complete. If you use Bills of Material, and you are updating assemblies, you need to roll up your assembly costs before you update. See: Updating Standard Costs: page 4 – 13.

Setting Up Standard Costing for Manufacturing

In addition to the steps required in the previous section, the following prerequisites and steps are applicable to standard costing with BOM or WIP or both.

Again, note that some of these steps were previously covered in the Setup Prerequisites and that they are covered again here to highlight the setup requirements that are specific to standard costing .

Prerequisites

- Define bills of material parameters. See: Defining Bills of Material Parameters, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

This ensures that bill and routing information (resource, outside processing, and overhead cost elements) is accessible when you define item costs and define overhead.

- Define resources. See: Defining a Resource, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

You define resource subelements by creating resources, departments, bills, and routings with Bills of Material.

Resources can be costed or not costed; and, since you can have multiple resources per operation, you could use an uncosted resource for scheduling and a costed resource for costing. The cost rollup/update process and accounting transaction processing ignore uncosted resources.

You can set up the resource to apply charges at the actual rate or standard rate. If you apply actual rates and specify that the resource charges at standard, you create rate variances. If you apply actual rates and specify that the resource does not charge at standard, you collect actual costs in the job/schedule and recognize a variance at the end of the job or schedule. You can also set up a fixed amount for each unit earned in the routing step.

For each resource the charge type determines whether the resource is for internal (labor, machine, etc.) or outside processing. Use PO Move and PO Receipt charge types for outside processing. Each resource has its own absorption account and variance account. By cost type, you define a cost per unit of measure, and use the cost rollup/update process to change the pending rates to Frozen resource rates.

- Define departments. See: Defining a Department, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

- ❑ Assign resources to departments. See: *Creating a Routing, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

For capacity planning and overhead assignment purposes, each resource must be assigned to one or more departments. Once a resource is assigned, you can select it when you define a routing.

- ❑ Define overheads and assign to departments. See: *Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24*

The cost rollup uses the assigned basis type to apply the overhead charge, and assigns the activity to the calculated overhead cost. You can define pending rates and use the cost rollup/update process to change the pending rates to Frozen overhead rates.

- ❑ Review routing and bill structures to confirm that costs will rollup properly. See: *Overview of Bills of Material, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide, Overview of Routings, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide, and Bills and Cost Rollups: page 4 – 11.*

- ❑ Control overheads by resource

For overheads based on resource units or resource value, you need to specify the resources the overhead is based on. You can then charge multiple resources in the same department for the same operation, while still earning separate overhead for each resource. If you do not associate your overheads and resources, you do not apply overhead in the cost rollup or charge resource-based overhead in Work In Process.

- ❑ Confirm that the WIP parameters, *Recognize Period Variance* and *Require Scrap Account* are set as required

- ❑ Confirm that your Work in Process accounting classes and their valuations and accounts are properly set up. See: *WIP Accounting Classes, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide, Defining WIP Accounting Classes, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide, and WIP Valuation and Variance Accounts, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide.*

If you use the same account numbers for different valuation and variance accounts, Cost Management automatically maintains your inventory and work in process values by cost element. Even if you use the same cost element account in a given subinventory or WIP accounting class, Oracle recommends you use different accounts for each and never share account numbers between subinventories and WIP accounting classes. If you do, you will have difficulty

reconciling Inventory and Work in Process valuation reports to your account balances.

► **To set up standard costing with BOM and WIP:**

1. Run a summary audit to validate your structures.

After you have defined your bill and routing structures, items and unit costs, you should run the summary audits to ensure information integrity. These audits check for bill of material structures with no headers, valued items with no costs, and so on.

2. Perform cost rollup as appropriate to set initial standard costs. See: Rolling Up Assembly Costs: page 4 – 14

With the initial cost rollup/update, you complete the setup of the manufacturing cost structure and begin normal processing, including purchase order receipts, material issues, job/schedule creation, shop floor moves, and so on. Later, you analyze, report, and distribute costs through the period close process.

3. Perform a cost update after rolling up assemblies. This revalues inventory and implements new costs. See: Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs: page 4 – 23.

See Also

Bills and Cost Rollups: page 4 – 11

Phantom Costing: page 4 – 20

Bills and Cost Rollups

Bills and routings define the foundation for cost rollups, elemental distribution, and all related manufacturing costing functions.

Work in Process uses the bill of material to determine material requirements and control material transactions. In addition, the primary bill for an assembly determines the standard material and material overhead costs of that assembly.

Work in Process uses the routing to do the following:

- determine production schedules
- specify shop floor and operation moves
- control resource, outside processing, and overhead cost transactions

In addition, the primary routing for the assembly determines the standard resource, outside processing, and resource overhead costs of that assembly.

When you submit a cost rollup, you may include or not include unimplemented engineering change orders. The cost rollup also considers the effective date.

Components and resources with effective dates on or before the rollup date are included in the rollup. The cost rollup does not include disabled components or resources.

Note: For phantom assemblies, the cost rollup includes the material costs and the routing costs in the cost of higher level assemblies. Work in Process charges and values phantom assembly material costs and phantom assembly routing costs as this level costs.

Purchased assemblies show different elemental costs when you buy the assemblies rather than build ("make") them.

Buy assembly the total cost consists of the material and material overhead cost elements only

Make assembly the total cost consists of the material, resource, overhead, and outside processing cost elements

Thus, the value of the material cost element may differ in buy vs. make situations. This affects job cost, period close distributions, and variances.

A component yield of less than 100% increases the usage quantity of the component and the material and material overhead value of that

component in the assembly. According to your cost type controls, the cost rollup may or may not include any component yield factors. See: *Yield, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

When you roll up an assembly using a common bill, the cost rollup uses the common bill structure to determine the appropriate cost elements. The exception is assembly material overhead. You assign assembly material overhead to the assembly item itself, not the bill structure. This means that the cost rollup uses the material overhead rate of the assembly that points to the common bill, not the assembly that owns the common bill. See: *Referencing Common Bills and Routings, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

For example, suppose you have a material overhead and a bill for assembly A. Suppose further that you define assembly B using A as a common bill. However, you also define a material overhead rate for B. A cost rollup on A uses A's material overhead. A rollup on B uses B's material overhead.

Common routings are similar to common bills of material. The cost rollup costs common routings like standard routings.

You can define multiple alternates for a bill or routing. You can rollup alternate structures and update these costs into your Frozen cost type.

See Also

Overview of Bills of Material, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

Overview of Routings, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

Updating Standard Costs

The standard cost update procedure enables you to define and roll up pending costs, simulate changes to standard costs for “what if” analysis, and then update pending costs to the Frozen standard cost type.

If possible, run your cost update at the beginning of your inventory accounting period before transactions have started for the new period.

► **To update standard costs:**

1. Define a cost type for pending standard costs.
2. Define pending costs for each of the cost elements: material (inventory items, both components and assemblies), material overhead, resources, overhead, and outside processing.

If you have changed your activity rates, and base material overhead on these activity rates, you need to run the activity mass edit to recalculate the activity based material overhead.

You can also define pending rates for resources and overhead.

3. Roll up pending costs. This adds up pending costs for all cost elements of an assembly and creates a new pending cost for the assembly.
4. Print and review preliminary adjustment reports to see potential changes to the frozen standard costs.
5. Update pending costs to frozen standard costs.
6. Optionally, print new standard cost reports.

See Also

Defining Cost Types: page 2 – 14

Defining Item Costs: page 3 – 5

Defining a Resource, *Oracle Bills of Material User’s Guide*

Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24

Rolling Up Assembly Costs: page 4 – 14

Reporting Pending Adjustments: page 4 – 21

Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs: page 4 – 23

Detailed Item Cost Report: page 10 – 14

Elemental Cost Report: page 10 – 21

Indented Bills of Material Cost Report: page 10 – 26

Overhead Report: page 10 – 53

Rolling Up Assembly Costs

If you have Oracle Bills of Material installed, you can perform either a full cost rollup or a single-level cost rollup.

A full cost rollup first performs a bill of material explosion for assemblies. The rollup process builds the cost of assemblies, starting with the lowest level, and works up the structure to top level assemblies. This method gives you the most current bill of material structure and component costs.



Suggestion: Verify the bill structure before performing a cost rollup to ensure that there are no loops in the bill. See: *Checking for Bill Loops, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide.*

A single-level rollup only looks at the first level of the bill structure for each assembly in the rollup, and rolls the costs for the items at this level into the parent. This method does not reflect structure or cost changes that have occurred at a level below the first level of your assemblies.

Note: The cost rollup includes the material costs and the routing costs of phantom assemblies in the cost of higher level assemblies as this level costs.

Use a single level rollup to assign new standard costs to the top assembly, but not to the lower-level assemblies. A single level rollup allows you to generate costs on new assemblies without changing costs on existing subassemblies.

Part of the cost rollup process includes the option to print a report. If you choose to print a report, you can select either the Consolidated Bills of Material Cost Report or the Indented Bills of Material Cost Report. Both of these reports can also be submitted when reporting item costs.

Prerequisites

- To submit a Cost Rollup request that commits changes to the database, the Privilege to Maintain Cost security function must be included as part of the responsibility.

Note: By leaving the Privilege to View Cost security function as part of a user's responsibility, but excluding the Privilege to Maintain Cost function, you can allow the user to print reports but not change any stored costs. See: Security Functions: page 2 – 69.

► **To submit a rollup request:**

1. Navigate to the Assembly Cost Rollup window.

Assembly Cost Rollup (AC1)

Run this Request...

Name **Cost Rollup - No Report** Copy...

Parameters

Language **American English** Languages...

At these Times...

As Soon as Possible Schedule...

Upon Completion...

Save all Output Files

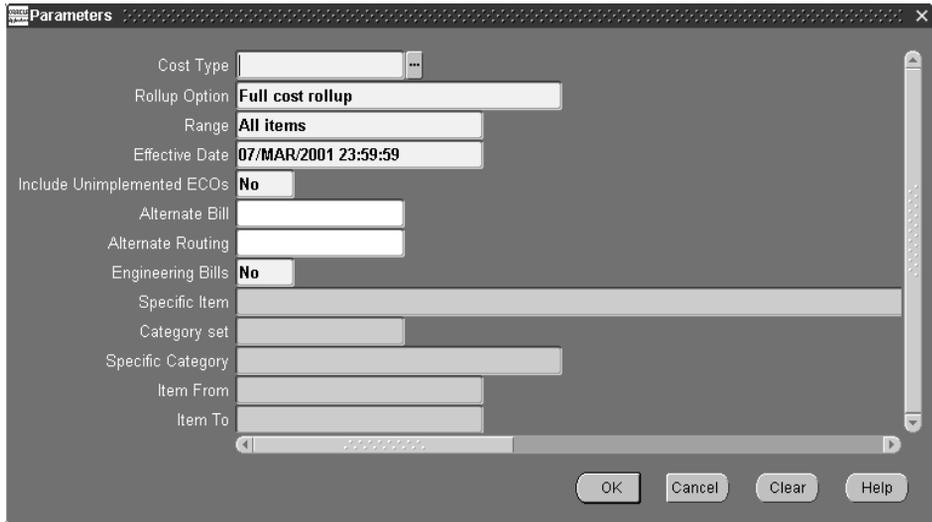
Notify

Print to **3op231ap** Options...

Help (H) Submit Cancel

2. Select a Request Name. The options are as follows:

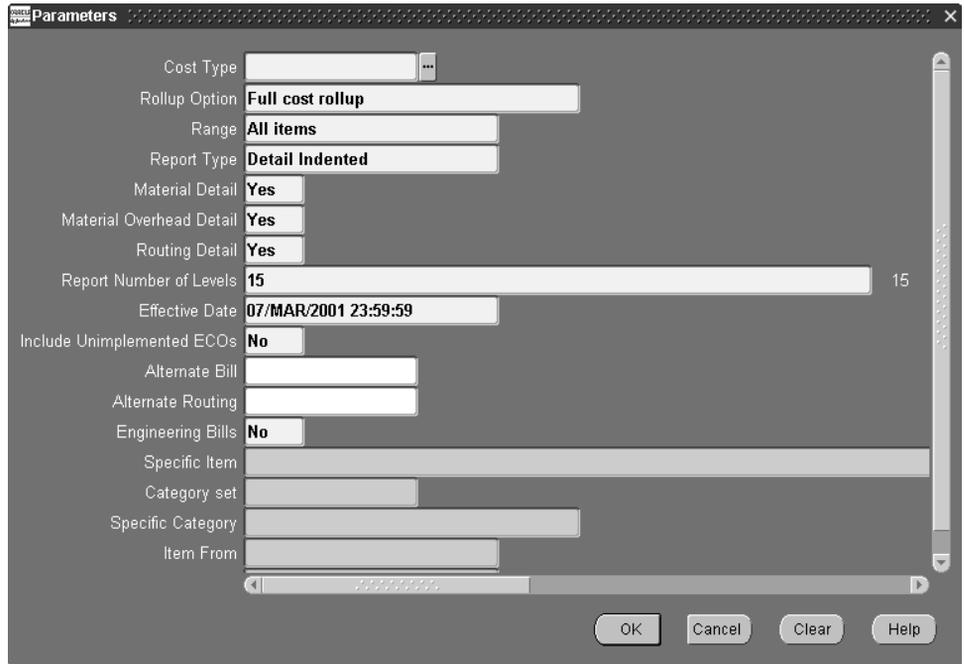
Cost Rollup – No Report: Rolls up costs and commits them to the database; does not print a report.



Cost Rollup – Print Report: Rolls up costs and commits them to the database; prints report.



Temporary Rollup – Print Report: Rolls up costs but *does not* commit them to the database; prints report.



The type of request submitted determines which parameters must be specified.

► **To submit a Cost Rollup – No Report request:**

1. In the Parameters window, select a Cost Type. Only costs within this cost type are rolled up.
2. Select a rollup option.

Full cost rollup: Performs a bill of material explosion for assemblies, then *builds* the cost of assemblies, starting with the lowest level, and works up the structure to top level assemblies.

Single-level cost rollup: Assign new standard costs to the top assembly, but not to the lower-level assemblies.

3. Select the range of items to roll up: All items, by Category, by Range of items, a Specific item, or Zero cost items only.

If you select Zero Cost Items, the rollup includes zero cost items in the current and the default cost types that have their Based on Rollup attribute turned on.

Note: Inactive items are not rolled up unless you select a Specific Item that is inactive.

4. Enter the effective date and time to determine the structure of the bill of material to use in the cost rollup. You can use this to roll up historical and future bill structures using current rates and component costs. The default is the current date and time.
5. Indicate whether to include unimplemented engineering change orders (ECOs) in the rollup. The default is off. See: *ECO Statuses, Oracle Engineering User's Guide*.
6. Select an alternate bill name for the assembly to roll up the alternate bills for the selected range of items. For example, if you choose All items in the Range field and select A-001 in this field, all items that have a bill associated with that alternate name are rolled up. The primary bill is *not* rolled up if you select an alternate bill. See: *Primary and Alternate Bills of Material, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.
7. Select an alternate routing name for the assembly to roll up the alternate routings for the selected range of items. For example, if you choose All items in the Range field and select A-001 in this field, all items using routings with that routing name are rolled up. The primary routing is *not* used if you roll up using an alternate routing. See: *Primary and Alternate Routings, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.
8. Indicate whether to include engineering bills in the cost rollup. If you turn this on, only assemblies with engineering bills are rolled up. The default is No.
9. Specify items to roll up:
 - If you selected Specific Item in the Range field, select an item.
 - If you selected Category in the Range field, select either a category set or a specific category.

If you select a category set, item costs are rolled up for items associated with this category set. The default is the category set defined for your costing functional area.
 - If you selected Range of items, enter From and To values to specify the range of items for which to roll up costs.
10. Choose OK to submit the request.

► **To submit a Cost Rollup – Print Report or Temporary Rollup – Print Report request:**

1. In the Parameters window, select a cost type.
2. Select a Rollup Option, either Full or Single Level rollup.

3. Select the range of items to roll up: all items, a category, a range of items, a specific item, or zero cost items only.
4. Select a report type:
 - Consolidated:* Prints the Consolidated Bill of Material Cost report, which lists total quantities of each component used in the parent assembly regardless of level.
 - Detail Indented:* Prints the Indented Bill of Material Cost report, which lists detailed cost structure by level.
 - Enter the maximum report number of levels to display on the report. For example, if your assembly had 20 levels and you enter 10 in this field, the costs for levels 1 to 10 would be detailed. The costs for levels 11 to 20 would be summarized as previous level costs. The default is the maximum bill of material levels value. See: *Defining Bills of Material Parameters, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide.*
5. Specify whether to include Material Detail. The default is Yes.

Indicate whether to include Material Detail and Material Overhead Detail (material and material overhead subelements) on the report.
6. Specify whether to include Routing Detail on the report.

Selecting Yes, includes Routing Detail information (resource, outside processing, and overhead subelements) on the report. By limiting the amount of subelement detail, you reduce the size of the report. The default is Yes.
7. Enter the effective date and time to determine the structure of the bill of material to use in the cost rollup. You can use this to roll up historical and future bill structures using current rates and component costs. The default is the current date and time.
8. Indicate whether to include unimplemented engineering change orders (ECOs) in the rollup. The default is off. See: *ECO Statuses, Oracle Engineering User's Guide.*
9. Enter the alternate bill name for the assembly to roll up the alternate bills for the selected range of items. For example, if you choose All items in the Range field and enter A-001 in this field, all items that have a bill associated with that alternate name are rolled up. The primary bill is *not* rolled up if you select an alternate bill. See: *Primary and Alternate Bills of Material, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide.*
10. Enter the alternate routing name for the assembly to roll up the alternate routings for the selected range of items. For example, if

you choose All items in the Range field and enter A-001 in this field, all items using routings with that routing name are rolled up. The primary routing is *not* used if you roll up using an alternate routing. See: Primary and Alternate Routings, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

11. Indicate whether to include engineering bills in the cost rollup. If select Yes, only assemblies with engineering bills are rolled up. The default is No
12. Choose OK to submit the request.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Consolidated Bills of Material Cost Report: page 10 – 9

Indented Bills of Material Cost Report: page 10 – 26

Phantom Costing

You can cost phantom assemblies in the following:

- Work in Process
- Discrete and repetitive manufacturing environments
- Standard and Average organizations

You can set up phantom assemblies just like any other assembly and include resource and overhead costs.

Two BOM parameters control the behavior of phantoms:

- *Inherit Phantom Operation Sequence*: Controls inheritance of the parent's operation sequence.
Note: *Inherit Phantom Operation Sequence*, previously a WIP parameter, is now a BOM parameter.
- *Use Phantom Routings*: Determines if resources and overheads on phantom routings are recognized for costing and capacity planning purposes.

These parameters affect the job at the time of creation and the time of cost update or rollups. Consequently, inappropriate variances can occur if a parameter were changed after the job is created and the change remains in effect at the time of the update or rollup.

The assembly cost rollup costs the routings assigned to phantom assemblies. The bill of material for the phantom determines how the component is treated. If you are rolling up the phantom assembly, the cost of the routing is included in this level cost of the assembly in parent assembly's this level cost. For the parent assembly, when the subassembly's supply type is Phantom, the routing costs from the lower level assembly are included in the cost of the parent assembly. If you change the supply type and the subassembly is no longer a phantom, the parent assembly includes the lower level routing cost in the parent assembly's previous level costs.

You can see resources in phantom routings under WIP operation resources. Resources inherit parent operation sequence number from the main routing but maintain their own departments as specified in the phantom routing. Resources have associated overhead from those phantom departments.

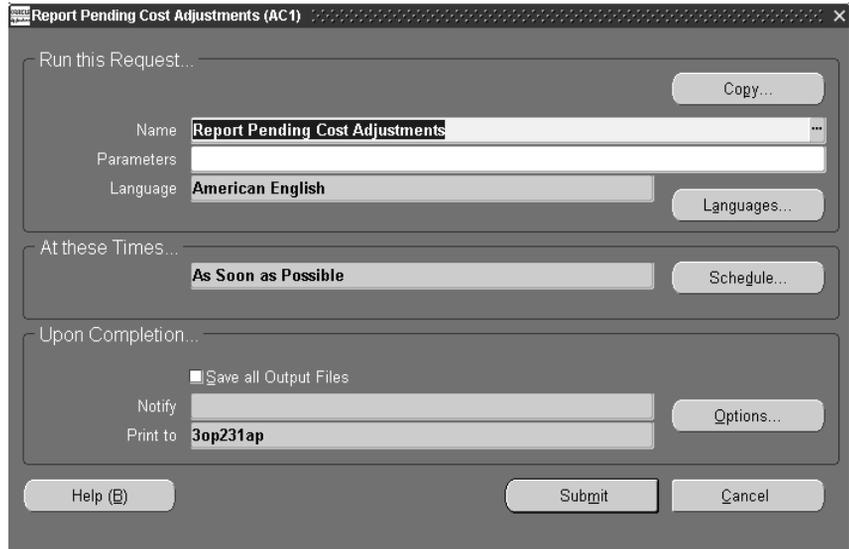
Reporting Pending Adjustments

Report pending adjustments to simulate a change in standard costs. This launches two processes, one to simulate a cost update from the cost type you specify to the Frozen cost type, and one to launch the Inventory, Intransit, and WIP Standard Cost Adjustment reports. These reports enable you to preview the changes the standard cost update would perform for current inventory balances.

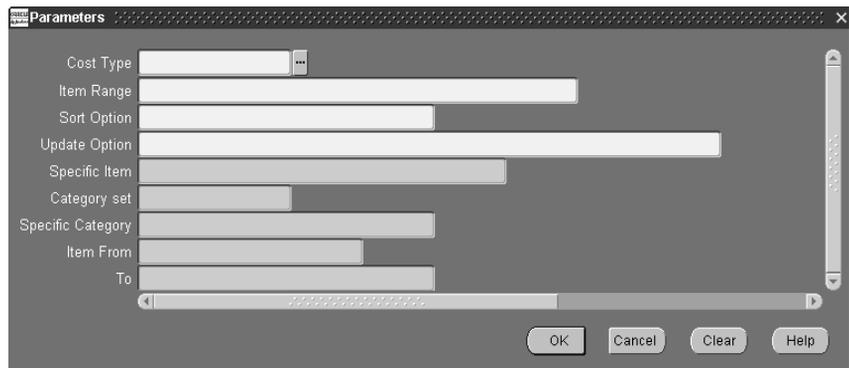
These same three reports are run as part of a cost update. In this case, the reports show adjustments made to the inventory valuation by the cost update process.

► **To report pending adjustments:**

1. Navigate to the Report Pending Cost Adjustments window.



2. In the Parameters window, select a Cost Type.



3. Select an item range to perform a simulated standard cost update and generate preliminary adjustment reports for:

All items: This is the default.

Based on rollup items: Items that have Based on Rollup turned on in the Frozen cost type. This is only available if you use Inventory with Bills of Material.

Category: All items in a category you specify.

Not based on rollup items: Items that have Based on Rollup turned off in the Frozen cost type. This is only available if you use Inventory with Bills of Material.

Range of items: Range of items you specify.

Specific item: Specific item you specify.

Zero cost items: Items with zero cost in the Frozen cost type.

4. Select a sort option for the adjustment reports: by category, by item, or by subinventory (default).

5. Select an update option:

Item costs only: This is the default.

Resource, overhead, and item costs: This is only available if you use Inventory with Bills of Material. If you use Work in Process, choose this option to reflect resource and overhead cost changes for actual charges to standard and non-standard asset jobs.

6. Do one of the following:

- If you selected Specific item in the Item Range field, enter the specific item to include in the simulated cost update.
- If you selected Category in the Item Range field, enter a specific category.
- If you selected Range of items in the Item Range field, enter values for Item From and Item To. A simulated standard cost update is performed for all items in this range, inclusive.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs

Updating pending costs to Frozen standard costs does the following:

- Updates the existing standard costs with the costs created in the new cost type and creates the resulting adjustment accounting entries.

If you use Work in Process, the cost update revalues discrete job balances, creates accounting adjustments, and prints the adjustments along with the new job values in its report.

- Creates item cost history.

- Prints the Inventory, Intransit, and WIP Standard Cost Adjustment reports that detail the valuation changes in your inventory due to the change in the standard costs.
- If you share costs across inventory organizations, the standard cost update automatically revalues the on-hand balances in all organizations that share costs.

Oracle recommends that you also print the Cost Type Comparison Reports to display differences in item costs for any two cost types. You can compare by cost element, activity, subelement, department, this/previous level, or operation.

- Optionally, saves update details for rerunning adjustment reports

You can only update standard costs from the master costing organization, which must use standard costing.

The standard cost update is a batch process that can run while you perform normal transactions. Doing so delays accounting transactions until the cost update is complete. (Consider scheduling large-scale cost updates for off hours.) However, if the period close, job close, or general ledger transfer processes are running, the standard cost update is delayed until they are complete.

Because this function changes the frozen standard value of inventory, Oracle recommends that you take appropriate security precautions.



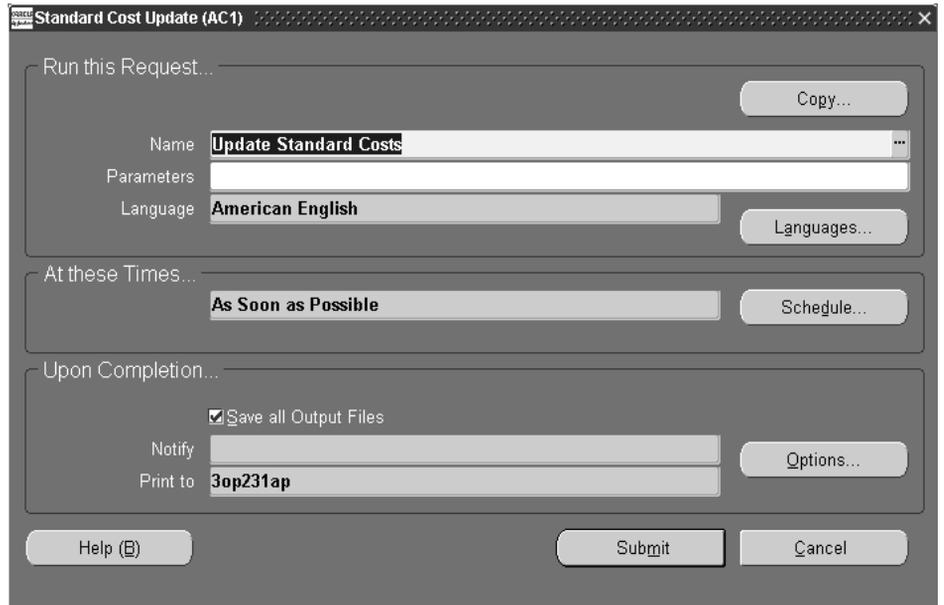
Attention: Cost Management does *not* update the standard costs of those items for which you do not define a cost. The standard cost is updated to zero only if you define a zero cost for the item.

Prerequisites

- To define, update, or delete cost information, the Privilege to Maintain Cost security function must be included as part of the responsibility. See: Security Functions: page 2 – 69.

► To update pending costs to Frozen standard costs:

1. Navigate to the Update Standard Cost window.



2. In the Parameters window, select a Cost Type.



Cost information (a set of costs for items, activities, resources, outside processing, and overhead) is copied from this cost type into the *Frozen* cost type.

3. Select an Adjustment Account.

This account is used to collect the changes in value to each item, and to automatically generate transactions that adjust your inventory accounts. Your inventory is adjusted by subinventory and elemental cost account. Your discrete work in process is adjusted by job and cost element account. The WIP accounting class defines the adjustment account for your discrete jobs.

4. Optionally, enter a Description.
5. Select an Item Range option. The options are as follows:
 - All items:* This is the default.
 - Based on rollup items:* Items that have Based on Rollup turned on in the Frozen cost type.
 - Category:* All items in a selected category.
 - Not based on rollup items:* Items that have Based on Rollup turned off in the Frozen cost type.
 - Range of items:* Range of items you specify.
 - Specific item:* Specific item you specify.
 - Zero cost items:* Items with zero cost in the Frozen cost type.
6. Select a Sort Option for the adjustment report. The options are as follows:
 - Item:* By item
 - Category, Item:* By category, then by item within the category
 - Subinventory, Item:* By subinventory, then by item within the subinventory (Default)
7. If you selected All Items for Item Range, select an update option: either Overhead, resource, activity, and item costs, or Resource, overhead, and item costs.
 - Overhead, resource, activity, and item costs:*
 - Resource, overhead, and item costs:* This is only available if you use Inventory with Bills of Material. If you use Work in Process, choose this option to reflect resource and overhead cost changes for actual charges to standard and non-standard asset jobs.
 - Activity and item Costs:*
 - Item costs only:* This is the default.
8. If you selected *Specific item* for the Item Range, select the Specific Item to be updated.

9. If you selected *Category* for the Item Range, do one of the following:
 - Select a Category Set. The default is the category set defined for the costing functional area.
 - Select a specific category.
10. If you selected *Range of items* in the Item Range field, select beginning and ending Item From and To values. Standard costs are updated for all items in this range, inclusive.
11. Indicate whether to save details. Selecting Yes saves a snapshot of the inventory and work in process on-hand quantities cost update details. If you select Yes, you can rerun the adjustment reports as long as you choose to maintain the details.

You can purge standard cost history to delete these details.

See Also

Updating Standard Costs: page 4 – 13

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Purging Standard Cost Update History: page 4 – 35

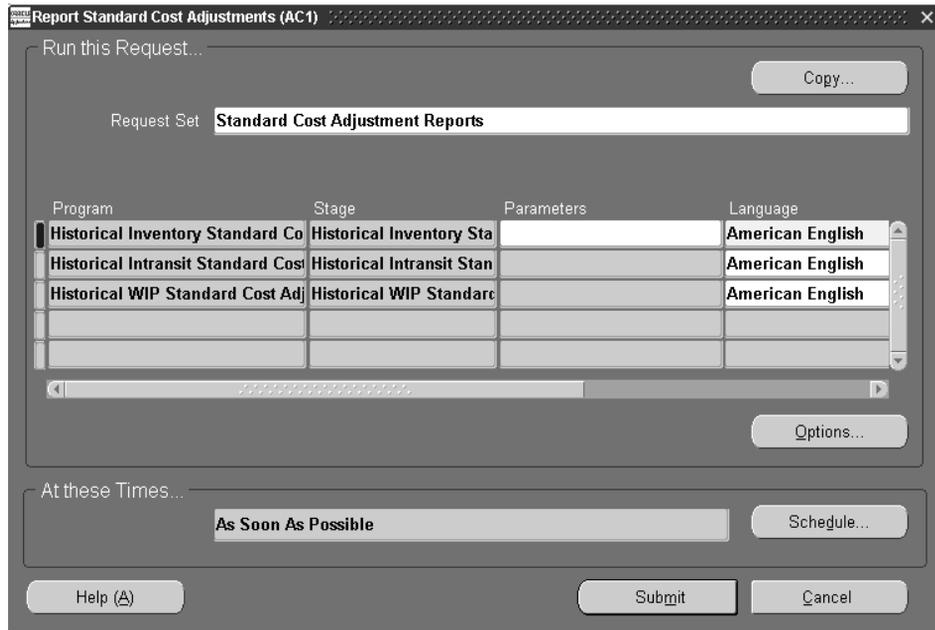
Defining Items, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Reporting Cost Update Adjustments

For previous standard cost updates where you chose to save the details, you can print Historical Inventory and Intransit Standard Cost Adjustment reports. If you use Work in Process, you can also print the Historical WIP Standard Cost Update Report. These reports show the adjustments made to inventory and work in process valuation due to the cost update.

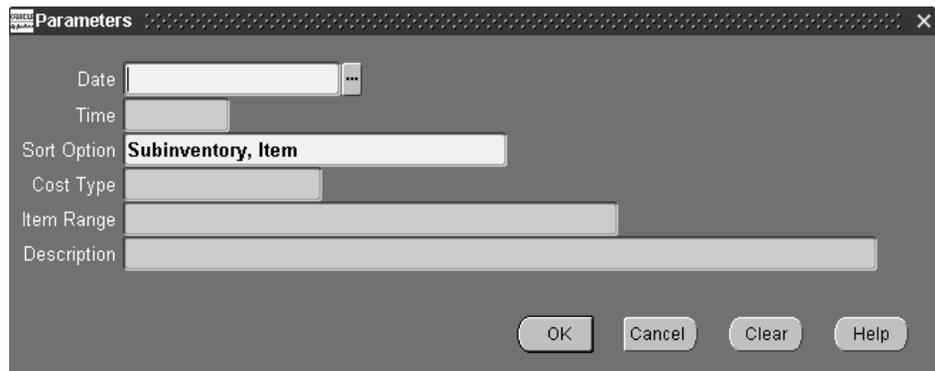
► **To report cost update adjustments:**

1. Navigate to the Report Standard Cost Adjustments window.



This submits the Historical Intransit Standard Cost, Historical WIP Standard Cost Adjustment, and Historical Inventory Standard Cost reports.

- In the Parameters window, enter the date and a time of a previous cost update.



- Select a report Sort Option. The options are as follows:
Item: By item
Category, Item: By category, then by item within the category

Subinventory, Item: By subinventory, then by item within the subinventory

4. Select a Cost Type.
5. To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and ending Item.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Viewing Standard Cost History

View standard cost history and inventory adjustment values and quantities for your items. All historical cost information for your items is displayed for each cost update, even if you did not choose to save cost update details. All item costs updated or defined using the Define Item Cost window are also displayed.

If you share costs and are accessing this window from the master costing organization, you can choose to view the adjustment values for the current organization only or for all organizations that share the same standard costs. If you access this window from a child organization (non-cost master organization), you can only view the adjustment values for that organization.

Prerequisites

- To view cost information, the Privilege to View Cost security function must be included as part of the responsibility. See: Security Functions: page 2 – 69.

► **To view standard cost history:**

1. Navigate to the View Cost History window. The Find Standard Cost History window appears.



2. Enter your search criteria.

- Choose the Find button to initiate the search.

The Standard Cost History window lists item cost updates. There are four tabbed regions: Cost Update, Cost Elements, Adjustment Values, and Adjustment Quantity. The Adjustment Values and Adjustment Quantity tabbed regions are available for the current organization. They are available for all organizations if you are in the costing master organization and there are child organizations that point to the master for cost information.

Item	Update Date	Unit Cost	Update Description	Update ID
25398*1	15/SEP/2000	576.83175	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427
AS10001	21/AUG/1997	86.25000	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427
AS18947	21/AUG/1997	1,346.40113	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427
AS54888	21/AUG/1997	1,253.09777	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427
AS72111	21/AUG/1997	1,397.28635	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427
AS92689	21/AUG/1997	3,647.47635	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427
AT22124	21/AUG/1997	472.55257	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427
AT22124*44	21/AUG/1997	895.71757	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427
AT22124*64	21/AUG/1997	660.50257	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427
AT23808	21/AUG/1997	2,337.01135	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427

Item Description	Chassis - Sentinel	UOM	Ea
Update Date	15/SEP/2000	Standard Cost	576.83175

The Cost Update tabbed region displays the update date, the unit cost, the update description, and the update ID.

The Cost Elements tabbed region displays cost element information.

The Adjustment Values tabbed region displays the update date, the inventory and intransit adjustment values, and, if you use Work in Process, the WIP adjustment value.

The Adjustment Quantity tabbed region displays the update date, the inventory and intransit adjustment quantities, and, if you use Work in Process, the WIP adjustment quantity.

See Also

Using Query Find, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Using Query Operators, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Searching For Information, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Performing Query-by-Example and Query Count, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Defining Item Costs: page 3 – 5

Viewing a Standard Cost Update

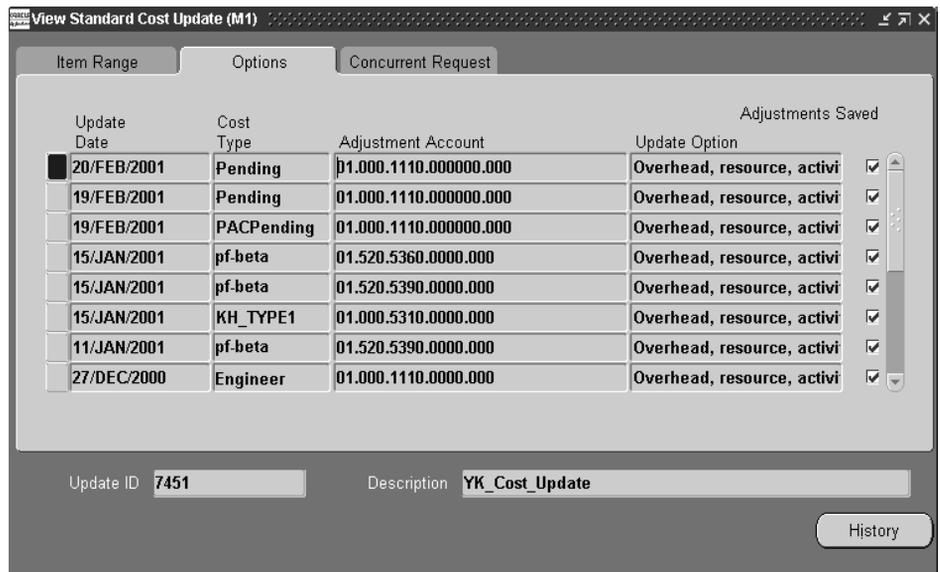
View previous standard cost update requests, options, and ranges.

Prerequisites

- To view cost information, the Privilege to View Cost security function must be included as part of the responsibility. See: Security Functions: page 2 – 69.

► **To view a standard cost updates:**

1. Navigate to the View Standard Cost Update window.



2. Enter information by which to find a previous standard cost update to view.
3. Choose the History button to view previous standard cost update requests.

Standard Cost History					
Cost Update	Cost Element	Adjustment Value	Adjustment Quantity	Adjustment Value All	Adjustment Quantity All
Item	Update Date	Unit Cost	Update Description	Update ID	
25398*1	15/SEP/2000	576.83175	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427	
AS10001	21/AUG/1997	86.25000	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427	
AS18947	21/AUG/1997	1,346.40113	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427	
AS54888	21/AUG/1997	1,253.09777	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427	
AS72111	21/AUG/1997	1,397.28635	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427	
AS92689	21/AUG/1997	3,647.47635	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427	
AT22124	21/AUG/1997	472.55257	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427	
AT22124*44	21/AUG/1997	895.71757	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427	
AT22124*64	21/AUG/1997	660.50257	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427	
AT23808	21/AUG/1997	2,337.01135	August 21 Standard Cost Upd:	427	

Item Description	Chassis - Sentinel	UOM	Ea
Update Date	15/SEP/2000	Standard Cost	576.83175

See Also

Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs: page 4 – 23

Purging Standard Cost Update History

When you update costs and choose to save details, information associated with the update is retained so that you can rerun adjustment reports. When you no longer need such information, purge it.

Prerequisites

- To define, update, or delete cost information, the Privilege to Maintain Cost security function must be included as part of the responsibility.

► To purge standard cost update history:

1. Navigate to the Purge Standard Cost History window.

Run this Request...

Name **Purge Standard Cost Update History**

Parameters

Language **American English**

At these Times...

As Soon as Possible

Upon Completion...

Save all Output Files

Notify

Print to **3op231ap**

Help (H) Submit Cancel

2. Enter the date and time of a standard cost update to purge.

Update Date

Update Time

Description

Adjustment Details Available

Option Code

OK Cancel Clear Help

3. Select whether to purge only the cost update adjustment details available, only the item cost history, or both.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Security Functions: page 2 – 69

Standard Cost Valuation

Inventory and Work in Process continually update inventory value with each transaction. Work in Process balances are updated with each related accounting transaction. Inventory subinventory values may be reported when the quantity movement occurs.

Value by Cost Element

Inventory or work in process value is maintained and reported on by distinct cost element (such as material, material overhead, and so on), even if you assign the same general ledger valuation account to each cost element. You can also report work in process value by cost element within specific WIP accounting classes.

Standard Costing

Under standard costing, the value of inventory is determined using the material and material overhead standard costs of each inventory item. If you use Bills of Material, Inventory maintains the standard cost by cost element (material, material overhead, resource, outside processing, and overhead).

Unlimited Cost Types

You can define an unlimited number of cost types and use them with any inventory valuation and margin analysis reports. This allows you to see the potential effects of a cost rollup/update. You can also update your standard costs from any of the cost types you have defined.

When you use Bills of Material with Inventory, you can specify the cost type in explosion reports and report these costs for simulation purposes. See: Defining Cost Types: page 2 – 14 and Defining Item Costs: page 3 – 5.

Overview of Standard Cost Variances

This section describes standard cost variances.

Standard Cost Inventory Variances

In general, Inventory records purchase price variance (PPV) and recognizes cycle count and physical inventory adjustments as variances.

Purchase Price Variance (PPV)

During a purchase order receipt, Inventory calculates purchase price variance. In general, this is the difference between what you pay the supplier and the item's standard cost. Inventory calculates this value as follows:

$$\text{PPV} = (\text{PO unit price} - \text{standard unit cost}) \times \text{quantity received}$$

Inventory updates the purchase price variance account with the PPV value. If the purchase order price is in a foreign currency, Inventory converts it into the functional currency of the inventory organization and calculates the purchase price variance. Purchasing reports PPV using the Purchase Price Variance Report. You distribute this variance to the general ledger when you perform the general ledger transfer, or period close.

Invoice Price Variance (IPV)

In general, invoice price variance is the difference between the purchase price and the invoice price paid for a purchase order receipt. Purchasing reports invoice variance. Upon invoice approval, Payables automatically records Invoice Price Variance, to both invoice price variance and exchange rate variance accounts.

Cycle Count and Physical Inventory

Inventory considers cycle count and physical inventory adjustments as variance.

You distribute these variances to the general ledger when you perform the general ledger transfer or period close.

See Also

Overview of Period Close: page 9 – 2

Standard Cost Transactions: page 4 – 42

Manufacturing Standard Cost Variances

Work in Process provides usage, efficiency, and standard cost adjustment variances.

Usage and Efficiency Variances

Usage and efficiency variances result when the total costs charged to a job or schedule do not equal the total costs relieved from a job or schedule at standard. Charges occur from issues and returns, resource and overhead charges, and outside processing receipts. Cost relief occurs from assembly completions, scrap transactions, and close transactions.

You can view these variances in the Discrete Job Value report, the Repetitive Value report, and by using the WIP Value Summary window.

Work in Process reports usage and efficiency variances as you incur them, but does not update the appropriate variance accounts until you close a job or period. Work in Process updates the standard cost adjustment variance account at cost update.

Usage and efficiency variances are primarily quantity variances. They identify the difference between the amount of material, resources, outside processing, and overheads required at standard, and the actual amounts you use to manufacture an assembly. Efficiency variance can also include rate variance as well as quantity variance if you charged resources or outside processing at actual.

You can calculate and report usage and efficiency variances based on planned start quantity or the actual quantity completed. You can use the planned start quantity to check potential variances during the job or repetitive schedule. You can use the actual quantity completed to check the variances before the job or period close. Your choice of planned start quantity or actual quantity completed determines the standard requirements. These standard requirements are compared to the actual material issues, resource, outside processing, and overhead charges to determine the reported variance.

Work in Process calculates, reports, and recognizes the following quantity variances:

Material Usage Variance

The material usage variance is the difference between the actual material issued and the standard material required to build a given assembly, calculated as follows:

standard material cost x (quantity issued – quantity required)

This variance occurs when you over or under issue components or use an alternate bill.

Resource and Outside Processing Efficiency Variance

The resource and outside processing efficiency variances is the difference between the resources and outside processing charges incurred and the standard resource and outside processing charges required to build a given assembly, calculated as follows:

(applied resource units x standard or actual rate) – (standard resource units at standard resource rate)

This variance occurs when you use an alternate routing, add new operations to a standard routing during production, assign costed resources to No – direct charge operations skipped by shop floor moves, overcharge or undercharge a resource, or charge a resource at actual.

Move Based Overhead Efficiency Variance

Move based overhead efficiency variance is the difference between overhead charges incurred for move based overheads (overhead basis of Item or Lot) and standard move based overheads required to build a given assembly, calculated as follows:

applied move based overheads – standard move based overheads

This variance occurs when you use an alternate routing, add operations to a standard routing during production, or do not complete all the move transactions associated with the assembly quantity being built.

Resource Based Overhead Efficiency Variance

Resource based overhead efficiency variance is the difference between overhead charges incurred for resource based overheads (overhead basis of Resource units or Resource value) and standard resource based overheads required to build a given assembly, calculated as follows:

applied resource based overheads – standard resource based overheads

This variance occurs when you use an alternate routing, add new operations to a standard routing during production, assign costed resources to No – direct charge operations skipped by shop floor moves, overcharge or undercharge a resource, or charge a resource at actual.

Standard Cost Adjustment Variance

Standard cost adjustment variance is the difference between costs at the previous standards and costs at the new standards created by cost update transactions.

See Also

Work in Process Cost Update Transactions: page 4 – 71

Standard Cost Transactions

The following cost transactions can occur in distribution organizations:

- Inventory Transactions: page 4 – 42
- Inter–Organization Transfer Transactions: page 4 – 43
- Order Management/Shipping Execution Transactions: page 4 – 43
- Purchasing Transactions: page 4 – 44

Note: For purchasing related transactions, this table applies to inventory destinations. See: *Receipt Accounting, Oracle Purchasing User's Guide.*

See Also

Standard and Average Costing Compared: page 1 – 11

Standard Cost Inventory Transactions

Inventory Transactions	Transaction Information		
	Account	Debit	Credit
Miscellaneous Transactions: page 4 – 50			
Material Issue	Entered G/L @ standard cost	XX	
	Subinventory @ standard cost		XX
Material Receipt	Subinventory @ standard cost	XX	
	Entered G/L @ standard cost		XX
Subinventory Transfers: page 4 – 55 No Transactions Generated			
See Internal Requisitions: page 4 – 55 for an explanation of internal requisition transactions.			
Cycle Count and Physical Inventory: page 4 – 56			
Count > On hand	Subinventory @ standard cost	XX	
	Adjustment @ standard cost		XX

Table 4 – 1 (Page 1 of 2)

Inventory Transactions

	Account	Debit	Credit
Count < On hand	Adjustment @ standard cost	XX	
	Subinventory @ standard cost		XX

Table 4 – 1 (Page 2 of 2)

Inter–Organizational Transfer Transactions

Inventory Transactions	Transaction Information			
	Account Information	Organization	Debit	Credit
Inter–Organization Transfers: page 4 – 51				
Issue transaction/ FOB Receiving	Intransit inventory	Sending	XX	
	Subinventory	Sending		XX
Issue Transaction/ FOB Shipment	Inter–Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
	Subinventory	Sending		XX
	Intransit Inventory	Receiving	XX	
	Inter–Organization Payable	Receiving		XX
Receipt Transaction/ FOB Receiving	Inter–Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
	Intransit inventory	Sending		XX
	Subinventory	Receiving	XX	
	Inter–Organization Payable	Receiving		XX
Receipt Transaction/ FOB Shipment	Intransit inventory	Receiving	XX	
	Subinventory	Receiving		XX
Direct Inter–Organiza- tion Transfer	Inter–Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
	Subinventory	Sending		XX
	Subinventory	Receiving	XX	
	Inter–Organization Payable	Receiving		XX

Order Management and Shipping Execution Transactions

Order Management/Shipping Transactions	Transaction Information		
	Account	Debit	Credit
Sales Order Shipments: page 4 – 49	Cost of Goods Sold @ standard cost	XX	
	Subinventory @ standard cost		XX

Order Management/Shipping Transactions

	Account	Debit	Credit
RMA Receipts: page 4 – 49	Subinventory @ standard cost	XX	
	Cost of Goods Sold @ standard cost		XX
RMA Return: page 4 – 50	Cost of Goods Sold @ standard cost	XX	
	Subinventory @ standard cost		XX

Table 4 – 2 (Page 2 of 2)

Standard Cost Purchasing Transactions

Purchasing Transactions	Transaction Information		
	Account	Debit	Credit
Purchase Order Receipt To Receiving Inspection: page 4 – 45	Receiving Inspection @ PO cost	XX	
	Inventory A/P Accrual account @ PO Cost		XX
Delivery From Receiving Inspection To Inventory: page 4 – 45			
	Subinventory @ PO Cost	XX	
	Receiving Inspection @ PO Cost		XX
	PO Variance (Favorable/Unfavorable)	XX	XX
and, if applicable			
	Subinventory	XX	
	MOH Absorption		XX
Purchase Order Receipt To Inventory: page 4 – 47	Receiving Inspection @ PO Cost	XX	
	Inventory A/P Accrual @ PO Cost		XX
and, if applicable			
	Subinventory	XX	
	MOH Absorption		XX
Return To Supplier From Receiving: page 4 – 48			
	Receiving Inspection @ PO Cost	XX	
	Subinventory Material @ PO Cost		XX

Table 4 – 3 (Page 1 of 2)

Purchasing Transactions

	Account	Debit	Credit
Return To Supplier From Inventory: page 4 – 48			
	Receiving Inspection @ PO Cost	XX	
	Subinventory @ PO Cost		XX

Table 4 – 3 (Page 2 of 2)

Purchase Order Receipt to Receiving Inspection

You can use the Receipts window in Oracle Purchasing to receive material from a supplier into a receiving location. You can also use this window to receive material directly to inventory. Please note that this section addresses Inventory destinations only.

When you receive material or outside processing items from a supplier into receiving inspection, the Receiving Inspection account is debited and the Inventory A/P Accrual account is credited based on the quantity received and the purchase order price.

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Receiving Inspection account @ PO Cost	XX	
Inventory A/P Accrual account @ PO Cost		XX

See Also

Overview of Receipt Accounting, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Delivery From Receiving Inspection to Inventory

You can use the Receiving Transactions window to move material from receiving inspection to inventory. The system uses the quantity and the purchase order price of the delivered item to update the receiving inspection account and quantity. The system uses the standard cost of the delivered item to update the subinventory balances.

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory accounts @ standard cost	XX	
Receiving Inspection account @ PO Cost		XX
Debit/Credit Purchase Price Variance		

If your item has material overhead associated with it, the subinventory account is debited for the amount of the material overhead and the material overhead absorption account(s) are credited.

The absorption account for Material Overhead is defined in the Overheads window. See: Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24.

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory account	XX	
Material Overhead Absorption account		XX

The other 4 accounts are also credited.



Attention: The subinventory account is combined with the above entry. The material overhead-absorption account adds one additional entry. Under cost subelements you can set up an absorption.

Foreign Currencies

If the purchase order uses a foreign currency, the purchase order price is converted to the functional currency and this converted value is used for accounting purposes.

Purchase Price Variance (PPV)

Purchase price variances (PPV) occur when there are differences between the standard cost and the purchase order cost of an item.

Expense Subinventories and Expense Items

When you receive inventory expense items into expense subinventory locations, the following accounting entry is generated:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory Expense account @ PO Cost	XX	
Inventory A/P Accrual account @ PO Cost		XX

When you receive an expense (non-asset) inventory item, or into an expense subinventory, the subinventory expense account instead of the valuation account is debited. Because the expense account is debited at the purchase order price, there is no purchase price variance.

See Also

Valuation Accounts, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

Inventory Standard Cost Variances: page 4 – 38

Organization Parameters Window, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Purchase Order Receipt to Inventory

When you receive material from a supplier directly to inventory, the receipt and delivery transactions are performed in one step.

First, the Receiving Inspection account is debited and the Inventory A/P Accrual account credited based on quantity received and the purchase order price.

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Receiving Inspection account @ PO Cost	XX	
Inventory A/P Accrual account @ PO Cost		XX

Next, the Subinventory and Receiving Inspection accounts are, respectively, debited and credited based on the transaction quantity and standard cost of the received item.

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory accounts @ standard cost	XX	
Receiving Inspection account @ PO Cost		XX
Debit/Credit Purchase Price Variance		

If your item has material overhead(s), the subinventory entry is debited for the material overhead and the material overhead absorption account(s) is credited.

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory accounts	XX	
Material Overhead Absorption account		XX



Attention: If the subinventory account is combined with the above entry, the material overhead absorption account adds one additional entry.

See Also

Delivery From Receiving Inspection to Inventory: page 4 – 45
Overview of Receipt Accounting, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Return To Supplier From Receiving

Use the Receiving Returns and Receiving Corrections windows to return material to suppliers. If you use receiving inspection and have delivered material into inventory, you must first return the goods to receiving before you can return to your supplier. When items are returned to a supplier from receiving inspection, the Inventory A/P Accrual account is debited and the receiving inspection account is credited thus reversing the accounting entry created for the original receipt.

See Also

Entering Returns, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*
Outside Processing Charges: page 4 – 63

Return To Supplier From Inventory

When you do not use receiving inspection, the return to supplier transaction updates the same accounts as the direct receipt to inventory, with reverse transaction amounts. The Inventory A/P Accrual account is debited and the Receiving Inspection account is credited based on quantity received and the purchase order price.

Foreign Currencies

As with the purchase order receipt to inventory transaction, the system converts the purchase order price to the functional currency and uses this converted value for the return to supplier accounting entries.

See Also

Entering Returns, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Sales Order Shipments

Ship material on a sales order using Oracle Shipping Execution. The accounting entries generated by a sales order shipment are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Cost of Goods Sold account	XX	
Subinventory accounts @ standard cost		XX

Based on the rules you define in Oracle Order Management and Oracle Shipping Execution, the Account Generator dynamically creates the cost of goods sold account.



Attention: You do not create any accounting information when you ship from an expense subinventory or ship an expense inventory item.

See Also

Overview of Ship Confirm, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*

Using the Account Generator in Oracle Order Management, *Oracle Order Management User's Guide*

RMA Receipts

You can receive items back from a customer using the RMA (return material authorization) Receipts window.

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory accounts @ standard cost	XX	
Cost of Goods Sold Account		XX

This uses the same account as the original cost of goods sold transaction.



Attention: You do not create any accounting entries when you receive material for an RMA for an expense item or expense subinventory.

See Also

Receiving Customer Returns, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

RMA Returns

You can return items received into inventory through an RMA back to the customer using RMA Returns window. For example, you can send back — “return” — an item that was returned by the customer to you for repair.

This transaction reverses an RMA receipt. It also mimics a sales order shipment and updates the same accounts as a sales order shipment.

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Cost of Goods Sold Account	XX	
Subinventory accounts @ standard cost		XX



Attention: Do not create any accounting entries when you return material for an RMA for an expense item or expense subinventory.

See Also

Returning Items to Customers, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Miscellaneous Transactions

Using the Miscellaneous Transaction window, you can issue material from a subinventory to a general ledger account (or account alias) or receive material to a subinventory from an account or alias. An account alias identifies another name for a general ledger account.



Suggestion: Use account aliases for account numbers you use frequently. For example, use the alias *SCRAP* for your general ledger scrap account.

Issuing material from a subinventory to a general ledger account or alias generates the following accounting entries:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Entered General Ledger Account @ standard cost	XX	
Subinventory accounts @ standard cost		XX

Receiving material to a subinventory from an account or an alias generates the following accounting entries:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory accounts @ standard cost	XX	
Entered General Ledger Account @ standard cost		XX

Expense Subinventories and Expense Items

When you receive into an expense location or receive an expense item, you have expensed the material. If you use the miscellaneous transaction to issue from an expense location, you can issue to an account or to an asset subinventory of the *INV:Allow Expense to Asset Transfer* profile option in Oracle Inventory is set to Yes. If issued to an account the system assumes the material is consumed at the expense location and moves the quantity without any associated value. If transferred to an asset subinventory, the material moves at its current cost.

When you perform a miscellaneous transaction to receive an expense item to either an asset or expense subinventory, no accounting occurs. Since the account balance could involve different costs over time, The system assumes that the cost of the expense item is unknown.

See Also

Performing Miscellaneous Transactions, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Inter–Organization Transfers

You can transfer material from one inventory organization to another either directly or through intransit inventory. Intransit inventory represents material that has not yet arrived at the receiving organization. See: Defining Inter–Organization Shipping Networks, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

Using Intransit Inventory

You can move material from the shipping organization to intransit inventory using the Transfer Subinventories window. You can use the Receipts window to move material from intransit inventory to the receiving organization.

Issue Transaction

The Free On Board (FOB) point influences the accounting entries generated for the shipment to intransit inventory. The FOB point is determined by how the interorganization shipping network is defined in the Shipping Networks window. The accounting entries for shipments to intransit inventory are as follows:

FOB Point is set to Receiving:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Intransit inventory account	Sending	XX	
Subinventory accounts	Sending		XX

FOB Point is set to Shipment:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inter–Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
Subinventory accounts	Sending		XX
Intransit Inventory account	Receiving	XX	
Inter–Organization Payable	Receiving		XX

Receipt Transaction

The FOB point influences the accounting entries generated for the shipment to intransit inventory. The FOB point is determined by how the interorganization shipping network is defined in the Shipping Networks window. The accounting entries for receipts from intransit inventory are as follows:

FOB Point is set to Receiving:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inter–Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
Intransit Inventory account	Sending		XX
Subinventory accounts	Receiving	XX	
Inter–Organization Payable	Receiving		XX

FOB Point is set to Shipment:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory accounts	Receiving	XX	
Intransit Inventory account	Receiving		XX

In addition to accounting for the movement of the material, these transactions also update the inter–organization receivable and payable

accounts. These inter-organization clearing accounts represent inter-organization receivables and payables for the respective shipping and receiving organizations.

Direct Inter-Organization Transfer

When your inter-organization shipping network is set to direct transfer in the Shipping Networks window, an issue and receipt transaction are performed in one step. Any difference between the cost of items in the two organizations is recognized as variance in the receiving organization. The accounting entries created are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inter-Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
Subinventory accounts	Sending		XX
Subinventory accounts	Receiving	XX	
Inter-Organization Payable	Receiving		XX

Use the Transfer Subinventories window for direct transfers.

Material Overhead and Inter-Organization Transfers

If your item has material overhead(s), you earn material overhead on inter-organization transfers through intransit inventory. The subinventory entry is increased for the material overhead with a credit to the material overhead absorption account(s) in the receiving organization.

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory Material Overhead account	XX	
Material Overhead Absorption account		XX

The FOB Point changes the accounting for freight. With FOB receiving, freight is accrued on the receipt transaction by the sending organization. With FOB shipment, freight is accrued on the shipment transaction by the receiving organization. For direct transfers, the receipt and shipment transaction occur at the same time.

When the FOB Point is set to Receipt, the transfer creates the following freight and transfer charge entries at time of receipt:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inter-Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
Freight Expense account	Sending		XX
Inter-Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
Inter-Org. Transfer Credit	Sending		XX

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory Material account	Receiving	XX	
Inter–Organization Payable	Receiving		XX

For the receiving organization, the inter–organization payable account is increased for freight and transfer charges. These charges are included in the comparison to the standard cost.

When the FOB Point is set to Shipment, the transfer creates the following freight and transfer charge entries at shipment:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inter–Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
Inter–Org. Transfer Credit	Sending		XX
Intransit Inventory account	Receiving	XX	
Freight Expense account	Receiving		XX
Inter–Organization Payable	Receiving		XX

Intransit inventory includes both freight and transfer charges. The inter–organization payable is only increased for transfer charges.

Expense Subinventories and Expense Items

When you receive an inter–organization transfer into an expense subinventory or receive an expense inventory item, you have expensed the material and cannot directly issue it. Subsequently, you can issue from an expense subinventory only if the Oracle Inventory INV: *Allow Expense to Asset Transfer* profile option is set to Yes.

Using the direct or intransit method, you can receive material to an expense subinventory or receive an expense inventory item. When you receive to expense locations or receive expense inventory items, the subinventory expense account is debited for the receiving organization, instead of the valuation accounts. The subinventory expense account is charged the total transaction value from the other organization.

Inter–Organization Transfers and Sets of Books

The Inter–Organization Direct Transfer transaction also supports transfers from any set of books, even if the currency is different. However, you cannot use the Inter–Organization Intransit transaction with multiple sets of books. These transactions require Receipt transactions in Purchasing. Purchasing only supports one set of books. To perform an inter–organization intransit transfer from one set of books to another, you need to perform a combination of two transactions: a direct transfer and an intransit transfer.

See Also

Defining Inter–Organization Shipping Networks, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Transferring Between Organizations, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Managing Receipts, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Subinventory Transfers

This transaction increases the accounts of the To Subinventory and decreases the From Subinventory, but has no net effect on overall inventory value.

If you specify the same subinventory as the From and To Subinventory, you can move material between locators within a subinventory.

<u>Account</u>	<u>Subinventory</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory accounts	To	XX	
Subinventory accounts	From		XX

Expense Subinventories and Expense Items

You can issue from an asset to an expense subinventory, but you can transfer from an expense subinventory only if the Oracle Inventory *INV:Allow Expense to Asset Transfer* profile option is set to Yes. The system assumes the material is consumed at the expense location.

See Also

Transferring Between Subinventories, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Internal Requisitions

You can use the internal requisitions to replenish inventory. You can source material from a supplier, a subinventory within your organization, or from another organization. Depending upon the source you choose, the accounting entries are similar to one of the preceding scenarios. However, unlike inter–organization transfers, internal requisitions do not support freight charges.

See Also

Overview of Internal Requisitions, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Purchase Order Receipt To Inventory: page 4 – 47

Inter–Organization Transfers: page 4 – 51

Subinventory Transfers: page 4 – 55

Cycle Count and Physical Inventory

Use cycle counting and physical inventory to correct inventory on–hand balances. A cycle count updates the accounts of the affected subinventory and offsets the adjustment account you specify. If you physically count *more than* your on–hand balance, the accounting entries are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory accounts @ standard cost	XX	
Adjustment account @ standard cost		XX

If you count *less than* your on–hand balance, the accounting entries are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Adjustment account @ standard cost	XX	
Subinventory accounts @ standard cost		XX

Like a cycle count, a physical inventory adjustment also updates the accounts of the affected subinventories and the physical inventory adjustment account you specify.



Suggestion: Since the standard cost is not stored as you freeze the physical quantities, you should not perform a standard cost update until you have adjusted your physical inventory.

Expense Subinventories and Expense Items

The system does not record accounting entries for expense subinventories or expense items for either physical inventory or cycle count adjustments. However, the on–hand balance of an expense subinventory is corrected if you track the quantities.

See Also

Overview of Cycle Counting, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Entering Cycle Counts, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Overview of Physical Inventory, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Processing Physical Inventory Adjustments, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs: page 4 – 23

Manufacturing Standard Cost Transactions

The following cost transactions can occur when Oracle Work in Process is installed:

- Component Issue and Return Transactions: page 4 – 58
- Move Transactions: page 4 – 59
- Resource Charges: page 4 – 60
- Outside Processing Charges: page 4 – 63
- Overhead Charges: page 4 – 65
- Assembly Scrap Transactions: page 4 – 66
- Assembly Completion Transactions: page 4 – 68
- Job Close Transactions: page 4 – 69
- Period Close Transactions: page 4 – 70
- Work in Process Cost Update Transactions: page 4 – 71

Component Issue and Return Transactions

Component issue and return transactions can be launched in a variety of ways. See: Component Issue and Return Transaction Options, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide* and Backflush Transactions, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

Costing Issue and Return Transactions

Issue transactions increase the work in process valuation and decrease the inventory valuation. The accounting entries for issue transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class valuation accounts	XX	
Subinventory elemental accounts		XX

The accounting entries for return transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory elemental accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

Subinventory accounts are defined in the Define Subinventories window in Oracle Inventory. WIP elemental accounts are defined in the WIP Accounting Classes window in Work in Process. See: Defining Subinventories, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*, Subinventory General Ledger Account Fields, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*, and WIP Accounting Classes, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

See Also

Overview of Material Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Move Transactions

A move transaction moves assemblies within an operation, such as from Queue to Run, or from one operation to the next. Move transactions can automatically launch operation completion backflushing and charge resources and overheads.

You can perform move transactions using the Move Transactions window, Open Move Transaction Interface window, or the Enter Receipts window in Purchasing.

Backflush Material Transactions

With backflushing, you issue component material used in an assembly or subassembly by exploding the bills of material, and then multiplying by the number of assemblies produced.

Move transactions can create operation pull backflush material transactions that issue component material from designated WIP supply subinventories and locators to a job or repetitive schedule. For backflush components under lot or serial number control, you assign the lot or serial numbers during the move transaction.

When you move backward in a routing, Work in Process automatically reverses operation pull backflush transactions. The accounting entries for move transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class valuation accounts	XX	
Subinventory elemental accounts		XX

The accounting entries for return transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory elemental accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

Moved Based Resource Charging

As the assemblies you build pass through the operations on their routings, move transactions charge all pre-assigned resources with an auto-charge type of WIP Move at their standard rate.

You can charge resources based upon a fixed amount per item moved in an operation (Item basis) or based upon a fixed lot charge per item moved in an operation (Lot basis). For resources with a basis of Lot, Work in Process automatically charges the lot cost upon completion of the first assembly in the operation.

You can also enter manual resource transactions associated with a move, or independent of any moves. You can manually charge resources to a job and repetitive schedule provided the job and repetitive schedule has a routing. You can also transact resources through the Open Resource Transaction Interface.

See Also

Overview of Resource Management, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Charging Resources with Move Transactions, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Backflush Transactions, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Resource Charges

Work in Process supports four resource autocharging methods: Manual, WIP Move, PO Move, and PO Receipt. You can charge resources at an actual rate. You can also charge resource overheads automatically as you charge resources.

WIP Move Resource Charges

You can automatically charge resources at their standard rate to a job or repetitive schedule when you perform a move transaction using either the Move Transactions window or the Open Move Transaction Interface. When you move assemblies from the Queue or Run intraoperation steps forward to the To move, Reject, or Scrap

intraoperation steps, or to the next operation, Work in Process charges all pre-assigned resources with an charge type of WIP Move at their standard rate.

For resources with a basis of Item, Work in Process automatically charges the resource's usage rate or amount multiplied by the resource's standard cost upon completion of each assembly in the operation. For resources with a basis of Lot, Work in Process automatically charges the resource's usage rate or amount multiplied by the resource's standard cost upon completion of the first assembly in the operation.

You can undo the WIP Move resource charges automatically by moving the assemblies from Queue or Run of your current operation to Queue or Run of any prior operation, or by moving the assemblies from the To move, Reject, or Scrap intraoperation steps backward to the Queue or Run intraoperation steps of the same operation, or to any intraoperation step of any prior operation.

Work in Process applies WIP Move resource transactions to multiple repetitive schedules on a line based on how the assemblies being moved are allocated. Work in Process allocates moves across multiple repetitive schedules based on a first in-first out basis.

Manual Resource Charges

You can charge manual resources associated with a move transaction or independent of any moves. Manual resource transactions require you to enter the actual resource units applied rather than autocharging the resource's usage rate or amount based on the move quantity. You can charge resources using that resource's unit of measure or any valid alternate. You can manually charge resources to a job or repetitive schedule provided the job or repetitive schedule has a routing.

If you use the Move Transactions window to perform moves and manual resource transactions at the same time, Work in Process displays all pre-assigned manual resources with an charge type of Manual assigned to the operations completed in the move. If the resource is a person-type resource, you can enter an employee number.

In addition to the resources displayed, you can manually charge any resource to a job or repetitive schedule, even if you have not previously assigned the resource to an operation in the job or repetitive schedule. You can also manually charge resources to an operation added ad hoc by entering any resource defined for the department associated with the operation. Work in Process applies Manual resource transactions to the first open repetitive schedule on the line.

You can correct or undo manual resource transactions by entering negative resource units worked.

Costing Resource Charges at Resource Standard

Resource charges increase work in process valuation. The accounting entries for resource transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class resource valuation account	XX	
Resource absorption account		XX

If Autocharge is set to WIP Move, work in process and labor are charged at standard. There are no resource rate or efficiency variances.

The accounting entries for negative Manual resource transactions and backward moves for WIP Move resources are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Resource absorption account	XX	
WIP accounting class resource valuation account		XX

Costing Labor Charges at Actual

You can charge labor charges at actual in two ways. You can enter an actual rate for the employee using the Open Resource Transaction Interface or when you define employee rates. For labor charges using an actual or employee rate for a resource for which charge standard rate is turned off, the accounting entries are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class resource valuation account	XX	
Resource absorption account		XX

Any difference between the total labor charged at actual and the standard labor amount is recognized as an efficiency variance at period close.

If the Standard Rates check box is checked and you enter an actual rate for a resource, the system charges the job or repetitive schedule at standard. If Autocharge is set to Manual and actual rates and quantities are recorded, a rate variance is recognized immediately for any rate difference. Any quantity difference is recognized as an efficiency variance at period close. The accounting entries for the actual labor charges are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class resource valuation account	XX	
Resource rate variance account (Debit when actual rate is greater than the standard rate. Credit when the actual rate is less than the standard rate.)	XX	XX
Resource absorption account		XX

PO Receipt and PO Move Transactions

You can receive purchased items associated with outside resources from an outside processing operation back into work in process in Oracle Purchasing. For these items, Work in Process creates resource transactions at the standard or actual rate for all outside resources with an autocharge type of PO receipt or PO move. For more information on charging outside processing resources, see: PO Move and PO Receipt, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

See Also

Overview of Resource Management, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Managing Receipts, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Outside Processing, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Outside Processing Charges

Work in Process automatically creates resource transactions at the standard or actual rate for all outside processing resources with an charge type of PO Receipt or PO Move when you receive assemblies from an outside processing operation back into work in process, using the Enter Receipts window in Purchasing. For outside processing resources with an charge type of PO Move, Work in Process also performs a move of the assemblies from the Queue or Run intraoperation step of your outside processing operation into the Queue intraoperation step of your next operation or into the To move intraoperation step if the outside processing operation is the last operation on your routing.

If you assigned internal resources to an outside operation with an charge type of Manual, you use the Move Transactions window or the Open Resource Transaction Interface to charges these resources.

If you return assemblies to the supplier, Work in Process automatically reverses the charges to all automatic resources associated with the

operation. You must manually reverse all manual resource charges using the Move Transactions window. For outside processing resources with an charge type of PO Move, Work in Process automatically moves the assemblies from the Queue intraoperation step of the operation immediately following the outside processing operation into the Queue intraoperation step of your outside processing operation.

If the outside processing operation is the last operation on your routing, Work in Process automatically moves the assemblies from the To move intraoperation step to the Queue intraoperation step. Work in Process applies PO Move resource transactions to multiple repetitive schedules on a line based on how the assemblies being moved are allocated. Work in Process allocates moves across multiple repetitive schedules based on a first in–first out basis. Work in Process applies PO Receipt resource transactions to the first open repetitive schedule on the line.

Costing Outside Processing Charges at Standard

When you receive the assembly from the supplier, Purchasing sends the resource charges to Work in Process at either standard cost or actual purchase order price, depending upon how you specified the standard rate for the outside processing resource.

If the Standard Rates option is enabled for the outside processing resource being charged, the system charges Work in Process at the standard rate and creates a purchase price variance for the difference between the standard rate and the purchase order price. The accounting entries for outside processing items are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class outside processing valuation account	XX	
Purchase price variance account (Debit when the actual rate is greater than the standard rate. Credit when the actual rate is less than the standard rate.)	XX	XX
Organization Receiving account		XX

Any quantity or usage difference is recognized as an outside processing efficiency variance at period close.

The accounting entries for return to supplier for outside processing are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Organization Receiving account	XX	
Purchase price variance account (Debit when actual rate is less than the standard rate. Credit when the actual rate is greater than the standard rate.	XX	XX
WIP accounting class outside processing valuation account		XX

Costing Outside Processing Charges at Actual Purchase Order Price

If the Standard Rates option is disabled for the outside processing resource being charged, the system charges Work in Process the purchase order price and does not create a purchase price variance.

The accounting transactions for outside processing charges at purchase order price are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class outside processing valuation account	XX	
Organization Receiving account		XX

Any difference from the standard is recognized as a resource efficiency variance at period close.

See Also

Overview of Shop Floor Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Overhead Charges

Move Based Overhead Charging

Work in Process automatically charges appropriate overhead costs as you move assemblies through the shop floor. You can charge overheads directly based on move transactions or based on resource charges. For overheads charged based on move transactions with a basis of Item, Work in Process automatically charges overheads upon completion of each assembly in the operation. Work in Process automatically reverse these charges during a backward move transaction.

For overheads based on move transactions with a basis of Lot, Work in Process automatically charges overheads upon completion of the first assembly in the operation. Work in Process automatically reverses these charges during a backward move transaction if it results in zero net assemblies completed in the operation.

Resource Based Overhead Charging

Work in Process automatically charges appropriate overhead costs as you charge resources. You can charge overheads based on resource units or value. Work in Process automatically reverses overhead charges when you reverse the underlying resource charge.

Costing Overhead Charges

Overhead charges increase work in process valuation. The accounting entries for overhead charges are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class overhead account	XX	
Overhead absorption account		XX

You can reverse overhead charges by entering negative Manual resource charges or performing backward moves for WIP Move resources. The accounting entries for reverse overhead charges are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Overhead absorption account	XX	
WIP accounting class overhead account		XX

See Also

Overview of Shop Floor Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Assembly Scrap Transactions

You can move partially completed assemblies that you consider unrecoverable to the Scrap intraoperation step of that operation. (If necessary, you can recover assemblies from scrap by moving them to another intraoperation step.) By moving into the Scrap intraoperation step, you can effectively isolate good assemblies from bad.

Work in Process considers a move into the Scrap intraoperation step from the Queue or Run of the same operation as an operation

completion, and thus updates operation completion information, backflushes components, and charges resource and overhead costs according to the elemental cost setup.

You can also move assemblies back to the Scrap intraoperation step of the previous operation for Queue or Run if no work has been completed at the current operation.

Costing Assembly Scrap Transactions

When you define Work in Process parameters, you can specify whether moves into the Scrap intraoperation step require a scrap account. If you enter a scrap account or alias when you move assemblies into Scrap, the scrap account is debited and the job or repetitive schedule elemental accounts for the standard cost of the assembly through the scrap operation are credited. This removes the cost of the scrapped assemblies from the job or repetitive schedule. If you do not enter a scrap account or select an alias, the cost of the scrap remains in the job or schedule until job or period close. If you recover assemblies from scrap, the scrap account is credited and the job or repetitive schedule elemental accounts for the standard cost of this assembly through this operation are debited. The accounting entries for scrap transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Scrap account	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts @ calculated scrap value		XX

The accounting entries for reverse scrap transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class valuation accounts @ calcu- lated scrap value	XX	
Scrap account @ calculated scrap value		XX

See Also

Overview of Shop Floor Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Assembly Completion Transactions

Use the Completion Transactions window, Move Transactions window, and Inventory Transaction Interface to move completed assemblies from work in process into subinventories. Completion transactions relieve the valuation account of the accounting class and charge the subinventory accounts (for example, finished goods) based upon the assembly's elemental cost structure.

Overcompletions

If you have overcompleted a job, it is not necessary to change the job quantity.

However, if you are overcompleting assemblies associated with lot based resources and overheads, these resources and overheads are over-relieved from Work in Process. See: Assembly Over-completions and Over-returns, Work in Process and Work in Process, Move Completion/Return Transactions.

Costing Assembly Completion Transactions

Completions decrease work in process valuation and increase inventory valuation at standard costs. The accounting entries for completion transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory elemental accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

Earning Assembly Material Overhead on Completion

You can assign overheads based on Item, Lot or Total Value basis. For standard discrete jobs and repetitive schedules, you can earn these overheads as you complete assemblies from work in process to inventory.

The accounting entries for material overhead on completion transactions for standard discrete jobs and repetitive schedules are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory material overhead account	XX	
Inventory material overhead absorption account		XX

Use non-standard expense jobs for such activities as repair and maintenance. Use non-standard asset jobs to upgrade assemblies, for teardown, and to prototype production. Non-standard discrete jobs do

not earn overhead on completion. Since you have already earned overhead to produce the assemblies as you are repairing or reworking, Work in Process prevents you from double earning material overhead on these assemblies.

The accounting entries for material overhead on completion transactions for non-standard expense and non-standard asset jobs are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory material overhead account	XX	
WIP accounting class material overhead account		XX

Note: This accounting entry does not indicate that the jobs are earning material overhead, but rather that material overhead already in the job from a previous level is being credited.

Note: RE: standard and average costing. Unlike average costing, in standard costing, non-standard discrete jobs do not earn overhead on completion.

See Also

Completing and Returning Assemblies, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Job Close Transactions

Until you close a job, or change the status of the job to Complete – No Charges, you can make material, resource, and scrap charges to the job. Closing a discrete job prevents any further activity on the job.

Costing Job Close Transactions

Closing a job calculate final costs and variances. The actual close date you specify determines the accounting period Work in Process uses to recognize variances. You can back date the close to a prior open period if desired.

The close process writes off the balances remaining in the WIP elemental valuation accounts to the elemental variance accounts you defined by accounting class, leaving a zero balance remaining in the closed job.

If there is a positive balance in the job at the end of the close, the accounting entries for a job close are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class variance accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

Period Close Transactions – Standard Costing

The period close process in Inventory recognizes variances for non-standard expense jobs and repetitive schedules. It also transfers the work in process period costs to the general ledger.

Costing Non-Standard Expense Job Period Close Transactions

You can close discrete jobs and recognize variances for non-standard expense jobs at any time. In addition, the period close process automatically recognizes variances on all non-standard expense job charges incurred during the period. Therefore, open non-standard expense jobs have zero WIP accounting balances at the start of a new period.

If there is a positive balance in the job at the end of the period, the accounting entries for non-standard expense jobs at period close are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class variance accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

Costing Repetitive Schedule Period Close Transactions

You do not *close* a repetitive schedule. However, you do recognize variances on a period basis that result in zero WIP accounting balances at the start of the new period. You should check your transactions and balances using the Repetitive Value Report before you close a period.

When you define Work in Process parameters, you can specify which repetitive schedule variances you recognize when you close an accounting period. You can either recognize variances for all repetitive schedules when you close an accounting period, or recognize variances for those repetitive schedules with statuses of either Complete – No Charges or Cancelled.

Assuming positive balances in the repetitive schedules at the end of the period, the accounting entries for repetitive schedules at period close are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class variance accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

See Also

Overview of Period Close: page 9 – 2

Overview of Discrete Job Close, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Defining WIP Parameters, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Work in Process Standard Cost Update Transactions

The standard cost update process revalues standard and non-standard asset discrete jobs and updates pending costs to frozen standard costs. Repetitive schedules and non-standard expense jobs do not get revalued by the cost update.

The cost update creates accounting transactions by job and cost element valuation account. Each standard and non-standard asset discrete job is updated using the following formula:

Standard cost update adjustment = [new costs in (material, resource, outside processing, and overhead charges) – new costs out (scrap and assembly completion charges)] – [old costs in (material, resource, outside processing, and overhead charges) – old costs out (scrap and assembly completion charges)]

If the result of the cost update is an increase in the standard cost of the job, the accounting entries for a cost update transaction are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class valuation accounts	XX	
WIP Standard cost adjustment account		XX

If the result of the cost update is a decrease in the standard cost of the job, the accounting entries for a cost update transaction are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP Standard cost adjustment account	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

When the cost update occurs for open jobs, standards and WIP balances are revalued according to the new standard, thus retaining relief variances incurred up to the date of the update.

Average Costing

This chapter tells you everything you need to know about average costing, including:

- Overview: page 5 – 2
- Setting Up Average Costing: page 5 – 7
- Average Costing Flows: page 5 – 13
- Updating Average Costs: page 5 – 20
- Average Cost Recalculation: page 5 – 26
- Viewing Item Cost History Information: page 5 – 31
- Average Cost Valuation: page 5 – 37
- Average Cost Variances: page 5 – 38
- Average Cost Transactions: page 5 – 40
- Manufacturing Average Cost Transactions: page 5 – 58

Overview of Average Costing

Under average cost systems, the unit cost of an item is the average value of all receipts of that item to inventory, on a per unit basis. Each receipt of material to inventory updates the unit cost of the item received. Issues from inventory use the current average cost as the unit cost.

By using Oracle Cost Management's average costing method, you can perpetually value inventory at an average cost, weighted by quantity (inventory cost = average unit cost * quantity).

For purchased items, this is a weighted average of the actual procurement cost of an item. For manufactured items, this is a weighted average of the cost of all resources and materials consumed.

Note: Weighted average costing cannot be applied to repetitively manufactured items. Therefore, you cannot define repetitive schedules in an organization that is defined as a manufacturing average cost organization.

This same average cost is used to value transactions. You can reconcile inventory and work in process balances to your accounting entries.

Note: Under average costing, you cannot share costs; average costs are maintained separately in each inventory organization.

Average costing enables you to:

- approximate actual material costs
- value inventory and transact at average cost
- maintain average costs
- automatically interface with your general ledger
- reconcile inventory balances with general ledger
- analyze profit margins using an *actual* cost method

Inventory allows negative on-hand quantity balances without adversely affecting average costs.

Charge Resources to Work in Process at Actual Cost

You can charge work in process resources at an actual rate. You can charge the same resource at different rates over time. You can also charge outside processing costs to a job at the purchase order unit cost.

Complete Assemblies at an Average Cost

When you complete assemblies into inventory, costs are relieved from work in process, and inventory is charged using a cost that is calculated based upon a combination of several options.

Inventory Valued at Average Cost

Under average costing, all asset purchased items in inventory are valued based on their purchase order cost. This results in item unit costs that reflect the weighted average of the purchase order unit costs for all quantity on-hand.

There is only one average unit cost for each item in an organization. The same item in multiple subinventories within the same organization has the same unit cost.

Perpetual Recalculation of Unit Cost

For the transactions listed below, the transaction unit cost may be different from the current unit cost for an item.

- Purchase order delivery to subinventory
- Return to vendor
- Transfer between organizations where the receiving organization uses average costing
- Miscellaneous and account receipts
- Miscellaneous and account issues
- Average cost update
- Assembly completion

In such cases, after the transaction has been processed, the item's unit average cost is automatically recalculated. As a result, at any time, inventory is valued at a current, up-to-date average unit cost.

See: Average Cost Transactions: page 5 – 40.

This Level/Previous Level Elemental Costs

Elemental costs for manufactured items are kept at two levels: *this level* and *previous level*. *This level* costs are those costs incurred in producing the part at the current bill of material level. *Previous level* costs are those incurred at lower levels. *This level* costs might include labor and overhead supplied to bring an assembly to a certain state of completion. *Previous level* costs might include material and labor, and outside processing costs incurred to bring an item to its current state of

completion. Totals costs for an item are calculated by summing the *this level* and *previous level* costs as shown in the following table.

Example of This Level and Previous Level Costs					
Costs in Dollars	Material	Material Overhead	Resource	Outside Processing	Overhead
Previous Level	100	20	25	27	5
This Level	0	2	3	3	1
Total Costs	100	22	28	30	6

Table 5 – 1 (Page 1 of 1)

Cost Element Visibility

For tracking and analysis purposes, you can see cost details by cost element in two ways:

- For unit costs, as a breakout of the total unit cost into each of the five cost elements. From this detail, you can determine the value of labor, overhead, and material components in inventory.
- For work in process, as all job charges (including previous level subassemblies) and relief in cost element detail.

Average Cost Updates

When you update average costs, items in all asset subinventories in your organization and inventory in transit that is owned by your organization are updated (revalued) by changing the unit cost to the new specified cost.

You can change costs by cost element and can choose one, several, or all cost elements at the same time. The offset to the change in inventory value resulting from a cost update is posted to the average cost adjustment account that you specify. Items in work in process are not revalued by an average cost update, nor are expense items or any item in an expense subinventory. See: *Updating Average Costs: page 5 – 20.*

Material Overhead Application

You can add costs (receiving, stocking, material movement, and handling) using material overhead. You can define as many material overheads as required and have that additional cost be included in the average unit cost.

Material overheads are associated to items on an item-by-item basis. As in standard costing, you can define default material overheads to apply to selected categories of items or all items in your organization.

Specifically, you can charge material overhead when you perform any of the following three transactions:

- deliver purchased items to subinventory
- complete assemblies from WIP to subinventory
- receive items being transferred from another organization and deliver to subinventory

Material overhead is applied at the rate or amount in effect at the time of the transaction. On-hand balances are not revalued when the rate or amount of a material overhead is redefined.

Transfers between Organizations

You can transfer items in inventory to a subinventory in a different organization. This is done using a direct transfer or through an intransit transfer, just as in standard costing. Because item unit costs are held elementally, like standard costs, elemental detail is available for items being transferred whether they are in subinventory or in intransit.

When such an item is received into an average costing organization and delivered to the destination subinventory, you can choose whether all of its cost elements from the shipping organization, plus freight, plus transfer charges, if any, are combined into the material cost element in the receiving organization or if they to remain separate and elementally visible. See *Inter-organization Transfers*: page 5 – 48

Note: Combining all cost elements into the material cost element assures that the receiving organization does not have another organization's overhead (over which they have no control and for which they have no absorption) combined with their own.

You can earn material overhead on the delivery as stated above. That amount goes into the material overhead cost element.

Transaction and Cost Processing

The transaction processor, which affects current on-hand quantities of items, can be set up to run either periodically (in the background) or on-line (quantities updated immediately). Oracle strongly recommends that the transaction processor be set to run on-line. The

cost processor is always run in the background at user-defined intervals.

Transaction Backdating

You can backdate transactions. If you backdate transactions, the next time transactions are processed, the backdated transactions are processed first, before all other unprocessed transactions. Previously processed transactions, however, are not rolled back and reprocessed.

Average Costing Setup

Follow the steps in this section to set up perpetual average costing.

Steps previously covered in the Setup Prerequisites or the Setup Checklist are mentioned here only if there is setup information that is specific to average costing.

See Also

Overview of Setting Up Cost Management: page 2 – 2

Setup Checklist: page 2 – 7

Setting Up Average Costing

The following steps are required when setting up average costing. Additional steps follow in the next section for those also using BOM or WIP and BOM.

Prerequisites

- Define Organization Parameters. (See: Organization Parameters Window, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*)
 - Costing Method is set to Average
 - Transfer Detail to GL is appropriately set
 - Default Material Subelement account (optional)
- Define material overhead defaults
- Define item, item costs, and establish item cost controls. See: Overview of Item Setup and Control, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*
- Launch transaction managers

► **To set up average costing:**

1. Set the Control Level for your items to Organization. Average cost cannot be shared between organizations.
2. Define, at minimum, one cost type to hold the average rates or amounts for material overhead rates. See: Defining Cost Types: page 2 – 14.

Inventory valuation and transaction costing in an average cost organization involve two cost types: Seeded: Average and User-Defined: Average Rates.

3. Assign the cost type defined above as the Average Rates Cost Type in the Organization Parameters window in Oracle Inventory. See: *Organization Parameters Window, Oracle Inventory User's Guide* and *Defining Costing Information, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.
4. Set the *TP: INV:Transaction Processing Mode* profile option in Oracle Inventory to On-line processing.

When using average costing, transactions must be properly sequenced to ensure that the correct costs are used to value transactions so that unit costs can be accurately calculated. Proper transaction sequencing can only be ensured if all transaction processing occurs on line. See: *Inventory Profile Options, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

Setting Up Average Costing for Manufacturing

In addition to the preliminary steps in the previous section, the following steps are required to use perpetual average costing with BOM or WIP and BOM.

Prerequisites

- Set the *INV:Transaction Date Validation* profile option to *Do not allow past date*. See: *Inventory Profile Options, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*
- Define bills of material parameters. See: *Defining Bills of Material Parameters, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

This ensures that bill and routing information (resource, outside processing, and overhead cost elements) is accessible when you define item costs and define overhead.

- Define resources. See: *Defining a Resource, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

You define resource subelements by creating resources, departments, bills, and routings with Bills of Material.

Resources can be costed or not costed; and, since you can have multiple resources per operation, you could use a non-costed resource for scheduling and a costed resource for costing. The cost

update process and accounting transaction processing ignore uncosted resources.

For each resource the charge type determines whether the resource is for internal (labor, machine, etc.) or outside processing. Use PO Move and PO Receipt charge types for outside processing. Each resource has its own absorption account and variance account.

- Define departments. See: *Defining a Department, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.
- Assign resources to departments. See: *Creating a Routing, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

For capacity planning and overhead assignment purposes, each resource must be assigned to one or more departments. Once a resource is assigned, you can select it when you define a routing.

- Define overheads and assign to departments. See: *Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24*.

The cost processor uses the assigned basis type to apply the overhead charge, and assign the activity to the calculated overhead cost. You can define pending rates and use the cost update process to specify the pending rates as the Average Rates cost type.

- Review routing and bill structures. See: *Overview of Bills of Material, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide* and *Overview of Routings, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.
- Control overheads by resource.

For overheads based on resource units or resource value, you need to specify the resources the overhead is based on. You can then charge multiple resources in the same department for the same operation, while still earning separate overhead for each resource. If you do not associate your overheads and resources, you do not apply overhead or charge resource-based overhead in Work In Process.

- Confirm that the WIP parameters, *Recognize Period Variance* and *Require Scrap Account* are set as required.
- Confirm that your Work in Process accounting classes and their valuations and accounts are properly set up. See: *WIP Accounting Classes, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*, *Defining WIP Accounting Classes, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*, and *WIP Valuation and Variance Accounts, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

If you use the same account numbers for different valuation and variance accounts, Cost Management automatically maintains your inventory and work in process values by cost element. Even if you use the same cost element account for inventory or a WIP accounting class, Oracle recommends you use different accounts for each and never share account numbers between subinventories and WIP accounting classes. If you do, you will have difficulty reconciling Inventory and Work in Process valuation reports to your account balances.

► **To set up average costing with BOM and WIP:**

1. In addition to setting the *TP: INV:Transaction Processing Mode* profile option in Oracle Inventory to On-line processing. See: *Inventory Profile Options, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

You must also set the following WIP transaction processing profile options to On-line:

- TP:WIP:Completion Transactions Form
- TP:WIP:Material Transactions Form
- TP:WIP:Move Transaction
- TP:WIP:Operation Backflush Setup
- TP:WIP:Shop Floor Material Processing

See: *Work in Process Profile Option, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide.*

2. Define rates for your resources and associate these resources and rates with the Average rate cost type. See: *Defining a Resource, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide.*

Unlike under standard costing, charging a resource defined as a Standard rate resource does not create rate variances. For each resource the charge type determines whether the resource is for internal (labor, machine, etc.) or outside processing. Use PO Move and PO Receipt charge types for outside processing. Each resource has its own absorption account and variance account.

3. Define overheads and assign to departments. See: *Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24.*

For each overhead subelement, define a rate of amount in the cost type you have specified as the average rates cost type. Overheads with a basis type of Resource Units or Resource Value use the actual transaction resource amount or hours to calculate the overhead amount. The cost processor uses the assigned basis type

to apply the overhead charge and assigns the activity to the calculated overhead cost. You can define pending rates and use the cost update process to specify the pending rate as the Average Rates cost type.

4. Define Work in Process parameters. See: Defining WIP Parameters, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

You can use the *Require Scrap Account* parameter to determine whether a scrap account is mandatory when you move assemblies into a scrap intraoperation step. Requiring a scrap account relieves scrap from the job or schedule. Not requiring a scrap account leaves the cost of scrap in the job or schedule. See: Move Transaction Parameters, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

If the *Require Scrap Account* is set to *No*, scrap costs remain in the job. See: the following sections from *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*: WIP Parameters, Assembly Scrap, and Scrapping Assemblies.

You must set the appropriate average costing parameters — *Default Completion Cost Source*, *Cost Type*, *Auto Compute Final Completion*, and *System Option* — to determine how completions are charged. See: Average Costing Parameters, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

How these parameters are applied is explained in the *Assembly Completion Transaction* and *Resource Transaction* sections.

5. Define Work in Process accounting classes. See: WIP Accounting Classes, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide* and Defining WIP Accounting Classes, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

Accounting classes determine which valuation and variance accounts are charged and when. You can define the following elemental accounts for WIP accounting classes that are used with average costing: material, material overhead, resource, outside processing, overhead, material variance, resource variance, outside processing variance, overhead variance, bridging, and expense accounts. See: WIP Valuation and Variance Accounts, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

Note: If you use the same account numbers for different valuation and variance accounts, Cost Management automatically maintains your inventory and work in process values by cost element even if you use the same cost element account in a given subinventory or WIP accounting class. Oracle recommends you use different accounts for each and never share account numbers between subinventories and WIP accounting classes. If you do, you will

have difficulty reconciling Inventory and Work in Process valuation reports to your account balances.

6. Define subinventories and subinventory valuation accounts.

The five Valuation accounts and the Expense account are defined at the organization level. The valuation accounts apply to each subinventory and intransit within the organization. They cannot be changed at the subinventory level under average costing. The expense account defaults to each subinventory within the organization and can be overridden. You can choose a different valuation account for each cost element, or use the same account for several or all elements.

How you set up your accounts determines the level of elemental detail in the General Ledger and on Inventory valuation reports. See: *Defining Subinventories, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

Average Costing Flows

The following sections discuss transaction flows that occur when transacting jobs in an average costing organization.

- Labor Charges
- Overhead Charges
- Component Issues
- Material Overhead Charges
- Scrap Charges
- Assembly Completions
- Assembly Returns
- Job Closures and Cancellations
- Average Cost Update

Labor Charges to WIP

You can charge person-type resources to jobs either at a predefined labor rate or at the actual labor rate. If you choose to charge labor at the predefined rate, move transactions that complete an operation automatically charge WIP Move resources associated with that operation at the resource's rate as defined in the Average Rates cost type. Resource rates are associated with cost types when you define resources. If you choose to charge labor at an actual employee rate, you can enter an employee rate as you charge Manual resources. You can charge labor at either an actual or a predefined rate if you choose to import resource transaction through the Open Resource Cost Interface.

A predetermined number of labor hours can be charged by adding a WIP Move resource to a routing operation, or you can charge the actual hours to a Manual resource by either:

- entering the actual hours as assemblies are moved
- entering the actual hours as part of an independent resource transaction
- importing resource transactions through the WIP Resource Cost Transaction Interface

See: Charging Resources with Move Transaction, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*, Charging Resources Manually, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*, and Open Resource Transaction Interface, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

Resource labor transactions are valued at the rate in effect at the time of the transaction no matter whether the predefined average rate or actual labor rate method is used. As a result, when the same labor subelement or employee is charged to the same job at different times, different rates may be in effect.

Overhead Charges to WIP

For each overhead subelement, define a rate or amount in the cost type you have specified as the Average Rates cost type. Overheads with a basis type of Resource Units or Resource Value use the actual transaction resource amount or hours to calculate the overhead amount. See: Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24.

Components Issued to WIP

Component items can be defined as push or pull requirements on your jobs. Components issued to jobs are valued at the inventory average cost in effect at the time of the transaction. Components issued to a job in several different transactions may have different unit costs for each transaction. If a component's unit cost is composed of more than one cost element, this elemental detail continues to be visible after it is charged to a job. These costs are held and relieved as previous level costs.

Material Overhead Application

Define as many material overhead subelements as desired and base their charging in a variety of ways: by item, activity or lot, or based on transaction value. See: Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24.

When defining item costs, you can associate material overhead(s) to items and define the rate / amount manually using the Average Rates cost type. Once defined, the material overhead(s) are applied whenever the particular item is involved in an applicable transaction. These overheads can be changed at any time. Making a change affects future transactions, but has no impact on the current unit cost in inventory. See: Defining Item Costs: page 3 – 5.

For purchase order receipts and transfers between organizations, the material overhead amount earned is added to the purchase order cost / transfer cost of the item (but held as a separate cost element) when it is delivered to inventory. For assembly completions, the material overhead amount earned is added to the cost of the completion in inventory, but is never charged to the job.

Material Overhead Defaulting

For ease in assigning material overheads to items, you may choose to default them when an item is first defined rather than manually associating them item by item. This is done in average costing the same as in standard costing. Defaults may be created to apply at the organization level or at an item category level. Within either of those, the default may be chosen to apply to make or buy items only, or to all items.

If more than one rate or amount is defined for the same material overhead subelement, the order of priority is: category level make or buy items, category level all items, organization level make or buy items, organization level all items; with the higher priority rate / amount taking precedence and overriding any other. If you wish to apply more than one material overhead, you must use different subelements. When you change material overhead defaults, that change you make applies only to items defined later; there is no impact to existing items. See: Defining Material Overhead Defaults: page 2 – 29.

Assembly Scrap

The WIP Require Scrap Account parameter determines how assembly scrap is handled. If you enter a scrap account as you move assemblies into scrap, the transaction is costed by an algorithm that calculates the cost of each assembly through the operation at which the scrap occurred; the scrap account is debited and the job elemental accounts are credited. If you do not enter a scrap account, the cost of scrap remains in the job. If the job is then completed using the final completion option in the Completion Transactions window, the cost is included in the finished assembly cost. Otherwise, the cost is written off as a variance when the non-standard asset and standard discrete jobs are closed and at period close for non-standard expense jobs.

If you enter a scrap account as you move assemblies out of a Scrap intraoperation step, the above accounting transactions are reversed.

Assembly Completions Out of WIP

When finished assemblies are completed from a job to inventory, they are costed according to the *Completion Cost Source*: either *User Defined* or *System Calculated*.

You set the default for the *Completion Cost Source* through the *Default Completion Cost Source* parameter in the WIP Parameters window.

These parameters are the defaults in the WIP Accounting Class window as you define standard and non-standard discrete accounting classes.

If you choose System Calculated, you must then choose a system option, either *Use Actual Resources* or *Use Pre-defined Resources*. The system option determines how the system calculates costs.

If you chose User Defined, you must choose a cost type.

The Default Completion Cost Source parameter can be overridden, but in the case of System Calculated, not the system option. If it is necessary to use both system options, you should set the Default Cost Source parameter to User Defined, override this parameter to System Calculated and choose a system option for each WIP accounting class.

User Defined You must ensure that the item specified cost type rolls up correctly before completing an assembly item using this method. In other words, all component and this-level resource and overhead details have been defined.

To value the unit(s) being completed using this method, you must predefine a cost in a user-designated cost type and specify that cost type. Select this method to use the current average cost of the assembly or a target cost. Then use a final completion to flush all (positive) unrelieved costs at the end of the job.

System Calculated You must select a system option. The options are as follows:

Use Actual Resources

The unit cost to be relieved from the job is calculated based on actual job charges and is charged to inventory as each unit is completed. This algorithm costs the completions using a prorated amount of actual resources charged to the job and material usages as defined on the assembly bill, multiplied by the average unit costs in the job. Note that for completions out of a nonstandard job having no routing, this algorithm selects the unit cost from the Average cost type. This method works best for jobs that have resources charged in a timely manner.

Use Pre-defined resources

Resource costs are relieved from the job based on the job routing resource usages. This option works best for jobs with accurate routings.

No matter which method is used, job assemblies completed in the same transaction have the same unit cost.

As part of a completion transaction, the unit cost of the assembly in inventory is recalculated when it is different from the unit cost used in the completion transaction.

Note: You cannot complete assemblies to more than one subinventory in the same transaction.

Overcompletions

If you have overcompleted a job, it is not necessary to change the job quantity.

However, if you have chosen the *Use Predefined Resources* system option and are overcompleting assemblies associated with lot based resources and overheads, these resources and overheads are over-relieved from Work in Process. You can avoid this problem by selecting the *Use Actual Resources* system option. See: *Assembly Over-completions and Over-returns, Work in Process and Work in Process, Move Completion/Return Transactions.*

Final Completion

The Final Completion option check box in the WIP Assembly Completion window allows an additional costing option for the assemblies currently being completed:

Enabled: Costs these assemblies by taking the current job balances and spreading them evenly over the assembly units being completed or taking them to variance.

Disabled: Costs these assemblies according the Completion Cost Source method set.

Final completions ensure that no positive or negative residual balances are left in the job after the current assembly has been completed.

Note: Use of the final completion option is unrelated to whether or not this is the last completion of the job.

The WIP Auto Compute Final Completion parameter setting determines whether the Final Completion option check box defaults to checked (enabled) or unchecked (disabled):

Note: When the last assembly in a job is a scrap, a residual balance may remain in the job regardless of how you have chosen to deal with assembly scrap (see *Assembly Scrap* paragraph above), because the above routine for clearing the job balance is not invoked.

Assembly Returns

If you return completed assemblies back to a job, the assemblies being returned are valued at the average cost of all completions in this job (net of any prior completion reversals), if the completion cost source is *System Calculated*. This is true for both the *Use Pre-Defined Resources* option and the *Use Actual Resources* option. If the completion cost source is *User-defined*, then the assembly is returned at the User-defined costs.

WIP Job Closures and Cancellations

Variance accounts are defined for each standard and non-standard discrete WIP accounting class. Any balance remaining in a job after it has been closed is written off elementally to these accounts.

Just prior to job closure, either all costs in the job have been relieved, leaving a zero balance, or a balance will be left in the job. If the job was completed, all units required were either completed or rejected / scrapped, and the Final Completion option was used, the job balance is zero. The final units completed have absorbed all remaining job costs into their value.

However if the job balance is not zero, it is written off to the elemental variance accounts defined for the job's WIP accounting class. A residual job balance may remain under the following conditions:

- on the element by level, the job was over-relieved, resulting in a negative net activity for that element by level in the WIP Value Summary
- all assemblies were completed but the final completion was not used
- a late transaction was posted after the completions
- the job was cancelled and closed short (not all assemblies were completed / rejected)

The elemental account for the job's WIP accounting class should be different from the Average Cost Variance account.

Average Cost Variances

Define this account in organization parameters. All variances occurring in any subinventory within an organization are charged to the same account. This account is charged if you choose to allow negative quantities in inventory or a transaction results in a negative amount in inventory for one or more cost elements of an item. See: Average Cost Variances: page 5 – 38.

Miscellaneous Issues

A transaction unit cost can be entered when performing a Miscellaneous Issue. Because entering a cost that is significantly different from the current average can cause large swings in the unit cost of remaining on-hand inventory, you should not allow the cost to be entered.

Average Cost Update

You can manually change the average cost of an item by performing an Average Cost Update transaction. See: Updating Average Costs: page 5 – 20.

Note: Average cost updates should be performed only to correct transaction costing errors affecting items in subinventory. If the cost error originates from a WIP issue transaction, the impacted quantities must be returned to a subinventory, corrected there, then reissued to WIP after the update is completed.

Updating Average Costs

For average cost organizations only, you can directly update the average cost of items to include additional costs, such as freight, invoice price variances, or job variances. You can update one or more cost elements or levels (this and previous) individually or to the total unit cost. Any change made to the total unit cost is spread to all cost elements and levels in the same proportion as existed prior to the update.

Note: Average cost updates that fail can be viewed and resubmitted, using the View Material Transactions window from the Cost function. See Error Resubmission: page 3 – 31.

You can make the following three types of updates:

- a new average cost – enter the new cost by cost element and level (and the new total unit cost is automatically calculated), or enter a new total cost (the amount of change will automatically be proportioned across all cost elements and levels); onhand inventory in all subinventories in the cost group will be revalued. If you are updating the cost of an item in common inventory, the cost of that item in intransit owned by the current organization will also be updated.
- the percentage change in the unit cost – select cost element(s) and level(s) to adjust up or down (and the new total unit cost will be automatically calculated), or adjust the total (the percentage change will automatically be applied to all cost elements and levels); onhand inventory in all subinventories in the cost group will be revalued.
- the value change by which onhand inventory is to be incremented or decremented – select cost element(s) and level(s) to be adjusted or adjust the total and the system will revalue onhand inventory by that amount and recalculate the item's average cost for the cost group. You cannot change the average cost in this way unless the item has quantity on hand.

Additional Information: Average cost update transactions are inserted into the Open Item Interface in Oracle Inventory. Update transaction details can be viewed using the Transaction Interface Details window. This window is accessed using the Cost Detail button from the Oracle Inventory Transaction Interface window. See: Viewing and Updating Transaction Open Interface, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

See Also

Oracle Inventory Open Interfaces, *Oracle Manufacturing, Distribution, Sales and Service Open Interfaces Manual*.

► To update total unit average costs:

1. Navigate to the Update Average Cost window.

Item	Cost Group	New Average Cost	% Change	Inventory Value Change
comp1	Common	9.50000		

Item Description: Component 1
UOM: Ea
Valued Qty: 100000
Current Average Cost: 10.00000
Net Value Change: -50,000.00
Current Total Value: 1,000,000.00

Select a transaction date.

You can select any date within an open period, up to and including the current date.

2. Select the *Average cost update* in the Type field.
3. Optionally, select a Source type for the transaction.

Source types define origins for transactions.

4. Select an average cost update Adjustment Account.

If you increase average costs, debit your subinventory accounts and credit the specified adjustment account. If you decrease average costs, the reverse adjustments are generated.

You must select an Adjustment Account.

5. If you are updating costs using a percentage change, enter a default to use as the percentage change for individual item costs.

6. Select the item for the average cost update.
7. Select a Cost Group.

If the Project References Enabled and Project Cost Collection Enabled parameters are set in the Organization Parameters window in Oracle Inventory, you can select a cost group. See: *Organization Parameters Window, Oracle Inventory User's Guide* and *Defining Project Information, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

If these parameters are not set, the Common group is used.

8. Update the total unit average cost. Do one of the following:
 - Enter a New Average Cost. This value cannot be negative. On-hand inventory in all subinventories and intransit are revalued.
 - Enter a percentage change in the item's average cost. The item cost is updated by this percentage value. On-hand inventory in all subinventories and intransit is revalued.
 - Enter the amount to increase or decrease the current on-hand inventory value. To decrease the value, enter a negative amount. However, you cannot enter a value that drives the inventory value negative.

On-hand inventory is revalued by this amount and the item's average cost is recalculated by dividing the on-hand quantity into the new inventory value. You cannot change the average cost value by this method unless the item has quantity on-hand.

The offset to the inventory revaluation in all cases above is booked to the average cost adjustment account(s) specified at the time the update is performed.

9. Open the Value Change tabbed region and review the change in inventory value.
10. Optionally, open the Comments tabbed region and enter a reason for the transaction. Use a reason code to classify or explain the transaction.
11. Optionally, enter up to 240 characters of reference text.
12. Optionally, choose the Cost Elements button to update average costs by element by level.

► **To update average costs by element and / or level:**

Note: This section is only relevant if you set the CST: Average Cost Option to Inventory and Work in Process.

See Also

Overview of Average Costing: page 5 – 2

Transaction Types, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Defining and Updating Transaction Source Types, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Defining Transaction Reasons, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Transferring Invoice Variance

You can transfer variances between purchase order price and invoice price back to inventory, from your user-defined adjustment account, usually an IPV account. This enables you to value your inventory at costs as close to actual as possible.

The transfer process picks up only invoices that have been posted to GL to ensure that the invoices are approved for payment, and that variances can be added back to inventory.

Note: Support for Project Manufacturing: If the IPV transfer is for material belonging to a specific project, only that project's inventory will be revalued and its item costs reaveraged.

For any open period, you can specify the date of the IPV transfer. You can override the default date for each transaction on the Transaction Open Interface form before submitting them for update.

You can only run the transfer process for one organization at a time.

You can only specify one adjustment account when running this transfer process. You can make changes to the material account for each adjustment transaction on the Transaction Open Interface form.

Note: The Invoice Variance Transfer is listed as an average cost update in the Item Cost History or View Material Transaction inquiry.

► Navigate to Transfer Invoice Variance:

1. Select Transfer Invoice Variance to Inventory Valuation.
2. Select following parameters:
 - Transfer Description (Optional)
 - Item Range

- Specific Item
- Category Set
- Specific Category
- Invoice Option
- Specific Project
- Adjustment Account
- Invoice Cutoff Date
- Automatic Update

If you choose Yes, the process automatically updates the inventory.

If you choose No, the process creates cost update open interface transactions and submits them to the Inventory Interface Manager. You can then run the Invoice Transfer to Inventory Report, review it, and submit transactions using the Inventory Transaction Open Interface manager. See: *Viewing and Updating Transaction Open Interface, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

3. Choose OK.
4. Choose Submit.

See Also

Invoice Transfer to Inventory Report: page 10 – 42

Oracle Manufacturing, Distribution, Sales and Service Open Interfaces Manual

Average Cost Recalculation

This section discusses those transactions that change the average unit cost and those transactions that use the average unit cost without changing it.

Moving Average Cost Formula

Inventory uses the following formula to recalculate the average cost of an inventory asset item:

$$\text{average cost} = \frac{\text{transaction value} + \text{current inventory value}}{\text{transaction quantity} + \text{current on-hand quantity}}$$

The following transactions use the above formula to update the average unit cost of an item:

- Receipt to inventory
- Inter-organization receipt
- Receipt from account
- Issue to account
- Return to supplier
- Other transactions
- Negative inventory balances

Receipt to Inventory

This includes both purchase order receipts to inventory and deliveries to inventory from receiving inspection. This does *not* include receipts to receiving inspection, which do *not* update the average cost. Inventory calculates the transaction value as follows:

$$\text{transaction value} = \text{purchase order price} \times \text{transaction quantity}$$

If the purchase order uses a foreign currency, Inventory calculates the transaction value as follows:

$$\text{transaction value} = \frac{\text{purchase order price converted to inventory functional currency}}{\text{transaction quantity}}$$

See Also

Overview of Cost Management: page 1 – 2

Inter–Organization Receipt

This includes material you receive directly from another organization and from intransit inventory. Inventory calculates the transaction value as follows:

$$\text{transaction value} = [(\text{current average or standard cost from sending organization} \times \text{transaction quantity}) + \text{freight charges} + \text{transfer credit charges}]$$

For a direct receipt, the organization that receives the material does not perform a transaction. The sending organization performs a ship transaction to the receiving organization. Inventory considers the transfer a receipt in the receiving organization and updates the average cost accordingly.

See Also

Transferring Between Organizations, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Managing Receipts: *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Entering Receiving Transactions, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Receipt from Account

This refers to a miscellaneous receipt of material from a general ledger account or account alias. Inventory calculates the transaction value as follows:

transaction value = current average cost in inventory x transaction quantity

If you use the current average cost of the item, this transaction does not update the average cost. However, for this type of transaction, you can override the average cost Inventory suggests and enter your own average cost. If this cost is different from the current average cost, the transaction cost is spread elementally proportional to the current average cost elements.

For example, if you enter a user-defined transaction cost of \$20 for an item that has a current average cost of \$10 (distributed as shown in the following table), then the transaction elemental costs are distributed proportionally (also shown in the table):

Cost Element	Current Average Cost	Distribution of Transaction Cost
Material	\$5	\$10
Material Overhead (MOH)	\$2	\$4
Resource	\$1	\$2
Overhead	\$1	\$2
Outside Processing	\$1	\$2
Total	\$10	\$20

Table 5 – 2 (Page 1 of 1)

See Also

Performing Miscellaneous Transactions, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Issue to Account

This refers to a miscellaneous issues of material to a general ledger account or account alias. Inventory calculates the transaction value as follows:

transaction value = current average cost in inventory x transaction quantity

If you use the current average cost of the item, this transaction does not update the average cost. For this type of transaction, you can override the defaulted current average cost with your own cost.



Warning: The difference between the prior average cost and the entered cost may greatly and adversely affect the new average cost.

See Also

Performing Miscellaneous Transactions, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Return to Supplier

This includes both purchase order returns from inventory direct to the supplier and returns to receiving inspection. Inventory calculates the transaction value as follows:

The following transactions recalculate the average cost of an inventory asset item:

transaction value = purchase order price x transaction quantity

If the purchase order uses a foreign currency, Inventory calculates the transaction value as follows:

transaction value = purchase order price converted to inventory functional currency x transaction quantity

See Also

Managing Receipts, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Entering Receiving Transactions, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Return from Customer (RMA Receipt)

Although this transaction is a receipt, it uses the current average cost of the item to value the receipt, and thus does *not* update the average cost.



Suggestion: After the RMA receipt, you can include the return in the calculation of average cost. To do so, issue the material to and receive it back from a general ledger account. At account receipt, you can specify an average cost as described above.

Subinventory Transfer

This transaction uses the current average cost of the item to value the transfer. Since this cost is the same for all subinventories in an organization, this transaction does *not* update the average cost of the item you transfer in the receiving subinventory.

Negative Inventory Balances

Transactions that update negative on-hand inventory balances are handled differently depending on whether the new on-hand quantity after the transaction is negative, zero, or positive.

New Balance is Negative or Zero

If the new on-hand quantity is negative or zero, the transaction is costed at the current average cost.

New Balance is Positive

If the new on-hand quantity is positive after the transaction, the transaction is split into two parts and costed as explained below:

Quantity from negative to zero	Inventory uses the current average cost of the item—rather than the transaction cost—for that portion of the receipt quantity that increases the on-hand balance from negative to zero. For example, if the on-hand balance is -25, and the receipt quantity is 40, Inventory receives 25 each at the current average cost. In effect, this does <i>not</i> change the average unit cost of the item.
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Quantity from zero to positive

Inventory uses the transaction cost for that portion of the receipt quantity that increases the on-hand balance from zero to positive. From the example above, Inventory receives 15 each at the transaction cost. In effect, this establishes the unit cost of the Transaction as the new average cost of the item. Inventory writes off any difference between the total receipt cost and the cost charged to your inventory to the average cost variance account.

This feature insures that the accounting transactions you report to the general ledger and your inventory value reports balance at all times.

Viewing Item Cost History Information

You can examine your item costs to determine how and why they have changed.

The following windows can be used to assist you in this process:

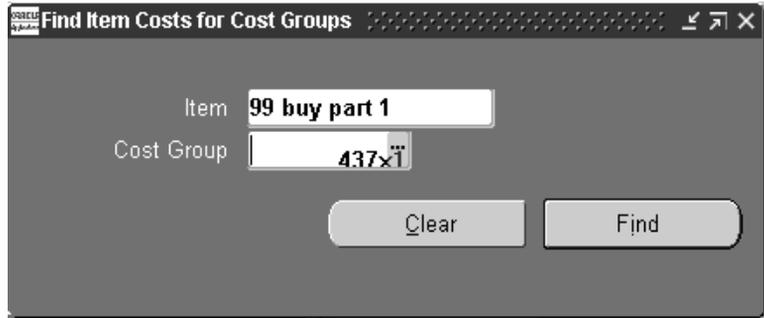
- **Item Costs for Cost Groups:** Displays total item costs and their elemental cost components (Material, Material Overhead, Resource, Overhead, and Outside Processing) by Cost Group.
- **Item Cost Details for Cost Groups:** Displays the this level, previous level, and current unit costs for an item within a cost group by cost element.
- **Item Cost History:** Displays the transactions, including quantities and transaction costs, that have contributed to the new (current) cost of an item. You can also view the quantity and cost of an item just prior to the current transaction.

The following windows are accessed by buttons in the Item Cost History window:

- **Cost Elements:** Displays by cost element the new, prior, or transaction cost of an item.
- **Item Cost History Graph:** Displays a graphical representation of the cost history of an item.

► **To view item costs:**

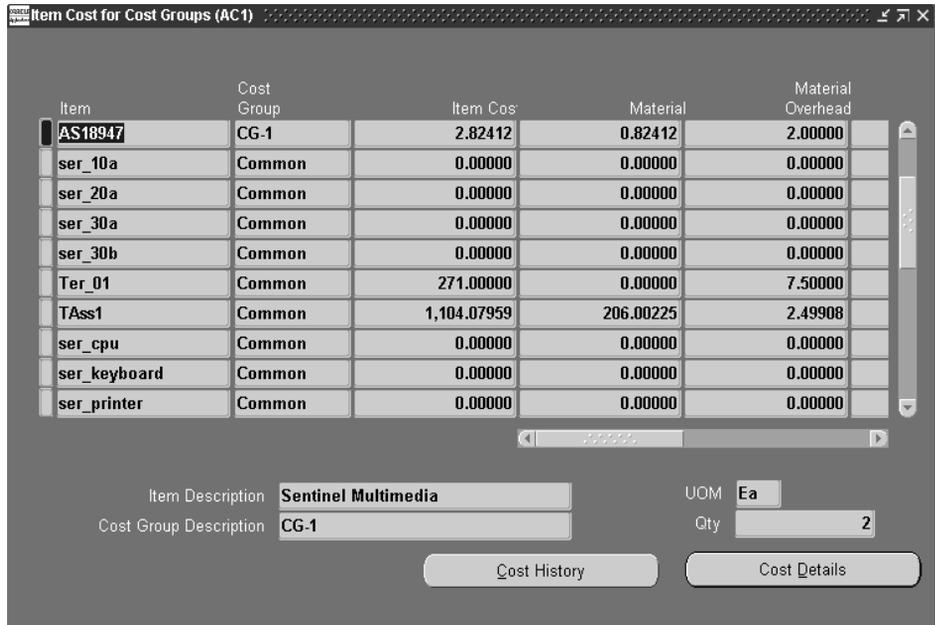
1. Navigate to the Item Costs for Cost Groups window. The Find Item Costs for Cost Groups window appears.



2. Enter your search criteria.

You can search for all items within a cost group or for an item across cost groups.

3. Choose the Find button. The results display in the Item Costs for Cost Groups window.



► **To view cost details for an item in a specific cost group:**

1. Select one of the items displayed in the Item Cost for Cost Groups window.

- Choose the Cost Details button. The Item Cost Details for Cost Groups window appears.

Cost Element	This Level Cost	Previous Level Cost	Unit Cost	%
Material	0.82412	0.00000	0.82412	29.18
Material Overhead	2.00000	0.00000	2.00000	70.81
Total	2.82412	0.00000	2.82412	100

You can view any elemental costs defined for the item at this and the previous's level. You can also view each cost element's percentage contribution to the total cost.

► **To view the cost history of an item:**

- Navigate back to the Item Costs for Cost Groups window.
- Select one of the item records displayed.
- Choose the Cost History button. The Find Item Cost History window appears.

4. Enter your search criteria.

To restrict the search to a range of dates, select a From and To Date. To further restrict the search you can choose the *Only Transactions Which Change Unit Cost* option.

5. Choose the Find button.

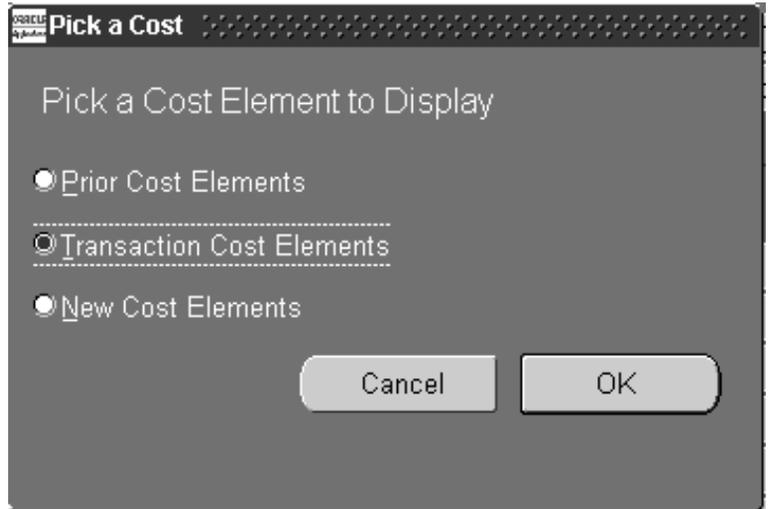
The transactions that meet the search criteria are displayed in the Item Cost History window.

The screenshot shows the 'Item Cost History (AC1)' window. At the top, the 'Item' field is set to 'assembly1' and 'Assembly 1'. The 'Cost Group' is 'Common' and 'Common cost group for mfg. avg. costing'. Below this is a table with columns for 'Costed Date', 'Date', 'Quantity', 'Cost', 'Quantity', and 'Cost'. The first row shows a transaction on 11/30/1998 with a quantity of 10 and a cost of 100.00000. Below the table are fields for 'Prior Quantity' (0) and 'Prior Cost' (0.00000). The 'Transaction Type' is 'Miscellaneous receipt'. At the bottom right, there are buttons for 'Graph' and 'Cost Elements'.

Costed Date	Date	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost
11/30/1998	11/30/1998	10	100.00000	10	100.00000

► **To view prior, transaction, or new (current) elemental costs for an item:**

1. Select a transaction record in the Item Cost History window.
2. Choose the Cost Elements button. The Pick a Cost window appears.



3. In the Pick a Cost window, select one of the following options:
 - Prior Cost Elements:* Display the elemental cost of the selected item prior to the last transaction.
 - Transaction Cost Elements:* Display the elemental transaction costs for the item.
 - New Cost Elements:* Display the new elemental costs for the item after the transaction.
4. Choose the OK button. The Cost Elements window appears and displays the Prior, Transaction, or New Cost values depending on your selection.

Transaction Cost	
Material	9.12429
Material Overhead	0.18084
Resource	0.00000
Overhead	0.00000
Outside Processing	0.69487
Total	10.00000

► **To view the graph of an item's cost history:**

1. Navigate to the Item Cost History window.
2. Choose the Graph button.

The graph appears on your web browser. You can view costs and dates by selecting points on the graph.

See Also

Cost Groups: page 2 – 61

Average Cost Valuation

Inventory continually maintains the value of inventory, updating it with each transaction. This means that you can report your inventory value quickly and accurately.

Unlimited Cost Types

You can define an unlimited number of cost types and use them with any inventory valuation and margin analysis reports. This allows you to compare simulation and budget cost types against your actual average costs. You can also periodically save your average costs into another cost type for year to year and other comparisons.

When you use Oracle Bills of Material with Inventory, you can specify the cost type in explosion reports and report these costs for simulation purposes.

See Also

Defining Cost Types: page 2 – 14

Defining Item Costs: page 3 – 5

Average Cost Variances

Under average costing, variances are generated and handled as follows:

Average Cost Variance

Average cost variances are generated if you issue additional material even though the inventory balances for that material is negative. Inventory balances can be driven negative if the *Allow Negative Balances* parameter is set in the Organization Parameters window in Oracle Inventory is set. See: *Organization Parameters Window, Oracle Inventory User's Guide* and *Defining Default Inventory Parameters, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

If negative quantities are allowed, when a receipt (or transfer in) transaction occurs for an item with negative on-hand inventory, the following takes place:

- if the transaction quantity is less than or equal to the absolute value of the negative on-hand quantity, that is, the on-hand quantity would be zero or negative if the transaction were processed, the transaction is valued at the current average unit cost.
- if the transaction quantity is greater than the absolute value of the negative on-hand quantity, that is, the on-hand quantity would be positive if the transaction were processed, the transaction is valued in two parts:
 - at the current average unit cost for the quantity required to bring on-hand inventory balance to zero
 - at the normal transaction unit cost for the remainder of the transaction quantity.

The difference between the units valued at the current average unit cost and those valued at the normal transaction unit cost is written to the average cost variance account.

The Average Cost Variance account is also charged when a transaction results in a negative amount in inventory for one or more cost elements of an item. See: *Defining Costing Information, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*



Attention: If you develop a large balance in the Average Cost Variance account, adjust your average costs.

Invoice Price Variance (IPV)

Invoice price variance is the difference between the purchase price and the invoice price paid for a purchase order receipt. Invoice price variances are generated when the invoice is processed and matched to the PO line items. Upon invoice approval, Oracle Payables automatically records this variance to both the invoice price variance and exchange rate variance accounts. IPV is determined and recorded the same under standard and average costing.

Cycle Count and Physical Inventory

Inventory considers cycle count and physical inventory adjustments as variances.

Distribute these variances to the general ledger when you perform the general ledger transfer or period close.

Borrow Payback Variance

Under project manufacturing costing, borrow/payback variance accounts are set up in the Cost Group window to make it possible for one project to borrow from another and return (payback) in the original cost

See Also

Using the Account Generator in Oracle Purchasing, *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide*

Overview of Period Close: page 9 – 2

Inventory Average Cost Transactions: page 5 – 40

Average Cost Transactions

The following types of cost transactions can occur:

- Average Costing Purchasing Transactions: page 5 – 42
Note: For purchasing related transactions, this table applies to inventory destinations. See: Receipt Accounting, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*
- Average Costing Inventory Transactions: page 5 – 47
- Average Costing Order Management/Shipping Transactions: page 5 – 55
- Average Cost Update: page 5 – 57

See Also

Standard and Average Costing Compared: page 1 – 11

Effects of Transactions on Item Averages

The following table indicates whether specific transactions update the average unit cost of an item.

Transactions	Update Average
Purchase Order Receipt to Receiving Inspection	No
Delivery from Receiving Inspection to Inventory	Yes
Purchase Order Receipt to Inventory	Yes
Return to Supplier from Receiving	No
Return to Supplier from Inventory	Yes
Miscellaneous Issue	No (if default cost is used)
Miscellaneous Receipt	No (if default cost is used)
Shipment Transaction/FOB Receipt	No

Transactions	Update Average
Shipment Transaction/FOB Shipment: Sending Org	No
Shipment Transaction/FOB Shipment: Receiving Org	Yes
Receipt Transaction/FOB Receipt: Sending Org	No
Receipt Transaction/FOB Receipt: Re- ceiving Org	Yes
Receipt Transaction/FOB Shipment	No
Direct Inter-Organization Transfer: Sending Org	No
Direct Inter-Organization Transfer: Receiving Org	Yes
Cycle Count	No
Physical Inventory	No
Sales Order Shipments	No
RMA Receipts	No
RMA Returns	No
Average Cost Update	Yes

Average Costing Purchasing Transactions

This section shows accounting entries for average costing purchasing transactions.

Purchase Order Receipt to Receiving Inspection

You can use the Receipts window in Oracle Purchasing to receive material or outside processing items from a supplier into a receiving location (destination type = receiving). You can also use this window to receive material directly to inventory. See: Purchase Order Receipt To Inventory: page 5 – 44.

When you receive material or outside processing items from a supplier into receiving inspection, the Receiving Inspection account is debited and the Inventory A/P Accrual account is credited based on the quantity received and the purchase order price.

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Receiving Inspection account @ PO cost	XX	
Inventory A/P Accrual account @ PO cost		XX



Attention: If a purchase order line item lacks a defined price, the system uses zero to value the transaction.

See Also

Receipt Accounting, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Overview of Account Generator, *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide*

Using the Account Generator in Oracle Purchasing, *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide*

Delivery From Receiving Inspection to Inventory

You can use the Receiving Transactions window to move material from receiving inspection to inventory. The system uses the quantity and the purchase order price of the delivered item to update the receiving inspection account and quantity. The system uses the average cost. The accounting entries are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Organization Material account @ PO cost	XX	
Receiving Inspection account @ PO cost		XX

The average cost is recalculated using the transaction value of the purchase order cost times the transaction quantity.

Material Overhead

If your item has material overhead(s), you earn material overhead on deliveries from receiving inspection. The accounting entries are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory accounts	XX	
Material Overhead Absorption account		XX

Foreign Currencies

If the purchase order uses a foreign currency, the purchase order cost is converted to the functional currency before the accounting entries are generated. This converted value is used for receiving accounting purposes.

The average cost is recalculated using the transaction value of the purchase price converted to the inventory functional currency times the transaction quantity.

Expense Subinventories and Expense Inventory Items

With Oracle Purchasing and Inventory, there are two types of expense items. Purchasing has non-inventory purchases, such as office supplies or capital equipment. These items use an expense destination type for the purchase order's distribution information. You can inspect these purchasing items in receiving, but you cannot deliver these items into inventory.

However, expense inventory items can be stocked in a subinventory, but cannot be valued. Expense inventory items use an inventory destination type for the purchase order's distribution information. Expense inventory items can be delivered into both expense or asset subinventories.

When you receive to expense locations or receive expense inventory items the accounting entries are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory Expense account @ PO cost	XX	
Inventory A/P Accrual account @ PO cost		XX

When you receive into an expense subinventory or receive an expense (non-asset) inventory item, the system debits the subinventory expense account instead of the valuation accounts.

See Also

Entering Receiving Transactions, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Defining Sets of Books, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Organization Parameters Window, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Purchase Order Receipt to Inventory

You can use the Receipts window to receive material directly from a supplier to inventory (destination type = inventory).

When you receive material from a supplier directly to inventory, a receipt and delivery transaction are performed in one step.

The accounting entries for the receipt portion of the transaction are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Receiving Inspection account @ PO cost	XX	
Inventory A/P Accrual account @ PO cost		XX

The accounting entries for the delivery portion of the transaction are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Organization Material account @ PO cost	XX	
Receiving Inspection account @ PO cost		XX

Material Overhead

If your item has material overhead(s), you earn material overhead on the delivery portion of the transaction. The accounting entries are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Organization Material Overhead account	XX	
Material Overhead Absorption account		XX

Foreign Currencies

The average cost is recalculated using the transaction value of the purchase price converted to the inventory functional currency times the transaction quantity.

See Also

Delivery From Receiving Inspection to Inventory: page 4 – 45

Overview of Receipt Accounting, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Invoice Variance Transfer

You can transfer variances between purchase order price and invoice price back to inventory, from your user-defined adjustment account, usually an IPV account.

The accounting entries for this transaction varies depending on which account goes negative:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
User-Defined Adjustment Account	XX	
Organization Material Valuation Account		XX

or

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Organization Material Valuation Account	XX	
User-Defined Adjustment Account		XX

See Also

Transferring Invoice Variance: page 5 – 24

Return To Supplier From Receiving

You use Receiving Returns and Receiving Corrections windows to return material from receiving inspection or from inventory to a supplier. If you use receiving inspection and you have delivered the material into inventory, you must first return the goods to receiving before you can return to the supplier. For a return from inspection, the system decreases the receiving inspection balance and reverses the accounting entry created for the original receipt. To decrease the inventory balance, the return to supplier transaction uses the purchase order cost, not the current average unit cost.

See Also

Entering Returns, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*
Outside Processing Charges: page 4 – 63

Return To Supplier From Inventory

When you do not use receiving inspection, the return to supplier transaction updates the same accounts as the direct receipt to inventory, with reverse transaction amounts. To decrease the inventory balance, the return to supplier transaction uses the purchase order cost.

Foreign Currencies

As with the purchase order receipts to inventory, if the purchase order uses a foreign currency, the purchase order cost is converted to the functional currency before the accounting entries are generated.

See Also

Entering Returns, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Average Costing Inventory Transactions

This section shows accounting entries for average costing inventory transactions.

Miscellaneous Transactions

You can use the Miscellaneous Transaction window to issue items from a subinventory to a general ledger account (or account alias) and to receive items into a subinventory from an account / account alias. An account alias identifies another name for a general ledger account that you define.



Suggestion: Use account aliases for account numbers you use frequently. For example, use the alias SCRAP for your general ledger scrap account.

The accounting entries for issuing material from a subinventory to a general ledger account or alias are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Entered G/L account @ current average cost	XX	
Organization Valuation accounts @ current average cost		XX

The accounting entries for receiving material to a subinventory from an account or an alias are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Organization Valuation accounts @ current average cost	XX	
Entered G/L account @ current average cost		XX

Note: Under average costing, you can enter a unit cost which the system uses in place of the current average cost.

Expense Subinventories and Expense Items

When you receive into an expense location or receive an expense item, you have expensed the item. If you use the miscellaneous transaction to issue from an expense location, you can issue to an account or to an asset subinventory of the *INV:Allow Expense to Asset Transfer* profile option in Oracle Inventory is set to Yes. If issued to an account the system assumes the item is consumed at the expense location and

moves the quantity without any associated value. If transferred to an asset subinventory, the item moves at its current cost.

When you receive an expense item to either an asset or expense subinventory, no accounting occurs. Since the account balance could involve different costs over time, the system assumes the cost of the expense item is unknown.

Transaction Unit Cost

Caution: Transaction unit costs can be entered when you perform a miscellaneous transaction in Inventory. However, entering a cost that is significantly different from the current average can cause large swings in the unit cost of remaining on-hand inventory. Oracle recommends you take the appropriate measures to control the ability to enter the transaction unit cost.

See Also

Performing Miscellaneous Transactions, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Inter-Organization Transfers

You can transfer items directly from one organization to another, or you can transfer items through intransit inventory. Intransit inventory represents inventory items that has not yet arrived at the receiving organization.

Elemental Cost Visibility Option

You have the option to set elemental cost visibility during inter-organization transfers to preserve the sending organization's elemental costs or to summarize all elemental costs into the material cost element. This option is enabled by the Elemental Visibility Enabled check box on the Main tab in the Shipping Networks window. This option is available for each line in the shipping network, regardless of direction. See Inter-organization Shipping Network, *Oracle Inventory*

Note: The correct option for elemental cost visibility must be set at the time that the transaction is costed, not at the time the transaction occurs.

- Using Intransit Inventory

You can move items from the shipping organization to intransit inventory using the Inter-organization Transfer window. You

can use the Receipts window to move items from intransit inventory to the receiving organization.

- **Direct Inter–Organization Transfer**

You use the Inter–organization Transfer window for direct transfers. When your the inter–organization relationship is set to direct transfer in the Shipping Networks window, an issue and receipt transaction are performed in one step. In addition, each organization may be in a different set of books and even in a different currency.

Shipment Transactions (Intransit transfer only)

The Free on Board (FOB) point influences the accounting entries generated for the shipment to intransit inventory. The FOB point is determined by how the inter–organization shipping network in defined in the Shipping Networks window. Shipments to intransit inventory create the following accounting entries:

When the FOB point is receipt:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Intransit Inventory accounts	Sending	XX	
Organization Valuation accounts	Sending		XX

When the FOB point is shipment:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inter–Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
Organization Valuation accounts	Sending		XX
Intransit Inventory Material account	Receiving	XX	
Inter–Organization Payable	Receiving		XX

Receipt Transaction (Intransit transfer only)

The FOB point influences the accounting entries generated for the shipment to intransit inventory. The FOB point is determined by how the inter–organization shipping network in defined in the Shipping Networks window. Receipts from intransit inventory create the following accounting entries:

When the FOB point is receipt:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inter–Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
Intransit Inventory accounts	Sending		XX
Org. Inventory Material account	Receiving	XX	
Inter–Organization Payable	Receiving		XX

When the FOB point is shipment:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Org. Inventory Material account	Receiving	XX	
Intransit Inventory Material account	Receiving		XX

In addition to accounting for the movement of the items, these transactions also update the inter–organization receivable and payable accounts. These inter–organization clearing accounts represent inter–organization receivables and payables for the respective shipping and receiving organizations.

Material Overhead and Inter–Organization Transfers

If your item has material overhead(s), you can earn material overhead in the receiving organization as part of the receipt transaction.

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Organization Material Overhead account	XX	
Material Overhead Absorption account		XX

Direct Inter–Organization Transfer (Direct transfer only)

You use the Inter–organization Transfer window for direct transfers. The accounting entries created are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inter–Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
Org. Inventory Valuation accounts	Sending		XX
Org. Inventory Valuation accounts	Receiving	XX	
Inter–Organization Payable	Receiving		XX

Freight and Transfer Charges

The FOB point changes the accounting for freight. With FOB is receipt, freight is accrued on the receipt transaction by the sending organization. With FOB is shipment, freight is accrued on the shipment

transaction by the receiving organization. For direct transfers, the receipt and shipment transaction occur at the same time.

When the FOB point is receipt, the transfer creates the following accounting entries for freight and transfer charges:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inter–Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
Freight Expense account	Sending		XX
Inter–Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
Inter–Org. Transfer Credit	Sending		XX
Org. Material account	Receiving	XX	
Inter–Organization Payable	Receiving		XX

For the receiving organization, the inter–organization payable account is increased for freight and transfer charge. These charges are included in the organization material account.

When the FOB point is shipment, the transfer creates the following accounting entries for freight and transfer charges:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Organization</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inter–Organization Receivable	Sending	XX	
Inter–Org. Transfer Credit	Sending		XX
Intransit Inventory Material account	Receiving	XX	
Freight Expense account	Receiving		XX
Inter–Organization Payable	Receiving		XX

Intransit includes both the freight and transfer charges.

Inter–organization payable is only increased for the transfer charge.

Expense Subinventories and Expense Inventory Items

When you receive an inter–organization transfer into an expense location or receive an expense inventory item, you have expensed the item and cannot directly issue it. The system assumes the item is consumed at the expense location.

Using the direct or intransit method, you can receive items to an expense subinventory or receive an expense item. When you receive to expense locations or receive expense items, the subinventory expense account is debited for the receiving organization, instead of the organization material account. The subinventory expense account is charged the total transaction value from the other organization.

Inter–Organization Transfers and Sets of Books

The Inter–Organization Direct Transfer transaction also supports transfers from any set of books, even if the currency is different. However, you cannot use the Inter–Organization Intransit transaction with multiple sets of books. These transactions require Receipt transactions in Purchasing. Purchasing only supports one set of books. To perform an inter–organization intransit transfer from one set of books to another, you need to perform a combination of two transactions: a direct transfer and an intransit transfer.

See Also

Defining Inter–Organization Shipping Networks, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Transferring Between Organizations, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Managing Receipts, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Subinventory Transfers

Use the Subinventory Transfer window to move material from one subinventory to another. If you specify the same subinventory as the From and To Subinventory, you can move material between locators within a subinventory.

Since you use the same valuation accounts for your subinventories (the organization inventory valuation accounts), this transaction has no net effect on overall inventory value, and no accounting entries are generated.

Expense Subinventories and Expense Items

You can issue from an asset to an expense subinventory, and you can issue from an expense subinventory if the Oracle Inventory *INV:Allow Expense to Asset Transfer* profile option is set to Yes. The system assumes the item is consumed at the expense location.

See Also

Transferring Between Subinventories, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Internal Requisitions

You can replenish your inventory using internal requisition. You can choose to source material from a supplier, a subinventory within your organization, or from another organization. Depending upon the source you choose, the accounting entries are similar to one of the proceeding scenarios. However, unlike inter-organization transfers internal requisitions do not support freight charges.

See Also

Overview of Internal Requisitions, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Purchase Order Receipt To Inventory: page 4 – 47

Inter-Organization Transfers: page 4 – 51

Subinventory Transfers: page 4 – 55

Cycle Count and Physical Inventory

You can use cycle counting and physical inventory to correct your inventory on-hand balances.

If you physically count more than your on-hand balance, the accounting entries are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Organization Valuation accounts @ current average cost	XX	
Adjustment account @ current average cost		XX

If you count less than your on-hand balance, the accounting entries are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Adjustment account @ current average cost	XX	
Organization Valuation accounts @ current average cost		XX

The accounting entries for physical inventory adjustments are the same as those for cycle counts.



Suggestion: Since the quantities, not the average cost, is kept when you freeze the physical inventory, you should not

perform any transactions that might affect your average costs until you have adjusted your physical inventory.

Expense Subinventories and Expense Items

The system does not record accounting entries when physical inventory or cycle count adjustments involve expense subinventories or expense items. However, quantity balances in expense subinventories are corrected if the quantities in these subinventories are tracked.

See Also

Overview of Cycle Counting, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Entering Cycle Counts, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Overview of Physical Inventory, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Processing Physical Inventory Adjustments, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Average Costing Order Management/Shipping Execution Transactions

This section shows accounting entries for average costing order management and shipping transactions.

Sales Order Shipments

You ship material on a sales order using Oracle Order Shipping Execution.

The accounting entries for sales order shipments are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Cost of Goods Sold account @ current average cost	XX	
Organization Valuation accounts @ current average cost		XX

Based on the rules you define in Oracle Order Management and Oracle Shipping Execution, the Account Generator dynamically creates the cost of goods sold account.



Attention: You do not create any accounting information when you ship from an expense subinventory or ship an expense inventory item.

RMA Receipts

You can receive items back from a customer using the RMA (return material authorization) Receipts window.

The accounting entries for an RMA receipt are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Organization Valuation accounts @ current average cost	XX	
Cost of Goods Sold account @ current average cost		XX

You use the same account as the original cost of goods sold transaction.



Attention: You do not create any accounting entries for a return to an expense subinventory or return for an expense inventory item.

RMA Returns

You can return items received into inventory through an RMA back to the customer using RMA Returns window. For example, you can send back — “return” — an item that was returned by the customer to you for repair.

This transaction reverses an RMA receipt. It also mimics a sales order shipment and updates the same accounts as a sales order shipment.

The accounting entries for an RMA return are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Cost of Goods Sold account @ current average cost	XX	
Organization Valuation accounts @ current average cost		XX



Attention: You do not create any accounting entries when you return a customer RMA from an expense subinventory or for an expense inventory item.

Average Cost Update

You can view and update the average cost of an item by cost element and level (this level and previous level). You can update average costs using a percentage change, a new average cost, or a value change. A change made to the total unit cost of an item is spread to all cost elements and levels in the same proportion as they existed before the update.

The offset to the inventory revaluation in all cases above will be booked to the Average Cost Adjustment account(s) you specified at the time you perform the update.

Note: The average cost update feature is intended to be used sparingly to correct a transaction costing error affecting items in subinventory. If the cost error is in WIP, the impacted quantities will need to be returned to a subinventory, corrected there, then reissued to WIP after the update has been completed.

If the adjustment increases inventory the accounting entry is as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inventory Valuation accounts @ current average cost	XX	
Adjustment account @ current average cost		XX

If the adjustment decreases inventory the accounting entry is as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Adjustment account @ current average cost	XX	
Inventory Valuation accounts @ current average cost		XX

See Also

Updating Average Costs: page 5 – 20

Manufacturing Average Cost Transactions

The following cost transactions can occur when Oracle Work in Process is installed:

- Component Issue and Return Transactions: page 5 – 58
- Move Transactions: page 5 – 59
- Resource Charges: page 5 – 60
- Outside Processing Charges: page 5 – 63
- Overhead Charges: page 5 – 65
- Assembly Scrap Transactions: page 5 – 66
- Assembly Completion Transactions: page 5 – 67
- Assembly Returns: page 5 – 69
- Job Close Transactions: page 5 – 69
- Period Close Transactions: page 5 – 70

Component Issue and Return Transactions

You can perform the following transactions:

- issue component items to jobs from inventory
- return components from jobs back to inventory
- issue or return directly by performing a WIP material transaction or by using the Inventory Transaction Interface
- backflush components using the Move Transactions and Completion Transactions windows in Work in Process, the Receipts window in Purchasing (for outside processing), or by using the WIP Open Move Transaction Interface

Costing Issue and Return Transactions

Issue transactions increase the work in process valuation and decrease the inventory valuation. Components issued to or returned from jobs are valued at the inventory average cost in effect at the time of the transaction. Components issued to a job or returned from a job in several different transactions may have different unit costs for each transaction. If a component's unit cost is composed of more than one cost element, this elemental detail continues to be visible after it is charged to a job.

The accounting entries for issue transactions are as follows:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class valuation accounts	XX	
Subinventory elemental accounts		XX

The accounting entries for return transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory elemental accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

See Also

Overview of Material Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Move Transactions

A move transaction moves assemblies within an operation, such as from Queue to Run, or from one operation to the next. Move transactions can automatically launch operation completion backflushing and charge resources and overheads.

You can perform move transactions using the Move Transactions window, Open Move Transaction Interface, or the Receipts window in Purchasing.

Backflush Material Transactions

With backflushing, you issue component material used in an assembly or subassembly by exploding the bills of material, and then multiplying by the number of assemblies produced.

Move transactions can create operation pull backflush material transactions that issue component material from designated WIP supply subinventories and locators to a job. For backflush components under lot or serial number control, you assign the lot or serial numbers during the move transaction.

When you move backward in a routing, Work in Process automatically reverses operation pull backflush transactions. The accounting entries for move transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class valuation accounts	XX	
Organization valuation accounts		XX

The accounting entries for return transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Organization valuation accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

See: Overview of Material Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

Moved Based Resource Charging

As the assemblies you build pass through the operations on their routings, move transactions charge all pre-assigned resources with an auto-charge type of WIP Move at their standard rate.

You can charge resources based upon a fixed amount per item moved in an operation (Item basis) or based upon a fixed lot charge per item moved in an operation (Lot basis). For resources with a basis of Lot, Work in Process automatically charges the lot cost upon completion of the first assembly in the operation.

You can also enter manual resource transactions associated with a move, or independent of any moves. You can manually charge resources to a job, provided it has a routing. You can also transact resources through the Open Resource Transaction Interface.

See Also

Overview of Resource Management, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Resource Charges

Work in Process supports four resource autocharging methods: Manual, WIP Move, PO Move, and PO Receipt. You can charge resources at an actual rate. You can also charge resource overheads automatically as you charge resources.

WIP Move Resource Charges

You can automatically charge resources at predefined rate to a job when you perform a move transaction using either the Move

Transaction window or the Open Move Transaction Interface. When you move assemblies from the Queue or Run intraoperation steps forward to the To move, Reject, or Scrap intraoperation steps, or to the next operation, Work in Process charges all pre-assigned resources with an charge type of WIP Move at their predefined rate.

For resources with a basis of Item, Work in Process automatically charges the resource's usage rate or amount multiplied by the resource's predefined cost upon completion of each assembly in the operation. For resources with a basis of Lot, Work in Process automatically charges the resource's usage rate or amount multiplied by the resource's predefined cost upon completion of the first assembly in the operation.

You can undo the WIP Move resource charges automatically by moving the assemblies from Queue or Run of your current operation to Queue or Run of any prior operation, or by moving the assemblies from the To move, Reject, or Scrap intraoperation steps backward to the Queue or Run intraoperation steps of the same operation, or to any intraoperation step of any prior operation.

Phantom Costing

Phantom assemblies can be costed fully in Release 11i. To cost the routings of the phantom, you check these BOM parameters:

- Use Phantom Routings
- Inherit Phantom Operation Sequence

The overhead and resources on the phantom routing will be charged at This Level. Your parent assembly will be costed as if the operation contained the resources and overheads of the phantom routing.

Manual Resource Charges

You can charge manual resources associated with a move transaction or independently of any moves. Manual resource transactions require you to enter the actual resource units applied rather than autocharging the resource's usage rate or amount based on the move quantity. You can charge resources using that resource's unit of measure or any valid alternate. You can manually charge resources to a job, provided it has a routing.

If you use the Move Transactions window to perform moves and manual resource transactions at the same time, Work in Process displays all pre-assigned manual resources with a charge type of Manual assigned to the operations completed in the move. If the resource is a person, you can enter an employee number.

In addition to the resources displayed, you can manually charge any resource to a job, even if you have not previously assigned the resource to an operation in the job. You can also manually charge resources to an operation added ad hoc by entering any resource defined for the department associated with the operation.

You can correct or undo manual resource transactions by entering negative resource units worked.

Costing Resource Charges at Resource Standard

Resource charges increase work in process valuation. The accounting entries for resource transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class resource valuation account	XX	
Resource absorption account		XX

If Autocharge is set to WIP Move, work in process and labor are charged at a predefined amount. There are no resource rate or efficiency variances.

The accounting entries for negative Manual resource transactions and backward moves for WIP Move resources are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Resource absorption account	XX	
WIP accounting class resource valuation account		XX

Costing Labor Charges at Actual

You can charge labor charges at actual in two ways. You can enter an actual rate for the employee using the Open Resource Transaction Interface or when you define employee rates. For labor charges using an actual or employee rate for a resource for which charge standard rate is turned off, the accounting entries are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class resource valuation account	XX	
Resource absorption account		XX

If you enter an actual rate for a resource for which Charge Standard Rate is enabled, Work in Process charges the job at a predefined amount. If Autocharge is set to Manual and actual rates and quantities are recorded, a rate variance is recognized immediately for any rate difference. The accounting entries for the actual labor charges are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class resource valuation account	XX	
Resource rate variance account (Debit when actual rate is greater than the standard rate. Credit when the actual rate is less than the standard rate.)	XX	XX
Resource absorption account		XX

PO Receipt and PO Move Transactions

You can receive purchased items associated with outside resources from an outside processing operation back into work in process in Oracle Purchasing. For these items, Work in Process creates resource transactions at the standard or actual rate for all outside resources with an autocharge type of PO receipt or PO move. For more information on charging outside processing resources, see: PO Move and PO Receipt, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

See Also

Overview of Resource Management, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Managing Receipts, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Outside Processing, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Outside Processing Charges

Work in Process automatically creates resource transactions at the standard or actual rate for all outside processing resources with an charge type of PO Receipt or PO Move when you receive assemblies from an outside processing operation back into work in process, using the Receipts window in Purchasing. For outside processing resources with an charge type of PO Move, Work in Process also performs a move of the assemblies from the Queue or Run intraoperation step of your outside processing operation into the Queue intraoperation step of your next operation or into the To move intraoperation step if the outside processing operation is the last operation on your routing.

If you assigned internal resources to an outside operation with an charge type of Manual, you use the Move Transactions window or the Open Resource Transaction Interface to charge these resources.

If you return assemblies to the supplier, the system automatically reverses the charges to all automatic resources associated with the operation. You must manually reverse all manual resource charges

using the Move Transactions window. For outside processing resources with an charge type of PO Move, Work in Process automatically moves the assemblies from the Queue intraoperation step of the operation immediately following the outside processing operation into the Queue intraoperation step of your outside processing operation. If the outside processing operation is the last operation on your routing, Work in Process automatically moves the assemblies from the To move intraoperation step to the Queue intraoperation step.

Costing Outside Processing Charges at a Predefined Rate

When you receive the assembly from the supplier, Purchasing sends the resource charges to Work in Process at either a predefined cost or actual purchase order price, depending upon how you specified the standard rate for the outside processing resource.

If you enabled Charge Standard Rate for the outside processing resource being charged, Purchasing charges Work in Process at the standard rate and Work in Process creates a purchase price variance for the difference between the standard rate and the purchase order price. The Work in Process accounting entries for outside processing items are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class outside processing valuation account	XX	
Purchase price variance account (Debit when the actual rate is greater than the standard rate. Credit when the actual rate is less than the standard rate.)	XX	XX
Organization Receiving account		XX

Any quantity or usage difference is recognized as an outside processing efficiency variance at period close.

The accounting entries for return to supplier for outside processing are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Organization Receiving account	XX	
Purchase price variance account (Debit when actual rate is less than the standard rate. Credit when the actual rate is greater than the standard rate.)	XX	XX
WIP accounting class outside processing valuation account		XX

Costing Outside Processing Charges at Actual Purchase Order Price

If you disable Standard option for the outside processing resource being charged, Purchasing charges Work in Process the purchase order price and does not create a purchase price variance.

The accounting transactions for outside processing charges at purchase order price are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class outside processing valuation account	XX	
Organization Receiving account		XX

See Also

Overview of Shop Floor Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Overhead Charges

Move Based Overhead Charging

Work in Process automatically charges appropriate overhead costs as you move assemblies through the shop floor. You can charge overheads directly based on move transactions or based on resource charges. For overheads charged based on move transactions with a basis of Item, Work in Process automatically charges overheads upon completion of each assembly in the operation. Work in Process automatically reverse these charges during a backward move transaction.

For overheads based on move transactions with a basis of Lot, Work in Process automatically charges overheads upon completion of the first assembly in the operation. Work in Process automatically reverses these charges during a backward move transaction if it results in zero net assemblies completed in the operation.

Resource Based Overhead Charging

Work in Process automatically charges appropriate overhead costs as you charge resources. You can charge overheads based on resource units or value. Work in Process automatically reverses overhead charges when you reverse the underlying resource charge.

Costing Overhead Charges

Overhead charges increase work in process valuation. The accounting entries for overhead charges are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class overhead account	XX	
Overhead absorption account		XX

You can reverse overhead charges by entering negative Manual resource charges or performing backward moves for WIP Move resources. The accounting entries for reverse overhead charges are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Overhead absorption account	XX	
WIP accounting class overhead account		XX

See Also

Overview of Shop Floor Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Assembly Scrap Transactions

Costing Assembly Scrap Transactions

If you move assemblies into the scrap intraoperation step of an operation and the WIP Require Scrap Account parameter is set, you must enter a scrap account number or account alias. If you do not specify that a scrap account is required, it is optional. If you do not provide a scrap account the cost of scrap remains in the job or schedule until job or period close. If the job is then completed using the final completion option in the Completion Transactions window, the cost is included in the finished assembly cost. Otherwise, the cost is written off as a variance when the non-standard asset and standard discrete jobs are closed and at period close for non-standard expense jobs.

Work in Process considers assemblies that are moved into the Scrap intraoperation step from the Queue or Run of the same operation as complete at that operation. Operation completion information is updated, components are backflushed, and resource and overhead costs are charged according to the elemental cost setup. See: *Scrapping Assemblies, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

If a scrap account is entered, the cost of scrapped assemblies is determined using an algorithm that calculates the assembly costs through the operation at which the scrap occurred and the scrap account is debited and the job elemental accounts are credited. If you move assemblies out of a scrap operation step, thus reversing the ordinal scrap transaction, these accounting entries are reversed.

The accounting entries for scrap transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Scrap account	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts@ calculated scrap value		XX

The accounting entries for reverse scrap transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class valuation accounts@calcu- lated scrap value	XX	
Scrap account		XX

See Also

Overview of Shop Floor Control, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Assembly Completion Transactions

Use the Completion Transactions or the WIP Move window in Work in Process or the Inventory Transaction Interface to receive completed assemblies from work in process into asset subinventories. Completion transactions relieve the valuation account of the accounting class and charge the organization valuation accounts based upon the Cost Source.

Costing Assembly Completion Transactions

Completions decrease work in process valuation and increase inventory valuation. The accounting entries for completion transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inventory organization valuation accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

Costing Assembly Completions Using Final Completion Option

When the final completion option is used for an assembly completion, no residual balance, positive or negative, is left in the job. The accounting entries are different for positive and negative residual balances. Positive residual balances post to inventory and negative residual balances post to variance. The balances are held by element, by level and are not summed. Therefore, transactions per given element may have balances going to inventory and variance for the same element, at different levels.

If there are positive residual balances at an assembly completion with the final completion option enabled, the accounting entries are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Inventory organization valuation accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

If there are negative residual balances at an assembly completion with the final completion option enabled, the accounting entries are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class variance accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

Earning Assembly Material Overhead on Completion

You can assign overheads based on Item, Lot or Total Value basis. For standard discrete jobs, you can earn these overheads as you complete assemblies from work in process to inventory.

Use non-standard expense jobs for such activities as repair and maintenance. Use non-standard asset jobs to upgrade assemblies, for teardown, and to prototype production.

Note: RE: average and standard costing. Unlike standard costing, in average costing, non-standard discrete jobs do earn overhead on completion.

The accounting entries for material overhead on completion transactions for both standard and non-standard, asset and expense jobs are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Subinventory material overhead account	XX	
Inventory material overhead absorption account		XX

Note: Do not complete the assembly if you want to:

- expense all the rework cost
- not add the cost to inventory
- not earn material overhead

Instead, return the assembly, by component return, to inventory and then close the job.

See Also

Completing and Returning Assemblies, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Assembly Returns

The Completion Transactions window in Work in Process or the Inventory Transaction Interface are used to return completed assemblies from asset subinventories to work in process. The costing of resources, overhead, and outside processing on assembly returns differs depending on the completion cost source method: *system calculated* or *user-defined*.

Assembly return costing is as follows for the two completion methods:

<i>User-defined</i>	at user-defined cost
<i>System calculated</i>	the weighted average of previous completions of that job.

Returns increase work in process valuation and decrease inventory valuation. The accounting entries for completion transactions are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class valuation accounts	XX	
Inventory organization valuation accounts		XX

Job Close Transactions

Until you close a job, or change the status of the job to Complete – No Charges, you can make material, resource, and scrap charges to the job. Closing a discrete job prevents any further activity on the job.

Costing Job Close Transactions

Work in Process recognizes variances when you close a job. The actual close date you specify determines the accounting period Work in Process uses to recognize variances. You can back date the close to a prior open period if desired.

The close process writes off the balances remaining in the WIP elemental valuation accounts to the elemental variance accounts you defined by accounting class, leaving a zero balance remaining in the closed job.

If there is a positive balance in the job at the end of the close, the accounting entries for a job close are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class variance accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

Period Close Transactions – Average Costing

The period close process in Inventory recognizes variances for non-standard expense jobs. It also transfers the work in process period costs to the general ledger.

Costing Non-Standard Expense Job Period Close Transactions

You can close a discrete job and recognize variances for non-standard expense jobs at any time. In addition, the period close process automatically recognizes variances on all non-standard expense job charges incurred during the period. Therefore, open non-standard expense jobs have zero WIP accounting balances at the start of a new period.

If there is a positive balance in the job at the end of the period, the accounting entries for non-standard expense jobs at period close are:

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
WIP accounting class variance accounts	XX	
WIP accounting class valuation accounts		XX

See Also

Overview of Period Close: page 9 – 2

Closing Discrete Jobs, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*
Defining WIP Parameters, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Project Manufacturing Costing

This chapter describes things you need to know about project manufacturing costing, including:

- Overview: page 6 – 2
- Costing Methods: page 6 – 3
- Project and Non–Project Manufacturing: page 6 – 4
- Borrow Payback: page 6 – 6
- Setting Up Project Manufacturing Costing: page 6 – 7
- Cost Elements, Subelements, and Expenditure Types: page 6 – 8
- Project Manufacturing Transactions: page 6 – 12
- Project Manufacturing Cost Valuation: page 6 – 10
- Project Manufacturing Cost Variances: page 6 – 10
- Material Overhead Application: page 6 – 19
- Material Overhead Defaulting: page 6 – 20
- Project Cost Collector: page 6 – 21
- Transferring Project Costs: page 6 – 21

Overview of Project Manufacturing

You can cost all project related manufacturing transactions, then capture these costs and transfer them to Oracle Projects. You can associate items and manufacturing business processes with specific projects, and optionally tasks, to track quantity and cost information through these business processes. Project manufacturing costing allows you to process and cost material, labor, and associated overheads against a specific project or a group of projects for a specific customer.

Work Breakdown Structure: Project and Tasks

You define projects and tasks in Oracle Projects. Project tasks make up the Work Breakdown Structure of a project. Project and tasks can be referenced throughout Oracle Manufacturing Applications.

See: *Setting Up a Project Work Breakdown Structure, Oracle Projects User's Guide* and *Overview of Projects and Tasks, Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Cost Collector

You can use the Cost Collector to pass project related costs from Oracle Manufacturing Applications to the Transaction Import Interface table in Oracle Projects. These transactions can then be imported from the interface table into Oracle Projects.

The Cost Collector collects costs by project, task, expenditure type, expenditure organization, and expenditure date. See: *Project Cost Collector: page 6 – 21*.

Task Auto Assignment

Task auto assignment assures that each project transaction has a task if one has not been explicitly assigned. Task Auto Assignment enables you to manage your manufacturing activities by project and collect manufacturing costs by different tasks.

See: *Task Auto Assignment, Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide*.

Common Project

The cost collection manager updates the transaction information with a specified project, if required. See: *Common Project Assignment, Oracle Project Management User's Guide*.

Reports

Project Manufacturing makes use of all Cost Management reports.

However, if there is more than one cost group in a project manufacturing average organization, the following valuation reports should not be used for reconciliation purposes.

- Transaction Historical Summary Report
- Receiving Value Report
- All Inventories Value Report/ Inventory Value Report
- Elemental Inventory Value Report
- Subinventory Account Value Report
- Item Cost Report (Also, Item Cost Form)

Costing Methods

Average Costing

Project manufacturing costing is fully supported in average costing organizations that have checked the organization *Project Cost Collection Enabled*. In these organizations, you can manufacture and track inventory items and perpetually value your project inventory at a weighted average cost that is specific to one project or a group of projects. This same average cost is used to value transactions and thus allows you to reconcile your inventory and work in process balances to your accounting entries.

Project manufacturing costing can only be done in average costing organizations. All of the features of average costing—such as the ability to cost WIP resource transactions at actual rate—are also applicable to project manufacturing costing. See: Overview of Average Costing: page 5 – 2.

Under project manufacturing costing, costs are calculated and held at the project cost group level within each inventory organization. A project cost group can be a single project or many projects. The project cost group name can be shared across inventory organizations, but the cost is held at the organization/cost group/item level.

Since subinventory valuation accounts cannot be defined at a level lower than the level at which average costs are held, value in every locator belonging to a project in a particular project cost group is held in that group's valuation accounts

Using project cost groups, an item may have a different cost in different projects and common inventory, all within the same organization. Item costs can apply to a single project if each project belongs to a distinct cost group, or apply to a group of projects if all projects in the group are associated to the same cost group. Items in common inventory are costed in the common cost group. See: Project Cost Groups: page 2 – 61

Standard Costing

In a standard costing organization, you can issue items from inventory to a project and receive items into inventory from a project using user-defined project miscellaneous issue and receipt transaction types respectively. These transactions are valued at standard cost. See: Integrating with Oracle Inventory, *Oracle Project User's Guide*.

Project and Non-Project Manufacturing

You can cost both project referenced and non-project referenced (common) transactions in the same organization. For example, you can define and transact both non-project or 'common' discrete jobs as well as project jobs. However, since average costing is a prerequisite for project manufacturing costing, both types of jobs are costed at average.

For a listing of Oracle Manufacturing Applications windows that include specific logic for projects, See: Project References, *Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide*.

For a listing of project-referenced transactions, See: Project Manufacturing Costing Transactions: page 6 – 12.

Project Inventory

You can perform the following type of inventory transactions for project referenced inventory:

- Miscellaneous Issue
- Miscellaneous Receipt
- Project Transfer
- Borrow and Payback Transfers
- Inter-organization Transfer (Direct)
- Inter-Org Internal Orders (Intransit)
- Cycle Count Adjustment

- Physical Inventory Adjustment

Transactions between expense subinventories are not eligible for project cost collection.

Project Jobs

You can create project jobs by assigning project and task references to jobs in the Discrete Jobs window in Oracle Work in Process. You can also implement project jobs planned in Master Scheduling/MRP and Supply Chain Planning.

You can define both standard and non-standard project jobs. You can assign different WIP accounting classes to project jobs. You can also define WIP accounting classes to be valid only for a specific cost group if you have associated the WIP class to the project cost group. Doing so makes it possible to keep the WIP costs of projects belonging to the same cost group in specific general ledger accounts. You can also track WIP resource and material transactions to the project job.

Project Purchasing and Receiving

You can create project purchase requisitions and project purchase orders directly in Oracle Purchasing. You can implement project purchase orders that are planned in Master Scheduling/MRP and Supply Chain Planning. You can receive items on project purchase orders, optionally inspect them, and deliver them to project inventory. You can also track the status of all purchase requisitions and purchase orders for a project.

Cost Elements and Subelements

Purchasing-related transactions are the only project manufacturing transactions that can capture project material costs at the cost subelement level. Resource and associated overheads charged to WIP are captured at the subelement level.

All other material transactions are held at the cost element level.

Cost subelement delineation makes it possible to analyze performance within labor, overhead, material, or other direct costs.

See Also

Setting Up Project Manufacturing Costing: page 6 – 7

Cost Elements, Subelements, and Expenditure Types: page 6 – 8

Project Manufacturing Transactions: page 6 – 12

Project Manufacturing Inventory Valuation: page 6 – 10

Project Manufacturing Cost Variances: page 6 – 10

Borrow Payback

You can borrow material from one project and return it using the Project Borrow Payback transaction. The applicable unit cost is moved from the lending project to the borrowing project. Repayment is made to the lending project at the original (borrowed) cost when a replenishment order is received by the borrowing project. The borrowing project absorbs any cost difference between the original and replenished materials.

See Also

Borrow Payback *Oracle Project Manufacturing*

Setting Up Project Manufacturing Costing

To use project manufacturing, your organization's costing method must be set to average.

Prerequisites

- Set up average costing. See: *Setting Up Average Costing*: page 5 – 7.

Note: The average cost type and an "average rates cost type" set up as part of average costing are used across all project cost groups. Consequently, these cost types are used when inventory is valued and transactions are costed.

- Check the *Project Cost Collection Enabled* parameter in the Organization Parameters window in Oracle Inventory. See: *Defining Project Information, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

Note: This check box can be enabled if only Oracle Projects is installed. It has no relation to the *Project Reference Enabled* check box, and it does not depend on installation of Project Management.

► **To set up project manufacturing costing:**

1. Associate Expenditure Types with Cost Subelements. See: *Associating Expenditure Types with Cost Elements*: page 2 – 51.
See: *Overview of Expenditure Classifications, Oracle Projects* and *Expenditure Types, Oracle Projects*.
2. Associate expenditure types with cost subelements. See: *Defining Material Subelements*: page 2 – 22 and *Defining Overhead*: page 2 – 24 and Resources window in BOM.
3. Define project cost groups and associate WIP accounting classes with each project cost group. Repeat for all new projects See: *Defining Project Cost Groups*: page 2 – 62.

See Also

Oracle Project Manufacturing Implementation Manual

Cost Elements, Subelements, and Expenditure Types

Some project manufacturing transactions can capture project cost only at the cost element level. Other transactions support an unlimited number of user-defined cost subelements costs at the subelement level. Cost subelement delineation is required so that you can analyze performance in terms of labor, overhead, material, or other direct costs.

The Cost Collector collects costs by project, task, and expenditure type. Associating expenditure types with cost subelements ensures that project manufacturing costs can be collected and transferred to Oracle Projects.

Subelement Correspondence to Expenditure Type

There is a many-to-one relationship between subelements in Manufacturing and expenditure types in Projects, and these relationships are defined at the organization level. As a result, for any resource, material, or other subelement that you use on multiple projects, the expenditure type is the same across projects. The same is true within the same project, so a resource or purchased item with two different uses in different tasks, for example, would carry the same expenditure type in both tasks. However, you may specify a different expenditure type for each subelement.

To pass detailed data from Manufacturing to Projects, each cost subelement in Manufacturing must correspond to an expenditure type in Projects. This relationship is defined at the organization level in the Resource, Overhead, and Material Subelements forms in Cost Management, and is mandatory if you checked the *Project Cost Collection Enabled* parameter for this organization. When you define a cost subelement, you must associate it with an expenditure type. The Cost Collector uses this expenditure type to pass the subelement's transaction cost to the appropriate project and task in transactions that cross a project and task boundary.

Cost visibility and reporting, down to the expenditure type level of detail, is available using Oracle Projects.

Elemental Cost Visibility in the General Ledger

Cost elements of an item in a project job or locator can be charged either to different valuation accounts or all to the same account in Manufacturing. Since Manufacturing passes accounting entries to General Ledger, the account detail you define determines the level of elemental detail you are able to see in your General Ledger. Either way, elemental cost visibility is maintained in Manufacturing and that detail is passed to Projects using Expenditure Types.

Cost Element Correspondence to Expenditure Type

If project cost collection is enabled in your Inventory Organization Parameters, a prerequisite to running the Cost Collector, each of the five cost elements must have two expenditure types linked to it. Users create these links in the Expenditure Types for Cost Elements window within Cost Management. These expenditure types are used when passing costs to Projects when any material transactions, except purchasing-related, occur in Manufacturing.

Of the two expenditure types for each cost element, one is used to hold the value of transfers out of projects, the other to hold the value of transfers into projects. Since they are for a specific use, you may wish to choose expenditure types which are not associated with any cost subelement.

See Also

Defining Material Subelements: page 2 – 22

Defining Overhead: page 2 – 24

Associating Expenditure Types with Cost Elements: page 2 – 51

Defining Cost Types: page 2 – 14

Defining Item Costs: page 3 – 5

Project Manufacturing Valuations and Variances

This section describes Project Manufacturing valuations and variances.

Project Manufacturing Inventory Valuation

Inventory under project manufacturing costing is valued based on principles of average costing.

For further information about project cost groups and their function, see: Project Cost Groups: page 2 – 61 and Defining Project Cost Groups: page 2 – 62.

Project Manufacturing Cost Variances

Under project manufacturing costing, these variances may be generated:

Average Cost Variances

Under project manufacturing costing, average cost variances are generated in a similar fashion to average costing for non-project related transactions. See: Average Cost Variances: page 5 – 38.

There are, however, a couple of important differences. Under average costing, average cost variances are generated when the total item quantity in the specified inventory organization is driven negative. Under project manufacturing costing, average cost variances are generated when the total item quantity across all subinventories in a project cost group is driven negative.

Another difference is that average cost variances generated in non-project manufacturing use the organization level Average Cost Variance account. Under project manufacturing costing, variances occurring in any project within a cost group are charged to an Average Cost Variance account defined for that cost group.

Borrow Payback Variance

Borrow payback variance accounts are set up in the Cost Group window to record variances generated by borrow payback transactions.

See Also

Borrow Payback, *Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide*

Invoice Price Variance (IPV)

Invoice price variance is the difference between the purchase price and the invoice price paid for a purchase order receipt. Invoice price variances are generated when the invoice is processed and matched to the PO line items. Upon invoice approval, Oracle Payables automatically records this variance to both the invoice price variance and exchange rate variance accounts. IPV is determined and recorded the same under project and non-project costing.

See Also

Overview of Period Close: page 9 – 2

Inventory Average Cost Transactions: page 5 – 40

Project Manufacturing Costing Transactions

In Oracle Project Manufacturing, you can have organizations which concurrently manufacture for projects and non-project customer orders. However, for proper management control purposes, item costs and charges for non-project orders are maintained and tracked distinctly separate from projects.

Project Cost Groups

Using Project Manufacturing, you can have many projects active at any one time. You can also have items in common (non-project) inventory at the same time. Using project cost groups, an item may have a different cost in different projects as well as a cost in common inventory, all within the same organization. Item costs can apply to a single project if each project belongs to a distinct cost group or apply to a group of projects assigned to the same cost group. Items in common inventory belong to the Common cost group, which is system defined (i.e. seeded). Items in the Common cost group are costed separately from items in projects.

Intransit Shipping

When internal order intransit shipments and internal requisition intransit receipts are performed, items are transferred using the cost from the sending cost group, not the common cost group of either organization.

Elemental Visibility During Inter-Organizational Transfers

During Inter-Organizational transfers, you can transfer costs using the sending organization's elemental costs, or summarize them all into the material element. See Inter-Organization Transfers: page 5 – 48

Transfer to Projects

The Project Cost Collector transfers the costs to the Transaction Import Interface table in Oracle Projects, for import into Oracle Projects when material transactions:

- cross a project boundary (i.e. from project to non-project, from non-project to project, and between two different projects)

or

- cross the task boundary of the same project

See Also

See: Project Cost Collector: page 6 – 21

For transactions within the same project, if no specific task is entered, it is assumed to be a transaction within the same task, and hence transfer to Projects is not required.

Upon transfer by the Project Cost Collector, Projects either:

- Increments project cost when material is moved into a project-related entity from a non-project-related entity (e.g. locator, work order, etc.)
- Decrements project cost when material is moved out of a project-related entity into a non-project-related entity
- Decrements the From project and task and increments the To project and task when a transaction moves material between two projects or tasks

The following table summarizes some important transactions, whether they are or are not transferred to Oracle Projects, their respective debits and credits, and the cost used in the transaction:

Unless otherwise stated, the cost specified for the debit side of the transaction applies also to the credit side.

Note: MOH stands for material overhead. For information on material overhead charges, see Material Overhead Application: page 6 – 19.

Note: For Inter-organization Transfers, the accounting entries for the Receiving Organization are shaded for clarity.

Purchasing, Inventory, or Order Management Project Referenced Transaction	Transaction Information			Transfer red to Projects
	Account and Cost	Debit	Credit	
Purchase Order Receipt to Receiving Inspection				
	Receiving Inspection @ PO Cost	XX		No
	Inventory A/P Accrual		XX	
Delivery From Receiving Inspection To Inventory				
	Cost Group Material @ PO Cost	XX		Yes
	Receiving Inspection		XX	

Table 6 – 1 (Page 1 of 5)

Purchasing, Inventory, or Order Management Project Referenced Transaction	Transaction Information			Transfer red to Projects
	Account and Cost	Debit	Credit	
Purchase Order Receipt To Inventory				
	Receiving Inspection @ PO Cost	XX		Yes
	Inventory A/P Accrual		XX	
	Cost Group Material @ PO Cost	XX		
	Receiving Inspection		XX	
Sales Order Shipments				
	Cost of Goods Sold @ Current Average Cost (in Cost Group)	XX		No
	Cost Group Valuation		XX	
Miscellaneous Transactions				
Receipt into Project Locator	Cost Group Valuation @ Current Average (in Project Cost Group) or User-specified Cost	XX		Yes
	User-specified account		XX	
Issue from Project Locator	User Specified account @ Current Average (in Project Cost Group) or User-specified Cost	XX		Yes
	Cost Group Valuation		XX	
Interorganization Transfer				
<i>Direct Transfer: Expense to Expense</i>	No entries			
<i>Direct Transfer: Standard Org. to Project excluding Expense to Expense</i>	Cost Group Material (Standard cost of item of Sending Org.) + Freight and Transfer Charges	XX		Yes
	Interorg. Payable		XX	
	Interorg. Receivable @ Standard + Freight and Transfer Charges	XX		
	Subinventory Valuation		XX	
	Freight Credit		XX	
	Transfer Credit		XX	

Table 6 – 1 (Page 2 of 5)

Purchasing, Inventory, or Order Management Project Referenced Transaction	Transaction Information			Transfer red to Projects
	Account and Cost	Debit	Credit	
<i>Direct Transfer: Average to Project, or vice versa, excluding Expense to Expense</i>	Cost Group Material @ Current Average Cost (of Sending Org.)	XX		Yes
	Interorg. Payable		XX	
	Interorg. Receivable @ Current Average Cost (of Sending Org.) + Freight and Transfer Charges	XX		
	Organization Valuation		XX	
	Freight Credit		XX	
	Transfer Credit		XX	
<i>Direct Transfer: Project to Standard excluding Expense to Expense</i>	Subinventory Valuation @ Standard	XX		Yes
	Purchase Price Variance (in Receiving Organization) @ Difference Between Cost of Sending and Receiving Org.	XX	XX	
	Interorg. Payable @ Current Average Cost (of Sending Org. Cost Group)		XX	
	Interorg. Receivable @ Current Average Cost in Cost Group of Sending Org.	XX		
	Cost Group Valuation (Sender)		XX	
<i>Intransit Interorg Transfer: Receipt from Intransit (Standard Org.) into Project Org (FOB Receipt) using Internal Orders</i>	Cost Group Material (in Receiving Org.) @ Standard Cost (of Sending Org.)	XX		Yes
	Interorg. Payable		XX	
	Interorg. Receivable @ Standard Cost	XX		
	Intransit Inventory		XX	
<i>Intransit Interorg Transfer: Receipt from Intransit (Project Org) into Project Org. (FOB Receipt) using Internal Orders</i>	Cost Group Material (in Receiving Org.) @ Current Average Cost (of Sending Org Cost Group)	XX		Yes
	Interorg. Payable		XX	
	Interorg. Receivable @ Current Average Cost (of Sending Org. Cost Group)	XX		
	Intransit Inventory		XX	

Table 6 – 1 (Page 3 of 5)

Purchasing, Inventory, or Order Management Project Referenced Transaction	Transaction Information			Transfer red to Projects
	Account and Cost	Debit	Credit	
<i>Intransit Interorg Transfer:</i> Receipt from Intransit (Project Org) into Project Org. (FOB Shipment) using Internal Orders	Cost Group Material @ Current Average Cost (in Common Cost Group of Sending Org.)	XX		Yes
	Intransit Payable		XX	
<i>Intransit Interorg Transfer:</i> Receipt from Intransit into Project Org. (FOB Receipt) using Internal Orders	Cost Group Valuation or Expense @ Current Average Cost (of Sending Org.)	XX		Yes
	Intransit Inventory		XX	
<i>Intransit Interorg Transfer:</i> Shipment to Intransit (Project Org.) from Standard Org (FOB Shipment) using Internal Orders	Intransit Material @ Standard Cost (of Sending Org.)	XX		Yes
	Interorg. Payables		XX	
	Interorg. Receivable	XX		
	Subinventory Valuation		XX	
<i>Intransit Interorg Transfer:</i> Shipment to Intransit (Project Org.) from Project Org (FOB Shipment) using Internal Orders	Intransit Inventory @ Current Average Cost (in Project Cost Group of Sending Org.)	XX		Yes
	Interorg. Payables		XX	
	Interorg. Receivable	XX		
	Cost Group Valuation		XX	
Project Transfer				
Expense to Expense Subinventory, from or to same or different Project	No entries			N/A
Different Project or Task, Asset to Asset Locator	Cost Group Valuation (in Receiving Project) @ Current Average Cost (in Cost Group of Sending Project)	XX		Yes
	Cost Group Valuation or Expense (in Sending Project)		XX	
Different Project or Task, Asset to Expense Subinventory or vice versa	Cost Group Valuation or Expense (in Receiving Project) @ Current Average Cost in Cost Group (of Sending Project)	XX		Yes
	Cost Group Valuation (in Sending Project)		XX	
Project to Non-project, Asset to Asset Subinventory	Organization Valuation @ Current Average Cost (in Project Cost Group)	XX		Yes
	Cost Group Valuation (in Sending Project)		XX	

Table 6 – 1 (Page 4 of 5)

Purchasing, Inventory, or Order Management Project Referenced Transaction	Transaction Information			Transferred to Projects
	Account and Cost	Debit	Credit	
Non-project to Project, Asset to Asset Locator	Cost Group Valuation (in Sending Project) @ Current Average Cost in Common Cost Group	XX		Yes
	Organization Valuation		XX	
Cycle Count and Physical Inventory				
Count < On hand	Inventory Adjustment @ Current Average Cost (in Cost Group)	XX		No
	Cost Group Valuation		XX	
Count > On hand	Cost Group Valuation @ Current Average Cost (in Cost Group)	XX		No
	Inventory Adjustment		XX	
Average Cost Update				
	Cost Group Valuation @ User-defined Cost Increase/Decrease	XX		No
	Inventory Adjustment		XX	

Table 6 – 1 (Page 5 of 5)

Project Referenced Manufacturing Transaction	Transaction Information			Notify Projects
	Account and Cost	Debit	Credit	
Component Issue and Return Transactions				
Issue Project Expense Job from Project Expense Locator	No Entries	XX		No
Issue (other than Expense to Expense) to Project Job from Project Locator, same Project or Task	WIP Inventory @ Current Average Cost (in Project Cost Group)	XX		No
	Cost Group Valuation or Expense		XX	
Issue (other than Expense to Expense) to Project Job from Project Locator, same Project different Task	WIP Inventory @ Current Average Cost (in Project Cost Group)	XX		Yes
	Cost Group Valuation or Expense		XX	

Table 6 – 2 (Page 1 of 3)

Project Referenced Manufacturing Transaction	Transaction Information			Notify Projects
	Account and Cost	Debit	Credit	
Issue (other than Expense to Expense) to Project Job from Common Subinventory	Cost Group Valuation @ Current Average (in Common Cost Group)	XX		Yes
	Organization Valuation		XX	
	WIP Inventory @ Current Average (in Project Cost Group)	XX		
	Cost Group Valuation		XX	
Resource Charges				
Charge Labor Resource to Project Job	WIP Resource @ Actual Employee Rate or User-defined Cost	XX		Yes
	Resource Absorption		XX	
Charge Non-labor Resource to Job	WIP Resource @ User-defined Cost	XX		Yes
	Resource Absorption		XX	
Overhead Charges				
	WIP Overhead Valuation @ User-defined Cost or Rate	XX		Yes
	Overhead Absorption		XX	
Outside Processing Charges				
	WIP Outside Processing @ Purchase Order Cost	XX		Yes
	Outside Processing Absorption		XX	
Assembly Scrap Transactions				
Scrap	Scrap @ Calculated Scrap value	XX		No
	WIP Accounting Class Valuation		XX	
Reverse Scrap	WIP Accounting Class Valuation	XX		No
	Scrap @ Calculated Scrap value		XX	
Assembly Completion Transactions				

Table 6 – 2 (Page 2 of 3)

Project Referenced Manufacturing Transaction	Transaction Information			Notify Projects
	Account and Cost	Debit	Credit	
Complete Assemblies from Project Job into Asset Project Locator	Cost Group Valuation @ User-defined or System Calculated + MOH	XX		Yes (for MOH amount only)
	WIP Accounting Class Valuation		XX	
	Material Overhead Absorption		XX	
Job Close Transactions				
	WIP Accounting class variance	XX		No
	WIP accounting class valuation		XX	

Table 6 – 2 (Page 3 of 3)

Material Overhead Application

Material overhead application is essentially the same for project manufacturing as for average costing, with one difference in the accounting transaction. The account debited is for the project cost group, rather than the organization, as in non-project average costing.

The accounting entry that follows applies to:

- Material overhead on deliveries from receiving inspection
- Complete assemblies from WIP
- Receipt from Intransit (Standard or Project Org) into Project Org (FOB Receipt)

<u>Account</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
Cost group MOH account @ MOH cost	XX	
Material overhead absorption account		XX

See Also

Overview of Average Costing: page 5 – 2

Defining Material Overhead Subelements

You define material overhead subelements for projects in the same way as in non-project average cost organizations. You can define as many material overhead subelements as desired and base their charging in a variety of ways: by item, activity, or lot, or based on total value.

See Also

Average Costing Flows: page 5 – 13

Defining Material Overhead Defaults: page 2 – 29

Defining Item Costs: page 3 – 5

Material Overhead Defaulting

You can define material overhead defaults exactly as under standard and non-project average costing presently. Defaults may be created to apply at the organization level or at an item category level.

See Also

Average Costing Flows: page 5 – 13

Project Cost Collector

The Project Cost Collector collects the costs of project-related common cost group transactions, then passes these costs by project, task, and expenditure type to the Transaction Import Interface table in Oracle Projects. These transactions can then be imported into Oracle Projects. See: Project Manufacturing Costing Transactions: page 6 – 12

Currently, cost collection is only supported for average cost organizations. The only type of transaction supported for standard organizations is *Project Misc. Txn*.

Project transactions that fail to transfer can be viewed and resubmitted, using the Cost function View Material Transactions window. See Error Resubmission in Inventory: page 3 – 31.

Currency Support

When there is a separate reporting set of books, the Cost Collector collects both functional and reporting currency information. This information is passed to Projects and made available for reporting. A transaction (e.g. PO, Direct IO) that is created in a currency other than the functional currency of the organization will be interfaced to Projects using the functional currency. For inventory and WIP transactions, the accounting currency is the same as the functional currency.

Transferring Project Costs

The Cost Collector collects all project manufacturing related costs and inserts them into the Transaction Import Interface Table of Oracle Projects. Each of these records includes the project, task, and expenditure type reference required by Oracle Projects.

The Cost Collector derives the accounting information from the manufacturing subledger unless the accounting extension is used to customize project accounts. See: Client Extensions: page C – 2.

Note: If *Cost Element to Expenditure Type Association* is not set up and the profile option *Project Miscellaneous Transaction Expenditure Type* is user defined, Cost Collection will only take place for Project Miscellaneous transactions.

Cost Collection errors out for any organization that has the Cost Collection feature turned off. You can turn on Cost Collection if Oracle Projects is installed.

Records in the Transaction Import Interface Table can then be imported into Oracle Projects using Transaction Import in Oracle Projects. See: Using Transaction Import, *Oracle Projects*.

Prerequisites

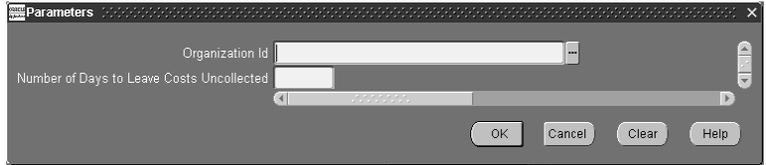
- Enable project manufacturing costing. See: Setting Up Project Costing: page 6 – 7.
- Perform project related cost transactions. See: Project Manufacturing Costing Transactions: page 6 – 12.

► **To collect project related costs:**

1. Navigate to the Project Cost Transfer window. Submit a request for the Cost Collection Manager. The Parameters window appears.



2. Specify the project cost collection time fence, the Number of Days to Leave Costs Uncollected, by entering a whole number of days



For example, suppose today is Thursday and project costs were collected up through Friday of the previous week. If you enter 4 as the Number of Days, costs will be collected for Saturday and Sunday.

If there are uncosted transaction records in the `MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS` table within the specified time fence, project costs for these transactions are not collected. You can check to see if transactions are uncosted, as indicated by the costed indicator, through the Material Transactions window. See: *Viewing Material Transactions, Oracle Inventory User's Guide* and *Oracle Inventory Technical Reference Manual, Release 11i*.

Uncosted transactions and transactions that lack complete information are flagged *Error*.

See Also

Overview of Transaction Import, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*
Transaction Import Interface, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*

CHAPTER

7



Flow Manufacturing Costing

This chapter tells you everything you need to know about costing for flow manufacturing.

Flow Manufacturing Costing

Oracle Applications support flow manufacturing and costing for Flow Manufacturing in both standard and average costing organizations.

Assembly Completions and Return Transactions

You can complete assemblies from and return assemblies to both scheduled and unscheduled flow schedules using the Work Order-less Completions window. When you return assemblies to a flow schedule, the components are automatically returned to inventory. Unscheduled flow schedules, also known as work order-less completions, make it possible for you to complete and return assemblies without having to first create a job or repetitive schedule.

When you complete flow schedules, the costs incurred and variances and costs relieved are processed and reported with respect to the transaction itself. This costing methodology differs from that used for discrete jobs, which track and report costs by job, and repetitive schedules, which maintain and track costs by repetitive assembly/line combination and allocate them across repetitive schedules.

Transaction Processing

Component backflush transactions, triggered by flow schedule completion transactions, are automatically costed. The resource and overhead transactions that are triggered by completion transactions are likewise automatically costed.

Only one completion transaction and its associated component, resource, and overhead transactions must be processed each time a flow schedule is transacted. In other words, these transactions are processed as a set. Resource and overhead transactions from other flow schedules or other completion transactions for this same flow schedule are not processed in this set. This ensures that period balance information is properly maintained. If any transaction associated with flow schedule completions fail to process, all associated transactions are rolled back.

Zero Balance

Under standard costing, all cost transactions and variance transactions associated with flow schedule completions are processed at the same time as the Assembly Completion. Therefore the net balance in the flow schedule is always zero. Flow schedule assembly return transactions are similarly processed.

Assembly Scrap

Assembly scrap is costed the same way for both standard and average costing.

You can scrap and return scheduled and unscheduled assemblies at any routing operation. You can scrap and return scrapped assemblies even if there is no routing. Operation Pull and Assembly Pull components associated with the scrap operation and prior operations are automatically backflushed. Assemblies scrapped can be returned, thus returning the issued components back to inventory.

WIP scrap transactions and WIP return from scrap are available transaction types in the Work–Orderless Completions window.

See Also

Comparison of Manufacturing Methods, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Flow Schedules, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Oracle Flow Manufacturing User's Guide



CHAPTER

8

Periodic Costing

This chapter explains Periodic Costing, including:

- Overview of Periodic Costing: page 8 – 2
- Periodic Costing Methods: page 8 – 6
- Periodic Average Costing: page 8 – 6
- Periodic Incremental LIFO: page 8 – 7
- Periodic Cost Setup: page 8 – 10
- Periodic Cost Processing: page 8 – 19
- Periodic Incremental LIFO Business Examples: page 8 – 39
- Reports: page 8 – 42

Overview of Periodic Costing

As an option to the mandatory perpetual costing system, which uses either the standard or average costing methods, Cost Management provides support for two methods of Periodic Costing:

- Periodic Average Costing (PAC)
- Periodic Incremental LIFO (Last-In First-Out)

Periodic Costing is an option that enables you to value inventory on a periodic basis. There are three principal objectives of Periodic Costing:

- To capture actual acquisition costs based on supplier invoiced amounts plus other direct procurement charges required by national legislation or company policy
- To capture actual transaction costs using fully absorbed resource and overhead rates
- To average inventory costs over a prescribed period, rather than on a transactional basis

You must set up a perpetual costing method (standard or average) for each inventory organization that you establish in Oracle Inventory. In addition, you have the option to use Periodic Costing.

You can choose to create Periodic Costing distributions and send them to the General ledger after a Periodic Costing run. You can also disable the perpetual costing General Ledger transfer, electing instead to produce accounting entries only after a Periodic Costing run.

Oracle maintains the perpetual system and the periodic system (if one is enabled) separately and produces separate reports.

Uses

You may want to use Periodic Costing if:

- You want to incorporate acquisition costs in your inventory valuation, possibly to set standards or update perpetual standard costs.
- You are in a country with a fiscal requirement to transact and/or report on inventory costs using one or both Periodic Costing methods.

Major Features

Periodic Costing allows you to cost items from one or more inventory organizations on a periodic basis. This cost is based on invoice price if the invoice is available; otherwise, the purchase price is used for purchased items. For manufactured items, Periodic Costing is the sum of the actual cost of resources and materials consumed.

- *Acquisition Costing*: The Periodic Costing processor uses acquisition costs (including additional charges such as freight, customs, and insurance) to value receipts and returns. If no invoice is matched to the receipt at the time the cost processor is run, the PO price is used. You can view receipts that use PO Cost and make any corrections necessary.
- *Full Absorption*: You can create rates that fully absorb resource and overhead costs, using periodic rates cost types. The Periodic Cost processor uses these rates to cost Inventory and Work in Process transactions.
- *Shared Periodic Costs*: You can share Periodic Costs across a group of inventory organizations within a Legal Entity. Perpetual cost methods for the individual organizations in the legal entity can be a mixture of Standard Cost and Average Cost.
- *Reports*: In addition to inventory valuation reports, you can run reports to see the detailed cost of receipts and identify receipts that used the PO price instead of invoice price.
- *Flexible use of Cost Methods*: You can use either or both Periodic Incremental LIFO and Periodic Average Costing to cost the inventory transactions of a period. You can view the results and produce inventory valuation reports using either method.
- *Periodic Costing Distributions*: You can choose to post periodic distributions or perpetual costing distributions to the General Ledger. While it is not recommended, you could also post both distributions to the General Ledger.

Periodic Cost Updates

You can manually change the Periodic Cost of an item by performing a Periodic Cost Update.

Periodic Costing provides similar features to perpetual average costing, but with certain restrictions. See *Updating Periodic Costs*: page 8 – 37.

Requirements

In order to use Periodic Costing, the following requirements must be met:

- Only one Master Item Organization exists for each organization cost group. Only one Master Item Organization is recommended per database instance.
- An organization cost group must be assigned to a single legal entity. A legal entity can contain several organization cost groups.
- An inventory organization can only be associated with one organization cost group.
- Frozen and average cost types cannot be used for Periodic Costing.
- Cost types used for Periodic Costing must be Multi–Org and Non–Updatable.
- Periodic Rates cost types must be Multi–Org and Updatable.
- Cost types used for Periodic Costing cannot be disabled.
- Organization cost groups cannot be disabled.
- The Actual Cost extension is not allowed for cost derived transactions, WIP Assembly Completion, and WIP Assembly return.
- Oracle Bills of Material must be installed.

Terms

Cost Owned Transactions

Cost owned transactions are transactions that carry their own costs and are used to compute an average unit cost, which is applied to cost derived transactions.

Examples:

- PO receipt transactions
- WIP completion transactions
- Interorg transfers between cost groups
- WIP labor/resource transactions

Cost Derived Transactions

Cost derived transactions are transactions that will be transacted at the newly computed average unit cost of the period.

Examples:

- material issues
- issues to WIP
- returns to WIP
- returns from customer
- returns to vendor (prior period receipts)

Periodic Rates Cost Type

A periodic rates cost type is the cost type that stores the material overhead, resource, outside processing, and overhead rates for a specific legal entity/cost type association. This is similar to the Average Rates cost type in perpetual average costing.

The periodic rates cost type is defined in cost setup like any other cost type. It is associated with a legal entity/cost type using the Org Cost Group/Cost Type Associations window. The periodic rates cost type field is updatable. For example, you can update the periodic rates each period. Each legal entity/cost type combination can have its own periodic rates cost type or share a periodic rates cost type. See: Defining Cost Types: page 2 – 14.

Period End Cost Layers (Periodic Incremental LIFO only)

Period end cost layers contain the recorded weighted average cost of all items purchased and produced in a period. Layers will remain in the system permanently.

Delta Quantity (Periodic Incremental LIFO only)

Delta quantity refers to the net quantity of a year's production. For example, if 10 items were produced, 5 bought and 12 issued, the delta quantity is 3.

Organization Cost Group

An organization cost group is a group of one or more inventory organizations that share periodic item costs.

The item cost is held at the cost type/organization cost group/period combination.

Periodic Costing Methods

Cost Management provides two Periodic Costing methods:

- Periodic Average Costing
- Periodic Incremental LIFO Costing.

You determine your Periodic Costing methods in the setup. See Choosing Periodic Cost Method: page 8 – 10.

Oracle Cost Management requires that you use one of the perpetual accounting methods (standard or average). However, you can choose to post either periodic distributions or perpetual costing distributions to the General Ledger. While it is not recommended, you could also post both distributions to the General Ledger. See: Processing Periodic Cost Distributions: page 8 – 22.

Average Cost

For both Periodic Costing methods, (weighted) average costs are calculated in the following manner: On a per item basis, within a period, cost owned transactions are costed first; then the cost derived transactions are calculated by averaging the accumulated amount and units for the period. This usually means that the system processes receipts into inventory before costing cost derived transactions such as issues to jobs.

Periodic Average Costing

In Periodic Average Costing, the weighted average calculation adds the opening inventory balance amounts and units to the current period's cost owned transactions before calculating the cost derived transaction costs.

Cost derived transactions change quantities but not item unit costs.

The derived cost and the ending balance are used as the beginning balance of the next period.

Periodic Incremental LIFO

The Periodic Incremental LIFO (last-in first-out) costing method provides support for periodic valuation of inventory for both fiscal and managerial reporting purposes.

With this costing method, the costs of the most recently acquired items are relieved from inventory first. This results in financial statements that match current costs with current revenues.

Periodic Incremental LIFO is useful for situations where the current replacement cost of inventory exceeds historical values.

Note: Periodic Incremental LIFO meets the statutory requirements for Italian manufacturing and distribution companies.

Market Value

Periodic Incremental LIFO also allows valuation of inventory according to Lower of Cost or Market principles. To do this, you replace the calculated LIFO item cost with the market value, if the market value of an item is lower. The costing information generated can be used to produce detailed and summary LIFO costing reports, where required.

You use the Item Cost Inquiry screen to compare the calculated LIFO item cost with a published market value. See: Making Item Cost Inquiries: page 8 – 23.

For more information on calculating a LIFO item cost, See: Periodic Incremental LIFO Calculations: page 8 – 8.

If the market value is less than the calculated LIFO item cost, you can enter that value along with a mandatory justification. This market value replaces the calculated LIFO item cost for quantities in all period cost layers and in the Incremental LIFO Valuation reports run at this time.

You can update and remove the market value and justification until the period is closed.

The inventory valuation that is carried forward is now based on that market value. Previous layers do not figure in future calculations, but they are not purged, so that you can still run reports from prior periods, for auditing purposes and to maintain historical records of Incremental LIFO quantities.

See Also

Periodic Incremental LIFO Business Example: page 8 – 39.

Periodic Incremental LIFO Calculations

Cost Management calculates Periodic Incremental LIFO in this manner:

- Items received into inventory are costed at the weighted average of the period they are received.
- For any period where items received (purchased or manufactured) exceed items issued (or scrapped), a period cost layer is created to record the weighted average per item and the quantity.
- In periods where items issued exceed items received, further issues are then made from prior existing period cost layers in last-in first-out order.
- The inventory value at any point consists of the remaining items in the period cost layers at their average costs (that is, each year's remaining units at the average cost of that period), except where a market value has been used. See: Market Value: page 8 – 7.
- Whenever a period ends with an inventory value of zero, prior period cost layers are no longer used in calculations, but the information remains available for historical purposes.
- The LIFO item cost is calculated using an average calculation (inventory value/total quantity) for inventory valuation. The item cost is used for comparison to a potential market value.

Note: The LIFO item cost used for purposes of valuation differs from the item cost that might be removed from inventory.

Using Both Costing Methods

You can run the cost processors and produce inventory valuation reports using both Periodic Costing methods. If changing Periodic Cost methods is permitted by the accounting rules of your country, you may then decide which report to submit.

You can use the two periodic methods simultaneously by associating cost types designated for both Periodic Costing methods with the same legal entity. See: Selecting an Item/Cost Type Association: page 3 – 3.

Then you run the acquisition cost processor, the Periodic Cost processor, and reports for the legal entity first using cost types designated for one method, then the other method, and compare the values.

In Periodic Costing, the item cost is held at the cost type/organization cost group/period combination.

Periodic Cost Setup

Using Periodic Costing requires that a perpetual cost method be installed first. See Setup: page 2 – 2.

Choosing Periodic Cost Method

In Periodic Costing, the cost type is associated with the Periodic Costing method. When you run the Periodic Cost processor and choose cost type, you implicitly choose a cost method.

Set of Books

If you enable distributions for a Legal Entity/Cost Type, associate the same set of books as you used in the perpetual cost type.

If you do not enable distributions for a Legal Entity/Cost Type, you may use a different set of books but the chart of account and currency must be the same as used in the perpetual cost type.

Setup Steps

In Periodic Costing, the item cost is held at the cost type/organization cost group/period combination.

There are six setup steps specific to Periodic Costing:

- Defining the organization cost group.
- Creating cost types and periodic rates cost types for use in Periodic Costing.
- Associating the organization with an organization cost group.
- Associating the cost type with the legal entity.
- Setting Accounting Options (Required if using Periodic Cost Distributions).
- Assigning Periodic Accounts (Required if using Periodic Cost Distributions).

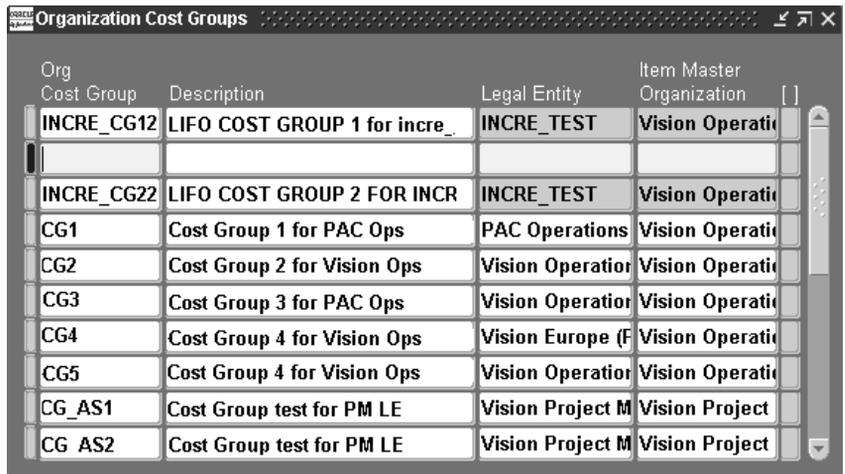
The end result, once all these associations are set up, is a many-to-many relationship between organization cost groups and cost types through the legal entity.

Step 1: Defining Organization Cost Group

Each organization cost group must be associated with a legal entity.

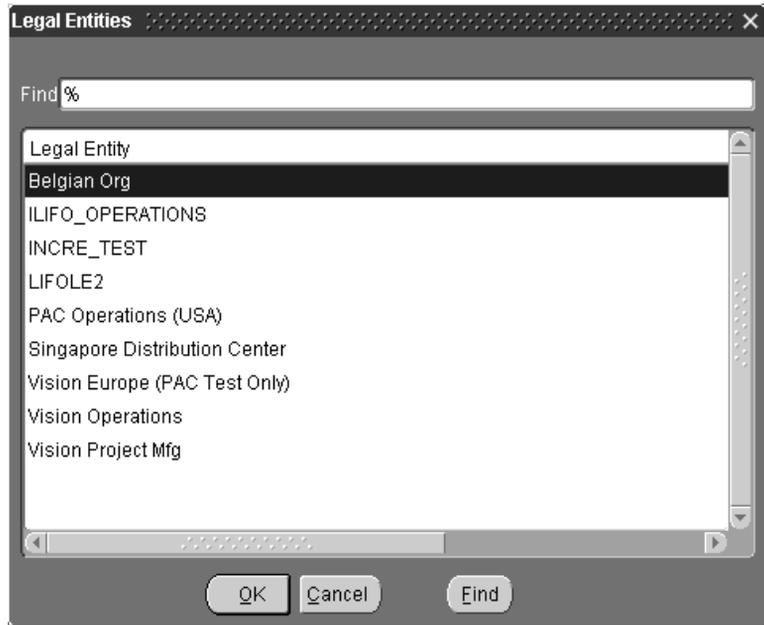
► **To define an organization cost group:**

1. Navigate to the Organization Cost Group window.



Org Cost Group	Description	Legal Entity	Item Master Organization
INCRE_CG12	LIFO COST GROUP 1 for incre_	INCRE_TEST	Vision Operati
INCRE_CG22	LIFO COST GROUP 2 FOR INCR	INCRE_TEST	Vision Operati
CG1	Cost Group 1 for PAC Ops	PAC Operations	Vision Operati
CG2	Cost Group 2 for Vision Ops	Vision Operati	Vision Operati
CG3	Cost Group 3 for PAC Ops	Vision Operati	Vision Operati
CG4	Cost Group 4 for Vision Ops	Vision Europe (F	Vision Operati
CG5	Cost Group 4 for Vision Ops	Vision Operati	Vision Operati
CG_AS1	Cost Group test for PM LE	Vision Project M	Vision Project
CG_AS2	Cost Group test for PM LE	Vision Project M	Vision Project

2. Enter a name for the Org Cost Group.
3. Enter a description for the Org Cost Group.
4. Select the legal entity to associate with the Org Cost Group.



5. Enter the Item Master Organization ID.
6. Save your work.

Step 2: Creating Cost Types and Periodic Rates Cost Types

Oracle Cost Management Periodic Costing methods require the use of cost types and periodic rates cost types (similar to average rates cost type used in average costing for manufacturing). Both are created in the main setup window for cost types. Cost types for Periodic Costing must be multi-org and not updatable. Periodic rates cost types are not restricted. Any user defined cost type can be a periodic rates cost type if it is so designated in the Cost Type Association tab of the Org Cost Group/Cost Type Associations window.

► **To create cost types and periodic rates cost types:**

1. Navigate to the Cost Types window.
2. Create cost types and periodic rates cost types.

Cost types must be multi-org and not updatable. If you make these selections, other options appear available, but are not.

Periodic rates cost types must be multi-org and updatable.

3. Save your work.

Step 3: Associating Organization with an Organization Cost Group

Once an inventory organization is associated with an Organization Cost Group and transactions have been processed, that association is permanent and exclusive.

An Organization Cost Group can be associated with one or more organizations.

Those inventory organizations which can be associated with an organization cost group meet the following qualifications:

- The organization already belongs to the legal entity.
- The organization is not associated with any other organization cost group.

► **To associate an organization with the organization cost group:**

1. Navigate to the Org Cost Group/Cost Type Associations window.

Organization	Organization Name
PC1	PAC Standard 1
PC2	PAC Standard 2
PC3	PAC Average 3

2. Select the appropriate legal entity.
3. Navigate to the Org Cost Group Associations tab.
4. Select the organization cost group.
5. Select the organizations you wish to associate with this cost group.
Only those organizations which met the qualifications listed above will be available for selection.
6. Save your work.

Step 4: Associating Cost Type with Legal Entity

Note: The File menu option *New* enables you to create a new association, not a new cost type.

- ▶ **To associate the cost type with legal entity and select cost method:**
 1. Navigate to the Org Cost Group/Cost Type Association window.
 2. Select the appropriate legal entity.
 3. Navigate to the Cost Type Associations tab.

Cost Type	Cost Method	Set Of Books	Periodic Rates Cost Type
EUR_2MO	Periodic Average	PAC TEST	EUR_2MO
PAC1Month	Periodic Average	PAC Monthly	PACRate1
PCBiMonth	Periodic Average	PBI-Monthly	PACRate1
PCQuarter	Periodic Average	PACQtr	PACRate1
VSMonth	Periodic Average	PAC Monthly	PACRate1
CT-PACAVG	Periodic Average	Vision Operations	PACRate1
VSQuarter	Periodic Average	Vision Operations	PACRate1
PCYear	Periodic Average	PACYSOB	PACRate1
SR_month	Periodic Average	Vision Operations	PACRate1
sr_month	Periodic Average	Vision Operations	PACRate1

4. Select the cost type.
5. Select a value in the cost method field.
The available values are:
Incremental LIFO
Periodic Average
6. Select the set of books.
7. Select the periodic rates cost type.
8. Save your work.
9. If you need to set accounting options, choose Accounting Options and follow the instructions in the next section. See Step 5: Setting Accounting Options: page 8 – 15

Step 5: Setting Accounting Options (Optional)

In the Cost Type Associations Accounting Options window, you can set options pertaining to the creation of accounting entries (cost distributions) and posting (transferring) to General Ledger. If you do not Create Accounting Entries, you cannot post to the General Ledger from Periodic Costing, and therefore General Ledger options are unavailable to you.

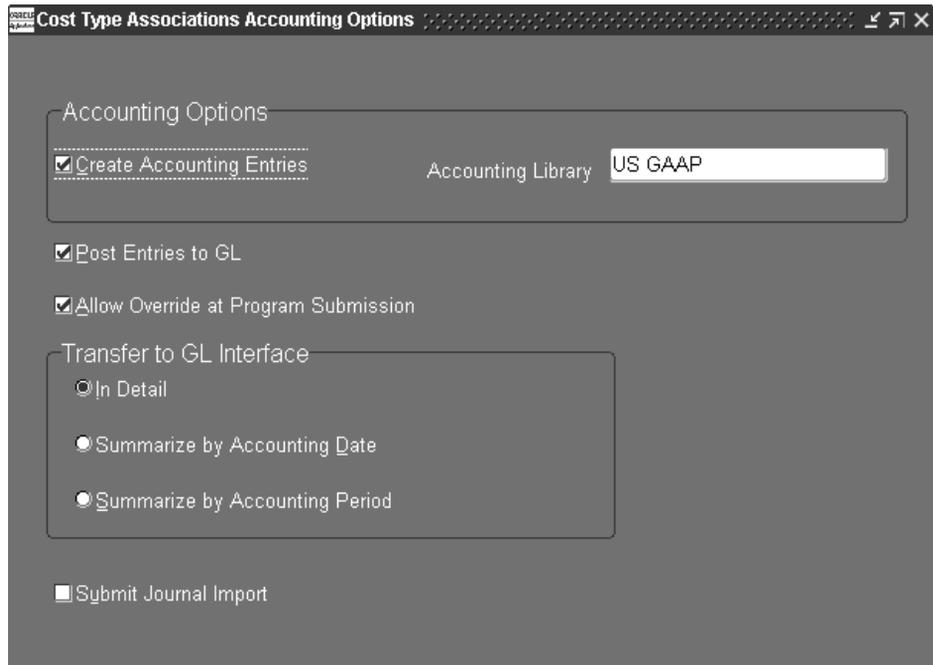
You can choose to submit the Journal Import at the same time as the transfer to General Ledger or as a separate process.

You can check Allow Override at Program Submission which allows the user to change these options:

- Journal Import
- Transfer mode (detail or summary) .

► **To set your accounting options:**

1. Navigate to the Cost Type Associations Accounting Options window.



2. Check Create Accounting Entries if you wish to have Periodic Cost distribution entries created.
If you do not check this option, all the other options are unavailable to you. Exit from this window.
3. Select an Accounting Library. The options are:
 - US GAAP
 - PAC Brazil
4. Check Post entries to GL if you wish to post your Periodic Cost distributions to the General Ledger.
This enables options for additional options.
5. Make selections on the following options:
 - Allow Override at Program Submission.
 - Transfer to GL Interface. Chose one:
 - In Detail
 - Summarize by Accounting Date
 - Summarize by Accounting Period

- Submit Journal Import.
6. Save your work.

Step 6: Assigning Periodic Accounts

This step is required if you are using the Periodic Cost Distributions Processor.

Periodic Cost Accounts are used during Periodic Cost distributions. The periodic accounting library may use these accounts to create accounting entries. Users can only specify these accounts if distribution is enabled for the legal entity cost type. There are two sets of accounts:

- *Cost group category level accounts*: used to perform periodic inventory accounting based on categories defined in the master item organization for the cost group.
- *Cost group level accounts*: used independently of the category to define variance and inventory offset accounts.

► **To assign periodic accounts:**

1. Navigate to Periodic Account Assignments.

Periodic Account Assignments

Legal Entity: PAC Operations (USA) Set Of Books: Vision Operations

Cost Type: CT-PACAVG COST TYPE-NOV PD,PO DIST

Cost Group: CG1 Description: Cost Group 1 for PAC Ops

CG_sr1 Description: Cost Group for PAC Ops

MTL Accounts Cost Group Accounts

Category	Material	Material Overhead	Overhead	Resource
MISC.MISC	01.580.7740.0000.000	01.580.1420.0000.000	01.520.5360.0000.000	01.110.7410.0000.000

Category Desc: Miscellaneous.Miscellaneous

Open

2. Select your legal entity and cost type association.
3. Select the cost group.
4. Choose the MTL Account tab to assign accounts for the category.
5. In the category column, select item family and class.
6. Select accounts for the following:
 - Material
 - Material Overhead
 - Overhead
 - Resource
 - Outside Processing
 - Expense
 - Bridging
 - Non-Invoice Sales orders
 - Non-Invoiced Revenue
7. Choose the Cost Group Accounts tab to assign variance and inventory offset accounts.
8. Select an account for Cost Variance.
9. Select an account for Inventory Offset.
10. Save your work.

You can choose the Open button in in the MTL Accounts tab to view the accounts in list format.

Periodic Cost Processing

The basic steps required to use Periodic Cost processing are:

- Run the acquisition cost processor: page 8 – 19
- Run the Periodic Cost processor: page 8 – 21
- Run the distributions processor if necessary: page 8 – 22
- Perform any other required activities such as cost copy, item cost inquiry, and Periodic Cost update
- Run reports. (Rerun processing if required): page 8 – 42
- Close the period: page 8 – 29
- Transfer to General Ledger, if desired: page 8 – 32

Partial Period Runs

You can run both the acquisition cost processor and the Periodic Cost processor for the whole period or a partial period, called a *partial period run*. A partial period run must always begin with the first day of the period. Any further partial period runs or a complete run (the whole period) must also start with the first day of the period. Thus, any processing runs after the first one will repeat the others in a specific period.

You can run a partial period by entering the date, in DD/MMM/YYYY format in the parameter Process Upto Date.

In order to complete processing and close the period, the entire period must be run by both processors for all cost groups in a legal entity.

Processing Periodic Acquisition Costs

The acquisition cost processor computes acquisitions from Oracle Purchasing and Oracle Payables.

The acquisition cost processor calculates costs of the receipt using the invoice price, or, if that is not available, the PO price.

Acquisition costs are the sum of the costs associated with the acquisition of the goods. They include material costs, freight, special charges, and non-recoverable taxes.

The acquisition cost processor processes all receipt transactions that take place within a period for a particular cost group and cost type.

For each receipt, the net quantity received is frozen at the end of the period.

For each receipt, the costs are frozen when that period is closed, which could be several months later. The costs are frozen based on the invoices matched to the receipt at the time of period close.

Rerunning the Acquisition Processor

Acquisition processing can be rerun if additional matching invoices are received, provided the period is still open. If the period is closed, manual updates can be made using the Periodic Cost Update feature.

Rerunning the acquisition cost processor purges prior processing, including cost processor computations, accounting distribution entries, reconciliation information, and write off information.

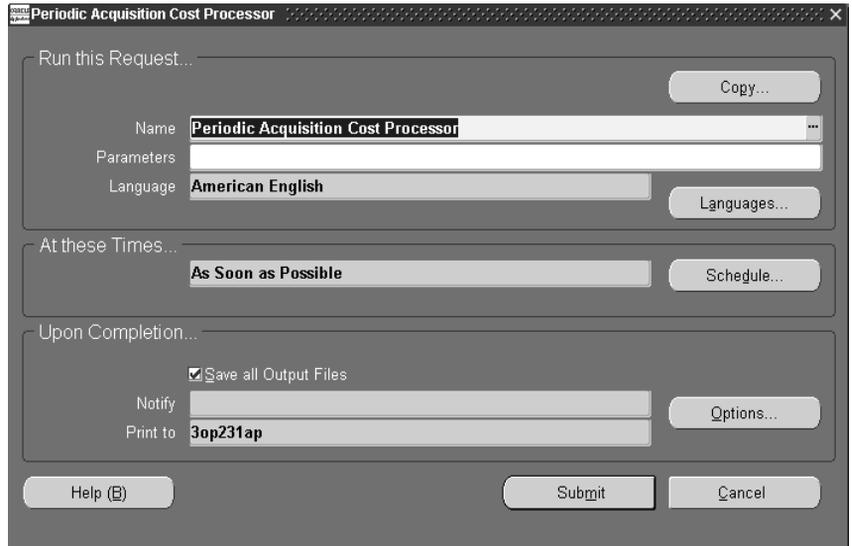
Exchange Rates and Acquisition Costs

Exchange rates are handled in the following manner:

- If the invoice is used, then the exchange rate at the invoice time is used.
- If PO price is used and the match option is set to *Match to PO*, then the exchange rate at the time of the PO is used.
- If PO price is used and the match option is set to *Match to Receipt*, then the exchange rate at the time of the receipt is used.

► To run the periodic acquisition cost processor:

1. Navigate to Periodic Acquisition Cost.



2. Select Periodic Acquisition Cost Processor.
3. Select the following parameters:
 - Legal Entity
 - Cost Type
 - Period
 - Process Upto Date
This allows you to do a partial period run.
 - Cost Group
4. Choose Submit.

Running the Periodic Cost Processor

The Periodic Cost processor calculates the Periodic Cost for all asset items in asset subinventories. The Periodic Cost processor is run manually, by submission, not automatically.

The Periodic Cost processor can be run using either the Periodic Average or Incremental LIFO algorithm. You can define different cost types for each and associate them with one appropriate cost method.

► **To run the Periodic Cost processor:**

1. Navigate to Periodic Cost.

Periodic Cost Processor

Run this Request... Copy...

Name Periodic Cost Processor

Parameters

Language American English Languages...

At these Times... As Soon as Possible Schedule...

Upon Completion... Save all Output Files

Notify

Print to 3op231ap Options...

Help (E) Submit Cancel

2. Select Periodic Cost Processor.
3. Select the following parameters:
 - Legal Entity
 - Cost Type
 - Period
 - Process Upto Date
This allows you to do a partial period run.
 - Cost Group
4. Choose Submit.

Processing Periodic Cost Distributions

The Periodic Cost distributions processor uses the accounts set up in Periodic Account Assignment to create accounting entries (distributions) which are copied to the manufacturing subledgers.

Options for the distribution processor are set in the Cost Type Associations Accounting Options window, which is chosen from the Cost Type Associations tab of the Org Cost Group/Cost Type Associations window. See: Setting Accounting Options: page 8 – 15.

Note: To use Periodic Distributions, your Set of Books for the cost type must be the same as for the perpetual costing method.

► **To run Periodic Distributions:**

1. Navigate to Periodic Distributions.
2. Select Periodic Cost Distributions Processor.
3. Select the following parameters.
 - Legal Entity
 - Cost Type
 - Cost Group
 - Period
4. Choose Submit.

Making Item Cost Inquiries

In the Item Cost Inquiry window, you can list items by the following:

- Cost Group
- Cost Type
- Period

This window includes fields for entering market values and justifying the market values to be used with the Incremental LIFO costing method. These fields still appear when the method is periodic average costing, but are ignored.

Note: You must specify values for Legal Entity, Organization Cost Group, Cost Type, and Period in the Find Window (mandatory). Additionally, you can choose options for Item Category, Item Range, or Particular Item.

Entering Market Values (Incremental LIFO)

You can view the calculated inventory item cost per period in the Item Cost Inquiry window. Also, you can run and review the Incremental LIFO Valuation report.

If the market value of an item is less than the calculated LIFO item cost, then you may manually enter that value along with a mandatory justification. The market values replaces the LIFO item cost. You may update and delete the market value and it's justification while the period is open.

The Incremental LIFO Valuation report calculates the Inventory Value using the formula:

$$\text{Inventory Value} = \text{Total Item Quantity} \times \text{LIFO item cost}$$

If you enter a market value, the report uses this calculation:

$$\text{Inventory Value} = \text{Total Item Quantity} \times \text{Market Value}$$

For that particular point in time, this market value is applied to accumulated items. The totals for that point in time will be carried forward and calculated using the previous formula, considering the market value as if it were an item cost.

- ▶ **To perform an item cost inquiry or enter a market value:**
 1. Navigate to the Item Cost Inquiry window.

Find Periodic Item Cost

Legal Entity: PAC Operations (USA)

Cost Type: CT-PACAVG

Cost Group: CG1

Period: Nov-00

Item: PAC_COMP PAC - Purchased Component

Item Range: -

Category Set: ...

Category:

Clear Find

2. Query for desired cost item information, including LIFO item cost for possible entry of market value in the current period.

Legal Entity: PAC Operations (USA)

Cost Type: CT-PACAVG

Cost Group: CG1

Period: Nov-00

COST TYPE-NOV PD,PO DIST

Cost Group 1 for PAC Ops

Open

Periodic Item Costs

Item	Item Cost	Market Value	Justification
PAC_COMP1	4.04		

Item Description: PAC - Purchased Component 1

3. Enter a market value in place of the LIFO item cost if it is appropriate.
4. Save if you have entered a market value.

See Also

Periodic Incremental LIFO: page 8 – 7

Periodic Incremental LIFO Business Example: page 8 – 39

Viewing Material and Receiving Transactions

The Viewing Material and Receiving Transactions window enables you to view those transactions, per cost type, that have been:

- processed by the Periodic Cost processor and the Periodic Acquisition processor
- distributed using the Periodic Costing Transfer to General Ledger. See: Transferring to General Ledger: page 9 – 4.

Transactions that have not been processed and distributed cannot be viewed.

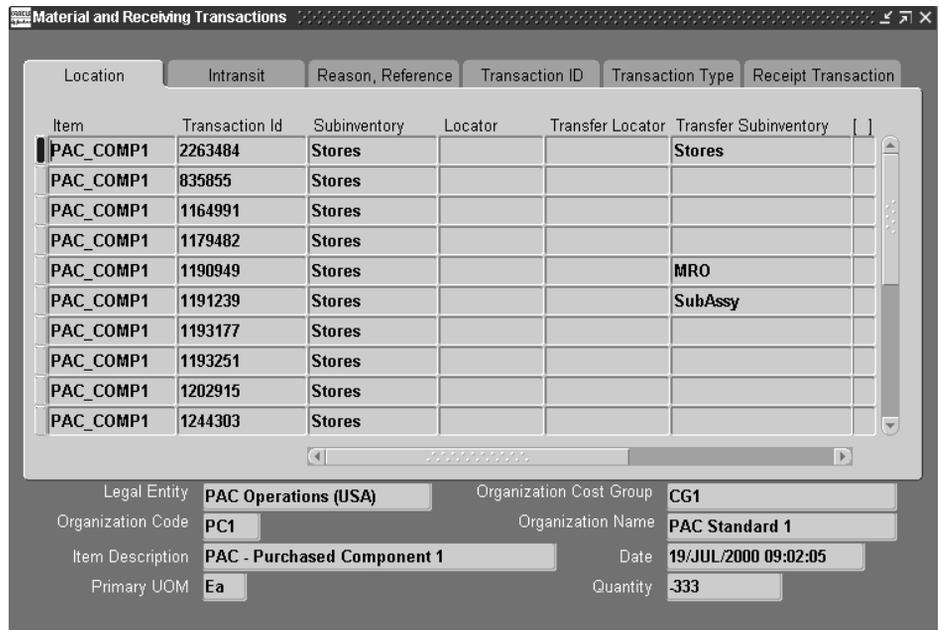
These same transactions are viewable in the perpetual system.

Note: This feature differs from the corresponding feature in perpetual costing, in that you view transactions by organization and cost type. Perpetual costing is limited to the default cost type for the costing method (standard or average). For a discussion of the perpetual system feature, See: Viewing Material Transaction Distributions: page 3 – 19.

A transaction from receiving to inventory appears twice since it is both a receiving and an inventory transaction.

► **To view Material and Receiving Transactions**

1. Navigate to Material and Receiving Transactions.
2. Enter search criteria in the Find Transactions window.
3. Choose Find to initiate the search.



The Material and Receiving Transactions window displays six tabs:

- Location
- Intransit
- Reason, Reference

- Transaction ID
- Transaction Type
- Receipt Transaction

Note: You can view the accounting debits and credits, and the T-accounts from the Tools menu.

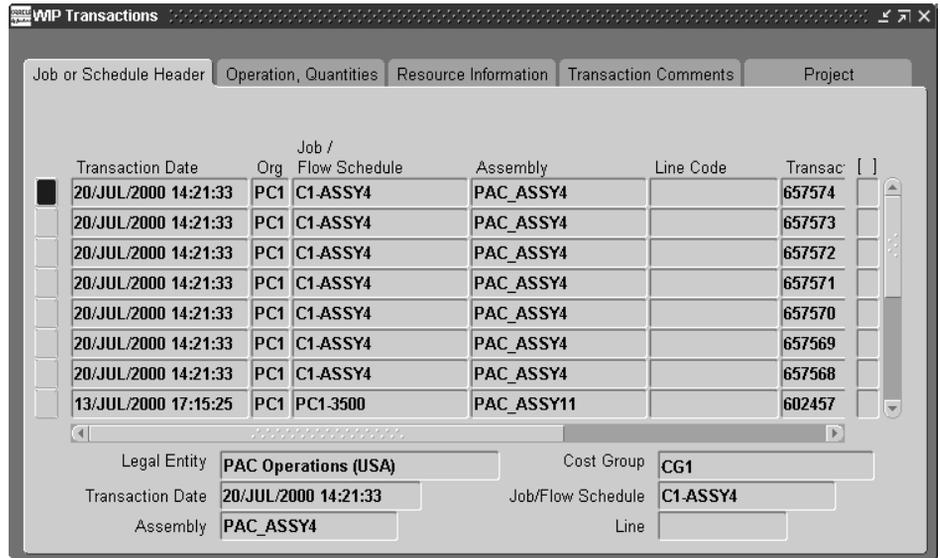
Viewing WIP Transactions

You can view WIP transactions from the Periodic Costing View WIP Transactions window.

If distributions were run, view by cost type.

For a discussion of the corresponding perpetual system feature, See: Viewing WIP Transaction Distributions: page 3 – 21.

- ▶ **To view WIP transactions:**
 1. Navigate to WIP Transactions.
 2. Select the following required criteria:
 - Legal Entity
 - Cost Group
 3. Enter any additional optional criteria.
 4. Choose Find to initiate the search.



The WIP Transactions window displays five tabs:

- Job or Schedule Header
- Operation, Quantities
- Resource Information
- Transaction Comments
- Project

Note: You can view the accounting debits and credits, and the T-accounts from the Tools menu.

Closing Periodic Cycle

Periodic Accounting Periods displays accounting periods for the legal entity and the cost type, along with the status of the periods.

Unopened periods are labeled *future*. A period can be changed to *open* only if there are no other open periods. The current period is the open period in the Periodic Costing calendar for the cost type. Before the period can be closed, all cost groups associated with a legal entity must be processed by the acquisition cost processor and the Periodic Cost processor.

Before closing a period validate that:

- All cost groups have been successfully processed till the last phase (either the cost processing phase or the distribution phase, as the case may be).
- No backdated transactions have been performed in any cost group since the last time the cost group was processed.
- There are no pending transactions for the period in Inventory, Work in Process, or Receiving for the cost group.
- The perpetual periods are closed.
- The A/P period is closed.

Note: A period cannot be closed if only a partial period has been processed.

For those periods with a status of open, processing status can be viewed from a window on the Periodic Accounting Periods window.

Accounting Period Status

The available statuses for a period are:

- *Future:* Can not be changed back.
- *Open:* Can only be opened if the previous period is closed and there are no other open periods. Can only be changed to closed.
- *Closed:* Can only be changed to closed if the previous period is closed. Can only be changed to closed if the perpetual period has been closed. Cannot be changed.
- *Processing:* Cannot be changed until processing is completed.
- *Error:* Cannot process until the error is corrected.

Processing Status

The Process Status window shows any organization cost groups that are unprocessed by either the acquisition processor, Periodic Cost processor, or periodic distributions processor. Possible process statuses are:

- *Unprocessed:* Unprocessed.
- *Complete:* Fully processed.
- *Error:* Cannot process until the error is corrected.

Viewing or Changing Periodic Accounting Periods

- ▶ To view or change the status of periodic accounting periods:
 1. Navigate to the Periodic Accounting Periods window.

Periodic Accounting Periods (PAC Operations (USA) - {SR_month})

Legal Entity **PAC Operations (USA)** Find

Cost Type **SR_month**

Accounting Periods

— Period Dates —

Status	Period	Num	Year	From	To	Close Date
Future	Jan-01	1	2001	01/JAN/2001	31/JAN/2001	
Future	Dec-00	12	2000	01/DEC/2000	31/DEC/2000	
Future	Nov-00	11	2000	01/NOV/2000	30/NOV/2000	
Open	Oct-00	10	2000	01/OCT/2000	31/OCT/2000	
Closed	Sep-00	9	2000	01/SEP/2000	30/SEP/2000	10/JAN/2001
Closed	Aug-00	8	2000	01/AUG/2000	31/AUG/2000	10/JAN/2001
Closed	Jul-00	7	2000	01/JUL/2000	31/JUL/2000	15/DEC/2000

Change Status... Process Status

2. Select the legal entity and cost type.
3. Choose Change Status... and select one of these options:
 - Change future to open
 - or
 - Change open to closedThis activates the period close program.
4. Choose Process Status to view the current processing status of the period.

► **To transfer Periodic Cost distributions to the General Ledger:**

1. Navigate to Transfer to General Ledger.

GL Transfer for Periodic Cost

Run this Request... Copy...

Name **Transfer Periodic Cost Distributions to GL**

Parameters

Language **American English** Languages...

At these Times... **As Soon as Possible** Schedule...

Upon Completion... Save all Output Files

Notify

Print to **3op231ap** Options...

Help (B) Submit Cancel

2. Select Transfer Periodic Cost Distributions to GL.

3. Select the following parameters:

- Legal Entity
- Cost Type
- Period
- Batch Name (Optional)

The system generates a batch name from the journal entry source, the Request ID, the group ID, and the Actual Flag (A (actual), B (budget), or E (encumbrance)). If you wish, you can enter a name for your journal entry for easy identification. The system uses this name as the prefix to the generated name.

- GL Transfer Mode

There are three choices:

- In Detail
 - Summarized by Accounting Date
 - Summarized by Accounting Period
- Submit Journal Import

Select Yes or No to determine whether the Journal Import is submitted during posting or later.

4. Choose Submit.

Writing Off Accruals

► **To make an accrual write-off:**

1. Navigate to Accrual Write-Off.
2. In Find Write-Off Transactions, select the following required criteria:
 - Legal Entity
 - Cost Type
 - Cost Group

Find Write-Off Transactions

Legal Entity

Cost Type

Cost Group

Period

Source

Item

PO Number

Document Number

Destination Type

Quantity

From Date

Account

Item Description

Document Order Line

Document Line

Include Write-Offs

Matched to Purchase Order

To Date

Find

3. Enter any additional optional criteria.
4. Enable the following, if desired:
 - Include Write-Offs
 - Matched to Purchase Order
5. Choose the Find button to initiate the search.

The screenshot shows the 'Accrual Write-Offs' window. It contains a table with columns: Write-Off Date, Reason, Comment, Date, Number, Line, and Quanti. Below the table is a metadata section with fields for Legal Entity, Cost Group, PO Number, Accrual code, Period, Line, Org, Cost Type, Item, and Vendor.

Write-Off	Write-Off Date	Reason	Comment	Date	Number	Line	Quanti
<input type="checkbox"/>	01/MAR/2001			01/JUN/2000	120014		-2
<input type="checkbox"/>	01/MAR/2001			01/JUN/2000	120014		2
<input type="checkbox"/>	01/MAR/2001			20/JUN/2000	120010		-12121
<input type="checkbox"/>	01/MAR/2001			20/JUN/2000	120010		12121
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	01/MAR/2001			20/JUN/2000	120009		-8888
<input type="checkbox"/>	01/MAR/2001			20/JUN/2000	120023		-1500
<input type="checkbox"/>	01/MAR/2001			20/JUN/2000	120024		1500
<input type="checkbox"/>	01/MAR/2001			20/JUN/2000	120024		-1500
<input type="checkbox"/>	01/MAR/2001			20/JUN/2000	120023		1500
<input type="checkbox"/>	01/MAR/2001			20/JUN/2000	120022		500

Metadata Section:

Legal Entity	PAC Operations (USA)		
Cost Group	CG1	Period	Jun-00
PO Number	1000325	Line	1
Accrual code	Receive	Org	PC1
Cost Type	SR_month		
Item	PAC_COMP1		
Vendor	Star Gate Ltd		

6. Check the write off checkboxes for those transactions that you want to write off.
7. Enter any reasons and comments.
8. Save your work.

Copying Periodic Costs

You can copy costs from one Periodic Cost type to a destination perpetual cost type. For instance, you can copy your Periodic Cost ending balances to your standard cost beginning balances of the following period.

Requirements

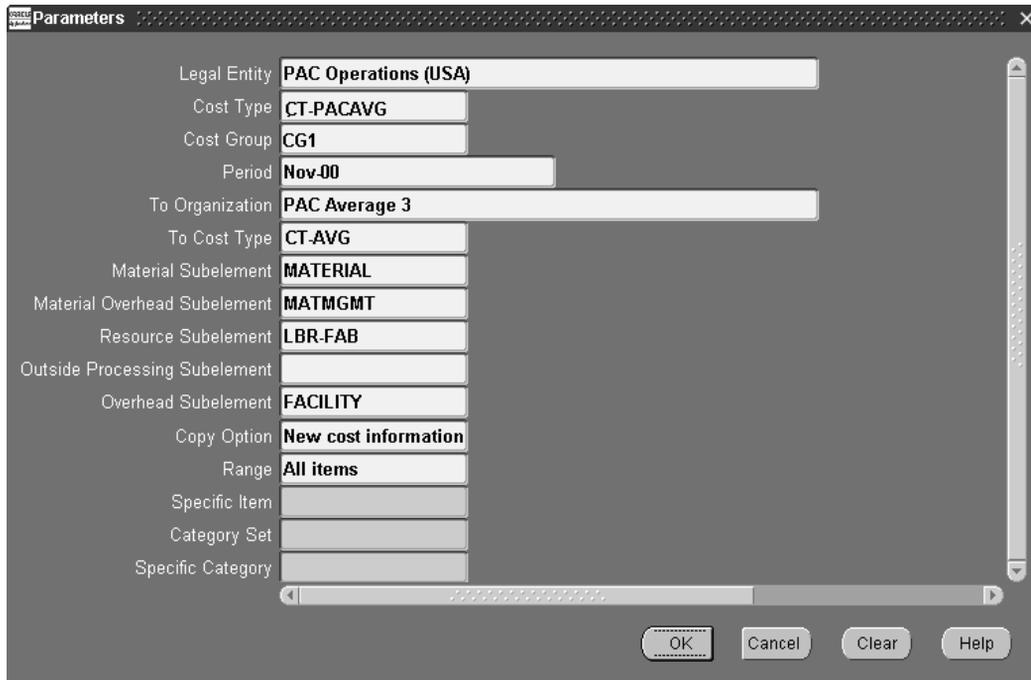
In order to use the copying Periodic Costs feature, the following conditions must be met:

- The destination cost type must be multi-org.
- The period for which costs are being copied has been processed successfully.
- Appropriate unit of measure conversions must be made for copying cost from master item organization to individual child

organization, since costs in CPIC are stored based on master item organization's primary unit of measure.

► **To copy costs from a Periodic Cost type to a managerial cost type:**

1. Navigate to Copy Periodic Costs.
2. Select Copy Item Period Cost.



3. Select the following parameters:
 - Legal Entity
 - Cost Type
 - Cost Group
 - Period
 - To Organization
 - To Cost Type
 - Material Subelement
 - Material Overhead Subelement
 - Resource Subelement

- Outside Processing Subelement
 - Overhead Subelement
 - Copy Option
 - Range
 - Specific Item (Optional)
 - Category Set (Optional)
 - Specific Category (Optional)
4. Submit request.

Importing Periodic Costs

Oracle Periodic Cost Open Interface provides an open interface for you to load Periodic Costs transactions from external applications or legacy systems and then import them into Cost Management.

If you have entered beginning balances for Periodic Costs using the Periodic Cost Open Interface, you can then import those costs using the Import Periodic Cost feature.

See Also

Oracle Manufacturing, Distribution, Sales and Service Open Interfaces Manual

► **To Import Periodic Costs:**

1. Navigate to Import.
2. Select Period Cost Import Manager.
3. Select a parameter for:
 - Delete Interface Rows After Import
4. Submit request.

Updating Periodic Costs

Update Periodic Costs must be run for any items that have been updated using the average cost update. The main use of the Periodic

Cost update is to update Invoice Price Variances (IPVs) that have been updated by average cost update.

Periodic Costing provides the same three types of updates as average costing, *but* with more restrictions on when the updates may be performed, as described below:

- *% Change*: changes the periodic item cost by a given percentage. Performed at beginning of period.
- *New Periodic Cost*: replaces the periodic item cost with the specified amount. Performed at beginning of period.
- *Inventory Value Change*: changes the inventory values with a specified amount. Performed after all cost owned transactions and before any cost derived transactions.

The first two types of updates are performed as the first transaction of the period. These types of updates overwrite beginning balances. The *% change* is mainly used in the event of a currency fluctuation. The *new Periodic Cost* is generally used to bring in beginning balances or where a legacy system did not come up with good results.

The *inventory value change* is performed after all cost owned transactions and before any cost derived transactions. It is generally performed to allow for unmatched invoices or for additional overhead or resources for a make item.

For additional detail on updating Periodic Costs, review the section on Average Cost Update (even if you are a standard cost user). See: Updating Average Cost: page 5 – 20.

► **To update Periodic Costs:**

1. Navigate to Update Periodic Costs.
2. Select the following parameters:
 - Legal Entity
 - Cost Type
 - Org Cost Group
 - Transaction Date
 - Item Master Organization
3. Choose Submit.

Periodic Incremental LIFO Business Examples

The following three examples present different possible scenarios for XYZ company's inventory of material x using Periodic Incremental LIFO.

Example 1: Typical

Example 1 illustrates basic Periodic Incremental LIFO calculations.

Period	Delta Qty.	Weighted Average for year	LIFO Calculations: yearly quantities remaining at Weighted Average	LIFO Item cost (total inventory/total quantity)
1995	+5	20	1995 5 * 20 =100	100/5 =20
1996	+5	23	1995 5 * 20 =100	215/10 =21.5
			1996 5 * 23 =115	
			Total Qty. 10 Total Inv. 215	
1997	-4	24	1995 5 * 20 =100	123/6 =20.50
			1996 1 * 23 = 23	
			Total Qty. 6 Total Inv. 123	
1998	+3	25	1995 5 * 20 =100	198/9 =22
			1996 1 * 23 = 23	
			1998 3 * 25 = 75	
			Total Qty. 9 Total Inv. 198	

1995 In the first year, XYZ company purchased 100 units of material x. Five units (the delta) remain at the end of the year, and their various costs average out to 20.

Because there is only one year to consider, the total quantity is the same as the delta quantity for the year and the weighted average item cost is the same as the LIFO item cost. At the end of the year, the 5 remaining units constitute the initial LIFO period cost layer.

1996 A new layer for 1996 of 5 units at weighted average cost 23 is added. Since the delta for the year is positive, the 1995 layer remains unchanged.

The LIFO item cost equals the total inventory divided by the total quantity.

1997 Since the quantity on hand decreased by 4 units, no new layer is created for the year and the last 4 units were subtracted from the most recent year, 1996, at the weighted average cost of 23.

1998 With a positive delta, a new layer for 1998 is added and the previous layers remain unchanged.

Example 2: When Inventory is Depleted

Example 2 illustrates a situation where total inventory is depleted.

Period	Delta Qty.	Weighted Average for year	LIFO Calculations: yearly quantities remaining at Weighted Average	LIFO Item cost (total inventory/total quantity)
1995	+5	20	1995 5 * 20 =100	100/5 =20
1996	+5	23	1995 5 * 20 =100	215/10 =21.5
			1996 5 * 23 =115	
			Total Qty. 10 Total Inv. 215	
1997	-10	24	Total Qty. 0 Total Inv. 0	N/A
1998	+3	25	1998 3 * 25 = 75	75/3 =25
			Total Qty. 3 Total Inv. 75	

In 1997, all units in inventory were issued. The total inventory valuation is 0.

If the total inventory is depleted, as in 1997, the range of periods that are included in calculations restarts with the next period that includes a positive total inventory balance. The effect is seen in 1998, where only period cost layers for 1998 are used for calculation. Subsequent calculations will include period cost layers for 1998 and forward until the next time that the total inventory is depleted.

Example 3: Use of market value

Example 3 illustrates a situation where a market value is used.

Period	Delta Qty.	Weighted Average for year	LIFO Calculations yearly quantities remaining at Weighted Average Or new market value and inventory	LIFO Item cost (total inventory/total quantity) or new market value
1995	+5	20	1995 5 * 20 =100	100/5 =20
1996	+5	23	1995 5 * 20 =100 1996 5 * 23 =115 Total Qty. 10 Total Inv. 215	215/10 =21.5
1997	-4	24	new market value 20.25 Total Qty. 6 Total Inv. 6 * 20.25 = 121.50	new market value 20.25
1998	+3	25	1997 6*20.25 = 121.50 1998 3 * 25 = 75 Total Qty. 9 Total Inv. 196.50	196.50/9 =21.83

In the year 1997, the market value (20.25) is lower than the calculated LIFO item cost of 20.50 (see calculation in Example 1). This market value replaces the LIFO item cost in the 1997 and prior period cost layers.

Note: Period cost layers are removed from the above tables for the purposes of explaining the calculations; however, they still remain in the system for possible auditing purposes.

See Also

Periodic Incremental LIFO: page 8 – 7.

Making Item Inquiries: page 8 – 23.

Reports

The following reports are available in Periodic Costing:

- Periodic Acquisition Cost Report: page 8 – 43
- Periodic Incremental LIFO Valuation Report: page 8 – 44
- Periodic Accrual Reconciliation Report: page 8 – 46
- Periodic Accrual Write-Off Report: page 8 – 49
- Periodic Inventory Value Report: page 8 – 50
- Periodic WIP Value Report: page 8 – 52
- Periodic Material and Receiving Distribution Summary Report:
page 8 – 54
- Periodic Material and Receiving Distribution Details Report:
page 8 – 55
- Periodic WIP Distribution Details Report: page 8 – 58
- Periodic WIP Distributions Summary Report: page 8 – 60

Periodic Acquisition Cost Report

Use this Periodic Costing report to analyze the acquisition cost for each receive transaction.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Sort Options

Choose one of the following options:

<i>receipt number</i>	Purchase Order Receipt Number
<i>receipt line</i>	Purchase Order Receipt Line Number
<i>parent distribution id</i>	Invoice Distribution ID matched to the Receipt
<i>distribution number</i>	Distribution Line Number

Legal Entity

Select a legal entity.

Cost Group

Select a organization cost group.

Cost Type

Select a cost type.

Period

Select a period.

Item From/To (Optional)

To restrict the report to a range of assembly items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Periodic Incremental LIFO Valuation Report

Use this report to view the final results of the Periodic Incremental LIFO calculation process. The report is used for fiscal purposes. The information in the report is added to the balance sheet as the inventory valuation at the end of the fiscal year.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Report Option

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Detail</i>	Report the item costs by item and period.
<i>Summary</i>	Report the item cost of each item in the current period.

Legal Entity

Select a legal entity.

Cost Group

Select an organization cost group.

Cost Type

Select a cost type.

Period

Select a period.

Item From/To (Optional)

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

To restrict the report to a range of items, select the beginning and ending items.

See Also

Periodic Incremental LIFO: page 8 – 7

LIFO Business Example: page 8 – 39

Periodic Accrual Reconciliation Report

Use this report to view detailed accounting entries in A/P accrual accounts for certain legal entity, cost type and organization cost group in a period.

The report is available in two versions:

- Periodic Accrual Reconciliation Report
- Periodic Accrual Rebuild Reconciliation Report and

The Periodic Accrual Rebuild Reconciliation Report collects all accounting entries from appropriate subledgers and stores them in a temporary table. This accounting information resides in a temporary table and remains until you rebuild this information again.

The Periodic Accrual Reconciliation Report uses the information stored in the temporary table by the last Periodic Accrual Rebuild Reconciliation Report. When you specify Accrual Reconciliation Report, the report does not reselect this information. Instead, it merely reports using the pre-existing information. This feature saves you time, because you do not have to recreate the accrual information every time you submit a report. Typically, you specify the Accrual Rebuild Reconciliation Report at month end and use the Accrual Reconciliation Report for interim reports.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name. You may choose either report. The parameters are the same.

Report Parameters

Sort By

Choose either of the following options:

- Item
- Vendor

Title (Optional)

Enter a title.

Legal Entity

Select a legal entity.

Cost Type

Select a cost type.

Cost Group

Select a organization cost group.

Period

Select a period.

Items From/To (Optional)

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Vendors From/To (Optional)

To restrict the report to a range of vendors, select a beginning and an ending vendor.

Include All Transactions

Enter Yes or No to indicate whether you want to print zero balance purchase order line subtotals on the report. The report adds up all receipts and invoices by purchase order line. When you specify Yes and the net purchase order line amount is zero, the report prints all receipt or invoice entries for that line. When you specify No, the report considers the Transaction Amount Tolerance and Transaction Quantity Tolerance parameters. When you choose the Accrual Rebuild Reconciliation Report, the default is No. When you choose the Accrual Reconciliation Report, the default is Yes.



Suggestion: To minimize the size of the report, you should specify No for this option. However, if you want to see all accrual entries, you should specify Yes.

Transaction Amount Tolerance

If you selected No for Include All Transactions, specify the net amount below which purchase order line transactions are not included in the report.

Transaction Quantity Tolerance

If you selected No for Include All Transactions, specify the net quantity below which transactions are not included. This condition is checked only if the transaction amount tolerance is satisfied.

Dynamic Quantity Precision

Select the quantity precision.

Include Written Off Transactions

Enter Yes or No to indicate whether you want to print written off entries on the report. When you specify Yes, an asterisk appears in the far right column to indicate a written off transaction. By selecting No, you decrease the report size. The default is No.

Aging Number of Days (Optional)

Enter the number of days you would like the report to group information. For example, if you enter 60, for 60 days, the report first groups all purchase order lines that have the earliest transaction date in the past sixty days, and then groups the next set of lines with the earliest transaction date from 60 to 120 days, and so on. If you do not specify a number, the report displays all receipts and invoices together. This report parameter helps you separate your older activity from your current activity. When you enter a number of days, a subheading appears on the report to indicate the to and from range of days for each group of information.

See Also

Writing Off Accruals: page 8 – 34

Periodic Accrual Write-Off Report

Use this report to list details for each Accrual Write-off Account Number. The details listed include the item number, PO Number, Source, organization, accrual amount, date, transaction quantity, unit price, and write off reason.

All the transactions that have been chosen for write off will be queried and presented in the report based on your criteria.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Legal Entity

Select a legal entity.

Cost Group

Select a organization cost group.

Cost Type

Select a cost type.

Period

Select a period.

Reason Code (Optional)

Enter a reason code.

Title (Optional)

Enter a title.

Print Comments (Optional)

Yes/no to print comments.

Periodic Inventory Value Report

Use this report to value inventory at the end of a period. This report is run for a particular legal entity, cost group, period, cost type, and category set combination.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Report Options

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Detailed</i>	Displays elemental costs
<i>Summary</i>	Summarizes elemental costs

Sort Options

<i>Item</i>	Sort by item name.
<i>Category</i>	Sort by category, then by item name within the category.

Legal Entity

Select a legal entity.

Cost Type

Select a cost type.

Period

Select a period.

Cost Group

Select an organization cost group.

Item From/To (Optional)

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. The value of all items associated with this category set are reported. The category set defined for the costing functional area is the default.

Category From/To (Optional)

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you enter a currency other than your functional currency, the system converts item costs to the selected currency using the End of period rate you choose in the Exchange Rate field.

Exchange Rate

Choose an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than your functional currency, the most recent End of period rate is the default. However, you can choose any prior End of period rate.

Periodic WIP Value Report

Use this report to view the value of jobs in an organization cost group at the end of a period.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Report Option

Period To Date Report the value of jobs/schedules resulting from the activity in the specified period. Those values are displayed in the Cost Incurred, Cost Relieved, Variance Relieved and Net Activity columns. The Ending Balance column displays the net total value at the end of the specified period.

Cumulative To Date Report the net total value of jobs/schedules resulting from all the activity before the specified period up to the end of the specified period.

Legal Entity

Select a legal entity.

Cost Type

Select a cost type.

Period

Select a period.

Cost Group

Select an organization cost group.

Class Type (Optional)

Choose one of the following accounting class options:

Asset non-standard To report costs for asset non-standard jobs.

Expense non-standard To report costs for expense non-standard jobs.

Repetitive To report costs for repetitive assemblies.

Standard discrete To report costs for standard discrete jobs.

Job/Schedules From/To (Optional)

To restrict the report to a range of jobs or repetitive schedules, enter a beginning and ending job/repetitive schedule. You cannot specify a job/schedule range unless you first enter a value in the Class Type field.

For repetitive schedules, you are actually entering a repetitive assembly value, such as an item number. For discrete jobs, you are entering a job name.

Assemblies From/To (Optional)

To restrict the report to a range of assemblies, enter a beginning and an ending assembly. You cannot specify an assembly range unless you first enter a value in the Class Type field.

If you are reporting values for repetitive schedules, you do not need to enter both a job/schedule and assembly range unless you changed a repetitive assembly item number since you defined your repetitive assembly.

Currency Code

Enter the currency code in which you want to report your WIP inventory values. The system defaults the functional currency from the set of books associated with your organization.

Exchange Rate

Choose an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than your functional currency, the most recent End of period rate is the default. However, you can choose any prior End of period rate.

Periodic Material and Receiving Distribution Summary Report

Use this report to view material and receiving transaction accounting distributions summarized.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Legal Entity

Select a legal entity

Sort By

Choose one of the following sort options:

- account and item
- account and transaction type
- account and source type

Organization Cost Group

Select an organization cost group.

Cost Type

Select a cost type.

Period

Select a period.

Account From/To (Optional)

To restrict the display of accounting distributions, select a range of accounts .

Periodic Material and Receiving Distribution Details Report

Use this report to view detailed accounting distribution information of both material transactions and receiving transactions.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Sort Options

Choose one of the following sort options:

- Account
- Account and item
- Item and account

Legal Entity

Select a legal entity.

Cost Group

Select an organization cost group.

Cost Type

Select a cost type.

Period

Select a period.

Accounts From/To (Optional)

To restrict the range of accounts, enter a beginning and an ending account.

Category Set (Optional)

Select a category set. The value of all items associated with this category set are reported. The category set defined for the costing functional area is the default.

Categories From/To (Optional)

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Items From/To (Optional)

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Values From/To (Optional)

Enter beginning and ending transaction values to restrict the report to a range of transaction values.

Note: When you use this option, the report evaluates the transaction amounts in absolute value. Therefore, if you enter a from value of 100, the report selects all transactions with positive (debit) or negative (credit) values greater than or equal to 100. If you enter a to value of 100, the report selects all transactions with positive or negative values less than or equal to 100.

Transaction Source Type (Optional)

Choose one of the following options. In addition to the predefined source types listed below, you may have additional user-defined source types.

<i>Account</i>	Report general ledger account transactions.
<i>Account alias</i>	Report account alias transactions.
<i>Cycle Count</i>	Report cycle count transactions.
<i>Internal order</i>	Report internal order transactions.
<i>Internal Requisition</i>	Report internal requisition transactions.
<i>Inventory</i>	Report inventory transactions.
<i>Job or Schedule</i>	Report job or repetitive schedule transactions.
<i>Physical Inventory</i>	Report physical inventory transactions.

<i>Purchase order</i>	Report purchase order transactions.
<i>RMA</i>	Report return material authorization transactions.
<i>Sales order</i>	Report sales order transactions.
<i>Standard cost update</i>	Report standard cost update transactions.

Sources From/To (Optional)

Enter the beginning and ending source values to restrict the report to a range of source values for the transaction source type you specified.

Transaction Type (Optional)

Choose to display by transaction type or transaction source type.

Transaction Reason (Optional)

Enter a beginning and an ending transaction reason to restrict the report to a range of transaction reasons.

Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you enter a currency other than your functional currency, the system converts item costs to the selected currency using the End of period rate you choose in the Exchange Rate field.

Exchange Rate

Choose an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than your functional currency, the most recent End of period rate is the default. However, you can choose any prior End of period rate.

Periodic WIP Distribution Details Report

Use this report to view the detailed accounting distribution information of WIP transactions for a specific legal entity, cost type, and period combination.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Legal Entity

Select a legal entity.

Cost Type

Select a cost type.

Organization Cost Group

Select an organization cost group.

Period

Select a period.

Accounts From/To (Optional)

To restrict the range of accounts, enter a beginning and an ending account.

Organization

Select an organization.

Job/Schedule (Optional)

Enter a specific job or schedule.

Line (Optional)

Enter a production line.

Assembly (Optional)

Enter an assembly.

Transaction Type (Optional)

Select a transaction type from the following:

- Resource transactions
- Overhead transaction
- Outside processing
- Cost update
- Period close variance
- Job close variance
- Final completion variance

Department (Optional)

Enter a department name.

Activity (Optional)

Enter an activity.

Class (Optional)

Enter a WIP accounting class name.

Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you enter a currency other than your functional currency, the system converts item costs to the selected currency using the End of period rate you choose in the Exchange Rate field.

Exchange Rate

Choose an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than your functional currency, the most recent End of period rate is the default. However, you can choose any prior End of period rate.

Periodic WIP Distribution Summary Report

Use this report to view Work in Process transaction accounting distributions summarized.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Legal Entity _____

Select a legal entity

Cost Group _____

Select an organization cost group.

Organization Cost Type _____

Select an organization cost type.

Period _____

Select a period.

Account From/To (Optional) _____

To restrict the display of accounting distributions, select a range of accounts .

CHAPTER

9

Period Close

This chapter tells you everything you need to know about period close, including:

- Overview: page 9 – 2
- Closing a Period: page 9 – 6

Overview of Period Close

The period close process for perpetual costing enables you to summarize costs related to inventory and manufacturing activities for a given accounting period and distribute those costs to the general ledger.

Generally, you should open and close periods for each separate inventory organization independently. By keeping only one period open, you can ensure that your transactions are dated correctly and posted to the correct accounting period. (For month-end adjustment purposes, you can temporarily hold multiple open periods.)

The accounting periods and the period close process in Cost Management use the same periods, fiscal calendar, and other financial information found in General Ledger.

Inventory and work in process transactions automatically create accounting entries. All accounting entries have transaction dates that belong in one accounting period. You can report and reconcile your transaction activity to an accounting period and General Ledger. You can transfer summary or detail transactions to General Ledger. You can transfer these entries to General Ledger when you close the period or perform *interim* transfers.

When you transfer to General Ledger, a general ledger (GL) batch ID and organization code are sent with the transferred entries. You can review and report the GL batch number in General Ledger and request Inventory and Work in Process reports by the same batch number. You can also view general ledger transfers in Inventory and drill down by GL batch ID into the inventory and WIP accounting distributions.

Note: Purchasing holds the accounting entries for receipts into receiving inspection and for deliveries into expense destinations. This includes any perpetual receipt accruals. Purchasing also has a separate period open and close, and uses separate processes to load the general ledger interface.

See Also

Receipt Accounting, *Oracle Purchasing*

Functions of Period Close Process

The Cost Management period close process for perpetual costing performs a number of functions:

- Closes the open period for Inventory and Work in Process
- Transfers accounting entries to the General Ledger
- Calculates ending period subinventory values

Closes Open Period

The period close process permanently closes an open period. You can no longer charge transactions to a closed period. Once you close a period, it cannot be reopened. As a precaution, you can do a GL transfer without closing the period. See: Transactions to General Ledger: page 9 – 4.

Transfers Accounting Entries to the General Ledger

If your inventory organization's parameter for *Transfer to GL* is *None*, perpetual accounting entries are not transferred to the General Ledger.

The other choices for the *Transfer to GL* parameter are *Summary* and *Detail*, indicating whether the period close process creates summary or detail transactions for posting to the general ledger. The period close process transfers the following information:

- work in process transactions
- job costs and variances
- period costs for expense non–standard jobs
- depending on the selected options, the remaining balances for repetitive schedules

Note: If you have chosen the new *Periodic Costing* feature, Cost Management warns you of the possibility of inadvertently posting both Periodic and perpetual costed transactions to the General Ledger. The warning displays if there is at least one legal entity–cost type combination that has the Periodic Cost Post Entries to GL option checked, where the organization under that legal entity also has the perpetual cost GL transfer enabled.

Calculates Ending Period Subinventory Values

For each subinventory, the period close adds the net transaction value for the current period to the prior period's ending value. This, along with values intransit, creates the ending value for the current period.

See Also

Closing an Accounting Period, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Unprocessed Transaction Messages: page 9 – 9

Transfer Transactions to General Ledger

You can perform the general ledger transfer at any time during an open period—not just at period close.

Interim transfers allow you to reconcile and transfer information weekly, making the month-end period close process much simpler and faster.

The general ledger transfer loads summary or detail accounting activity for any open period into the general ledger interface, including both inventory and work in process entries. When more than one period is open, the transfer selects transactions from the first open period, up to the entered transfer date, and passes the correct accounting date and financial information into the general ledger interface.

For example, when you transfer detail entries, the transaction date is the accounting date with a line for line transfer. When you transfer summary entries with two periods open and enter a transfer date in the second period, the transfer process assigns the period one end date for all the summarized transactions in period one and assigns the entered transfer date for the summarized transactions in period two.

For each inventory organization, Cost Management transfers transactions to the general ledger interface table, line for line. If you transfer summary information, Cost Management groups transactions by GL batch, by journal category, by currency code, and by account.



Attention: Transfer in detail only if you have low transaction volumes. Transferring large amounts of detail transactions can adversely affect General Ledger performance.

For both detail and summary transfers, Cost Management passes the organization code, GL batch number, batch description, and batch date. When you transfer in detail, you also pass the material or work in process transaction number. In General Ledger, you can see the transferred information, as follows:

Transferred Information	Displayed in General Ledger
GL batch number	Journal entry batch name
Organization code	Journal entry batch name
Organization code	Journal entry batch description
GL batch date	Journal entry batch description
GL transfer description	Journal entry batch description
GL batch ID	With the line item sort, this may be displayed in the General Ledger Report, and is stored in GL_JE_LINES table, reference1 column
Organization ID	Not displayed, stored in GL_JE_LINES table, reference2 column
Transaction ID (for detail transfers only)	Not displayed, stored in GL_JE_LINES table, reference3 column

Table 9 – 1 (Page 1 of 1)



Attention: Cost Management uses the journal source Inventory for both inventory and work in process transactions. The journal categories Inventory and Work in Process distinguish between inventory and work in process transactions.

Using Journal Import and Post Journals processes in General Ledger, you can then post this information to the general ledger.

See Also

Transfer Transactions to General Ledger, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*
Posting Journal Batches, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Closing a Period

► **To close a period:**

1. Enter all transactions.

Be sure you enter all transactions for the period. Perform all issues, receipts, and adjustments. Verify that no hard copy records exist or are waiting for data entry, such as packing slips in receiving.

2. Check Inventory and Work in Process transaction interfaces.

You can set up the material and move transaction managers to execute transactions immediately, then submit an immediate concurrent request to execute, or submit a concurrent request periodically at a time interval you specify. If you do not use immediate processing, or interface external transactions, check the Inventory material transaction manager and the Work in Process move transaction manager before closing the period. See: *Processing Pending Move Transactions, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide* and *Viewing Pending Transactions, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

3. Check Cost Management cost interfaces.

Cost Management processes your inventory and work in process accounting transactions as a concurrent request, using a specified time interval. Before you close the period, you should check that the Cost Manager is active.

4. Check Order Management transaction processes.

If you use Order Management, ensure that all sales order transaction processes complete and transfer successfully to Inventory.

5. Review Inventory transactions.

Before you close a period, review all of the transactions using the Material Account Distribution Report for the period with a high dollar value and/or a high transaction quantity. Check that you charged the proper accounts. Correcting improper account charges before you close a period is easier than creating manual journal entries.

6. Balance perpetual inventory.

Check that your ending perpetual inventory value for the period being closed matches the value you report in the general ledger. Perpetual inventory value normally balances automatically with

the general ledger. However, one of the following sources can create a discrepancy:

- *Other inventory journal entries.* Journal entries from products other than Inventory that affect the inventory accounts.
- *Charges to improper accounts:* For example, you issued material from a subinventory to a miscellaneous account, but used one of the subinventory accounts as that miscellaneous account.
- *Issue to miscellaneous account:* For example, the following miscellaneous transaction issue would cause an out of balance situation: *debit account specified at transaction 123, credit subinventory valuation account 123.* The debit and credit net to zero with no financial charge, but since the inventory quantity decreased, the month-end inventory valuation reports will not equal the general ledger account balance.
- *Transactions after period end reports.* This occurs when you run the end of month inventory valuation reports before you complete all transactions for the period.

If you do not run the inventory reports at period end, you can also run these Reports:

- Inventory Value Report
- Period Close Summary Report
- Material Account Distribution Detail Report
- Material Account Distribution Summary Report
- Inventory Subledger Report (Average Costing Only)

In a organization using Project Manufacturing Average Costing, if there is more than one cost group, the following valuation reports should not be used for reconciliation purposes because these reports list the average value across cost groups.

- Transaction historical Summary Report
- Receiving Value Report
- All Inventories Value Report
- Elemental Inventory Value Report
- Subinventory Account Value Report
- Item Cost Report

7. Validate Work in Process inventory.

If you use Work in Process, check work in process inventory balances against transactions with the WIP Account Distribution Report.

8. Transfer transactions in advance of closing period (optional).

If time permits, run the general ledger transfer process up to the period end date *before* closing the period.

Closing a period executes the general ledger transfer automatically. However, you can also run this process without closing a period using Transfer Transactions to General Ledger. Since you cannot reopen a closed period, running this process before period close allows you to proof the interfaced transactions and make adjustments to the period via new inventory transactions as necessary.

9. Close Oracle Payables and Oracle Purchasing.

If you use Payables and Purchasing, you need to close the accounting periods in the following order:

- Payables
- Purchasing
- Inventory

If you only use Purchasing and Inventory, you need to close Purchasing first. Close Payables before Purchasing, in preparation for accruing expenses on uninvoiced receipts. Doing so ensures that all new payables activity is for the new month and you do not inadvertently match a prior month invoice in payables to a new month receipt. When you close Purchasing or Inventory, you cannot enter a receipt for that period. However, as a manual procedure, close Purchasing *before* Inventory. This still allows miscellaneous transaction corrections in Inventory.

10. Close the accounting period and automatically transfer transactions to the general ledger.

See Also

Inventory Value Report: page 10 – 39

Unprocessed Transaction Messages

One of the following messages appear if there are unprocessed transactions:

Pending receiving transactions for this period

When you use Purchasing, this message indicates you have unprocessed purchasing transactions in the RCV_TRANSACTIONS_INTERFACE table. These transactions include purchase order receipts and returns for inventory. If this condition exists, you will receive a warning but will be able to close the accounting period. These transactions are not in your receiving value. However, after you close the period, these transactions cannot be processed because they have a transaction date for a closed period.

Unprocessed material transactions exist for this period

This message indicates you have unprocessed material transactions in the MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS_TEMP table. You are unable to close the period with this condition. Please see your system administrator. Inventory considers entries in this table as part of the quantity movement.

Closing the period in this situation is not allowed because the resultant accounting entries would have a transaction date for a closed period, and never be picked up by the period close or general ledger transfer process.

Pending material transactions for this period

This message indicates you have unprocessed material transactions in the MTL_TRANSACTIONS_INTERFACE table. If this condition exists, you will receive a warning but will be able to close the accounting period. These transactions are not in your inventory value. However, after you close the period, these transactions cannot be processed because they have a transaction date for a closed period.

Uncosted material transactions exist for this period

This message indicates you have material transactions in the MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS table with no accounting entries (Standard Costing) and no accounting entries and no costs (Average Costing). You are unable to close the period with this condition. These transactions are part of your inventory value.

Closing the period in this situation is not allowed because the resultant accounting entries would have a transaction date for a closed period,

and never be picked up by the period close or general ledger transfer process.

Pending move transactions for this period

This message indicates you have unprocessed shop floor move transactions in the WIP_MOVE_TXN_INTERFACE table. If this condition exists, you will receive a warning but will be able to close the accounting period. These transactions are not in your work in process value. However, after you close the period, these transactions cannot be processed because they have a transaction date for a closed period.

Pending WIP costing transactions exist in this period

This message indicates you have unprocessed resource and overhead accounting transactions in the WIP_COST_TXN_INTERFACE table. You are unable to close the period with this condition. These transactions are in your work in process value, and awaiting further processing.

Closing the period in this situation is not allowed because the resultant accounting entries would have a transaction date for a closed period, and never be picked up by the period close or general ledger transfer process.

See Also

Viewing Pending Demand Interface Activity, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Posting Journal Batches, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*



Reports

This chapter describes the following Oracle Cost Management reports, including descriptions of submission parameters.

- All Inventories Value Report: page 10 – 3
- All Inventories Value Report – Average Costing: page 10 – 6
- Consolidated Bills of Material Cost Report: page 10 – 9
- Cost Type Comparison Report: page 10 – 12
- Detailed Item Cost Report: page 10 – 14
- Discrete Job Value Report – Average Costing: page 10 – 16
- Elemental Cost Report: page 10 – 21
- Elemental Inventory Value Report: page 10 – 23
- Indented Bills of Material Cost Report: page 10 – 26
- Intransit Standard Cost Adjustment Report: page 10 – 29
- Intransit Value Report: page 10 – 30
- Inventory Master Book Report: page 10 – 34
- Inventory Standard Cost Adjustment Report: page 10 – 36
- Inventory Subledger Report: page 10 – 37
- Inventory Value Report: page 10 – 39
- Invoice Transfer to Inventory Report: page 10 – 42

- Item Cost Reports: page 10 – 43
- Submitting a Margin Analysis Load Run: page 10 – 51
- Margin Analysis Report: page 10 – 46
- Overhead Report: page 10 – 53
- Receiving Value Report: page 10 – 54
- Subinventory Account Value Report: page 10 – 57
- Transaction Value Historical Summary Report – Average Costing: page 10 – 59
- Transaction Value Historical Summary Report – Standard Costing: page 10 – 62
- WIP Standard Cost Adjustment Report: page 10 – 65

All Inventories Value Report

This report lists the quantity and value of items for all inventory for the specified cost type. If you run this report using either the Frozen or Average cost type, depending on the costing method, the subinventories (stock) and intransit items are valued at current Frozen standard or Average costs. The system always values receiving inspection at the purchase order cost for items regardless of costing method. If you choose a non-implemented (not Frozen or Average) cost type, the items are valued at their total cost in that cost type.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Cost Type

Select a cost type. If you select a non-implemented cost type, the system values the items at this cost type. If the cost type is not available, the system values the items at the default cost type. For example, if you choose Quarter1 as the cost type and Quarter1 has Frozen as the default cost type, the system values the item at the Quarter1 cost. If Quarter1 is not available, it values the items at the Frozen cost type.

Sort Option

Choose one of the following options:

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Item</i> | Sort by inventory item. The system displays this option as the default. |
| <i>Category, Item</i> | Sort by category, and then by item within category. |

Report Option

Choose one of the following options:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Display quantities and values</i> | Report both quantities and values for each inventory type, subinventories, intransit inventory and receiving inspection, as well as the total quantity and value for the current organization. The system displays this option as the default. |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Display quantities only Report quantities only for each inventory type, subinventories, intransit inventory and receiving inspection, as well as the total quantity and value for the current organization.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. The value of all inventory types, subinventories, intransit inventory and receiving inspection is reported for items associated with this category set. The default is the category set you defined for your costing functional area.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you select a currency other than the functional currency, item costs are converted to the selected currency using the End of period rate you choose in the Exchange Rate field.

Exchange Rate

Select an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than the functional currency, the system displays the most recent End of period rate as the default. However, you can choose any prior End of period rate.

Display Zero Costs Only

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to print zero cost items only in the report. Select No to find valuation issues.

Include Expense Items

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include expense items in the report. When you select Yes, this option includes quantities for expense items in asset subinventories. To include expense items in all subinventories, select Yes for both the Include Expense Items and the Include Expense Subinventories parameters. These quantities are not valued.

Include Expense Subinventories

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include expense subinventories in the report. When you select Yes, this option includes quantities for asset items in expense subinventories. To include all items in expense subinventories, select Yes for both the Include Expense Items and the Include Expense Subinventories parameters.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Entering Period Rates, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

All Inventories Value Report – Average Costing

Use the All Inventories Value Report – Average Costing to show the quantity and value of items for all inventories of an average costing organization, either for a specified cost group or for all cost groups. The report includes inventory stored in subinventories, residing in receiving or intransit. Items in receiving inspection are valued at the PO cost.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Cost Group Option (required)

Choose one of the following options:

Specific Cost Group Show the report for a specific cost group only.

All Cost Groups Show the report for all cost groups.

Specific Cost Group (required)

Enter a specific cost group. The report shows past values associated with items in this cost group. This option is only available if the Cost Group Option parameter is set to *Specific Cost Group*.

Sort Option (required)

Choose one of the following options:

Item Sort by inventory item. The system displays this option as the default.

Category, Item Sort the report by category, then by inventory item.

Item From/To (optional)

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set (required)

Select a category set. The value of all inventory types, subinventories, intransit inventory and receiving inspection is reported for items

associated with this category set. The default is the category set you defined for your costing functional area.

Category From/To (optional)

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Currency (required)

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you select a currency other than the functional currency, item costs are converted to the selected currency using the End of period rate you choose in the Exchange Rate field.

Exchange Rate (required)

Select an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than the functional currency, the system displays the most recent End of period rate as the default. However, you can choose any prior End of period rate.

Display Zero Costs Only (required)

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to print zero cost items only in the report. Select No to find valuation issues.

Include Expense Items (required)

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include expense items in the report. When you select Yes, this option includes quantities for expense items in asset subinventories. To include expense items in all subinventories, select Yes for both the Include Expense Items and the Include Expense Subinventories parameters. These quantities are not valued.

Include Expense Subinventories (required)

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include expense subinventories in the report. When you select Yes, this option includes quantities for asset items in expense subinventories. To include all items in expense subinventories, select Yes for both the Include Expense Items and the Include Expense Subinventories parameters.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Consolidated Bills of Material Cost Report

Use the Consolidated Bills of Material Cost Report to report assembly costs. This report consolidates usage quantities of components across all bill levels. The system prints a single row for each component on the bill of material even if it appears on the bill of material for multiple subassemblies.

Report Submission

You can submit this report as part of the standard or average cost rollup process, or when reporting item costs. Only an historical report is printed when reporting item costs. A cost rollup is not performed. It uses costs stored as the result of a prior cost rollup. Oracle recommends you always run this report using a past rollup (see the Report Parameters section) to ensure that the appropriate information is available for the report. If you do not choose a past rollup, the report may not balance.

Report Parameters

Cost Type

Select a cost type for which to report your consolidated item costs.

Display Material Detail

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include material subelements on the report.

Display Material Overhead Detail

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include material overhead subelements on the report.

Display Routing Detail

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include resource, outside processing, and overhead subelements on the report.

Past Rollup

Select a date that you performed a cost rollup to set the effective date of the bill components. ~~equal to the date of the rollup.~~ Using This option assures that the appropriate summary information is available for the report.

Effective Date

Enter an effective date and time. You cannot select a value if you selected a value in the Past Rollup field.

Alternate Bill

Select an alternate bill to copy the structure of the bill. Otherwise, the primary bill structures are used. By selecting an alternate bill, you can get an indented bill of material cost report that reflects the frozen cost, even if the bill structures have changed. Set the cost type to snapshot the bill structure. When you run this report, specify the same alternate bill that you set up in the cost type.

Include Unimplemented ECOs

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include unimplemented ECOs in the bill structure.

Engineering Bill

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report engineering bills.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of assembly items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. Indented bill cost information is reported for items associated with this category set. The default is the category set you defined for your functional area.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category. Indented bill cost information is reported for items associated with these category sets.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Rolling Up Assembly Costs: page 4 – 14

Cost Type Comparison Report

Use the Cost Type Comparison Report to review the differences in your item costs by cost type. You should run this report in preparation for a standard cost update, as a means to find large or erroneous differences.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Report Sort Option

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Category</i>	Sort by category and then by item within the category.
<i>Item</i>	Sort by item. The system displays this option as the default.

Cost Type 1

Select a first cost type by which to compare item costs.

Cost Type 2

Select a second cost type by which to compare item costs.

Group By

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Activity</i>	Compare your item cost by activity.
<i>Department</i>	Compare your item cost by department.
<i>Element</i>	Compare your item cost by cost element.
<i>Level Type</i>	Compare your item cost by this and previous level costs.
<i>Operation</i>	Compare your item cost by operation.
<i>Subelement</i>	Compare your item cost by subelement.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. Item costs associated with this category set are compared. The default is the category set you defined for your costing functional area.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Minimum Percentage Diff

Enter a minimum percentage difference by which to limit the items you report. This value is compared to the absolute amount of the percentage difference between the two cost types. All items greater than or equal to the value you enter are reported.

Minimum Amount Diff

Enter a minimum amount difference by which to limit the items you report. This value is compared to the absolute difference between the two cost types. All items greater than or equal to the value you enter are reported.

Minimum Unit Cost

Enter a minimum unit cost difference by which to limit the items you report. This value is compared to the total unit cost in the cost type entered in the Cost Type 1 field to determine the items to compare. All items greater than or equal to the value you enter are reported.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Detailed Item Cost Report

Use the Detailed Item Cost Report to analyze item cost details for any cost type.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Report Sort Option

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Category</i>	Sort by category and then item within the category.
<i>Item</i>	Sort by item.

Cost Type

Select a cost type. Item cost details are reported by cost type.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. Item cost details associated with this category set are reported. The category set you defined for the costing functional area is the default.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Summary by Element

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to sub-total item cost information by subelement.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Discrete Job Value Report – Average Costing

The Discrete Job Value Report – Average Costing assists you in analyzing your standard discrete jobs and non-standard asset jobs in project and non-project environments. You can submit the WIP Value Report before submitting this report to review total variances and charges for your jobs. Then, you can submit this report to analyze a summary of the transactions behind the charges and variances for each job.

This report includes summarized information on all cost transactions including material, resource, move and resource-based overheads, scraps, completions, and job close variances. The report also lists period-to-date and cumulative-to-date summary information, as well as complete job header information.

You can run this report for all project jobs, non-project jobs, or all jobs. You must specify a cost group when running this report for project jobs.

You can also list information for a group of jobs by specifying a job name range, an accounting class range, an assembly range, and/or a particular job status. Costs are grouped and subtalled by transaction type. You can further restrict your job selection criteria by cost group.

This report provides you with all the information you need to reconcile your standard and non-standard asset jobs before closing them.



Attention: This report does not include expense non-standard jobs. Use the Expense Job Value Report to analyze expense non-standard jobs.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select Discrete Job Value Report in the Name field.

This report can be submitted when you close standard discrete and project jobs.

Report Parameters

Job Selection

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Project Jobs Only</i>	If the <i>Project References Enabled</i> organization parameter is set, you can choose to report costs for only project jobs. If the parameter is not set, you cannot access this field. See: <i>Organization Parameters Window, Oracle Inventory User's Guide and Defining Project Information, Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i> .
	Choose this option to report costs for only project jobs. See: <i>Project Jobs, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide</i> .
<i>Non-Project Jobs Only</i>	Report costs for non-project standard discrete and non-standard asset jobs.
<i>Project and Non-Project Jobs</i>	Report costs for all standard discrete and non-standard asset jobs.

Cost Group

If your Job Selection option is Project Jobs only, select a cost group. The default is the Common cost group.

Sort By

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Assembly, Job</i>	Sort by assembly and then by job within the assembly.
<i>Class, Assembly, Job</i>	Sort by WIP accounting class, then by assembly within the WIP accounting class, and then by job within the assembly.
<i>Job</i>	Sort by job.

Report Type

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Detail using actual completion quantity</i>	Lists each job using the actual completion quantity of the job to calculate the material usage variance. A detail report includes the following: job header, material, resource, resource-based and move-based overhead costs, completion, scrap, and job close variance transactions. It also includes period-to-date and cumulative-to-date summary information.
------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

If you push material to a job or backflush material at operation completion and have not completed the assemblies that consumed the material, your material usage variance is overstated. If you backflush material at assembly completion, or you have completed all of the assemblies, any material usage variance is accurate.

Use this option if you backflush your requirements at assembly completion, or if you have already completed most of your assemblies.

Detail using planned start quantity

Lists each job using the planned start quantity of the job to calculate the material usage variance. A detail report includes the following: job header, material, resource, resource-based and move-based overhead costs, completion, scrap, and job close variance transactions. It also includes period-to-date and cumulative-to-date summary information.

If you have not transacted each of the items and resources required to produce your assemblies, your variances are understated (you have a favorable variance). You can use this option to analyze the total cost requirements for a job by cost element, based on your planned assembly completions.

Summary

Lists each job and includes job header, period-to-date summary, and cumulative-to-date summary information. The system also lists summary elemental account values for each job.

Class Type

Choose one of the following options:

Asset non-standard Report costs for jobs with a WIP accounting class type of asset non-standard.

Standard discrete Report costs for jobs with a WIP accounting class type of standard discrete.

Include Bulk

Select Yes to indicate whether to include bulk-supplied material requirements. If you have already issued to a particular bulk

requirement, the system lists the requirement, regardless of what you select here.

Include Supplier

Select Yes to indicate whether to include supplier-provided material requirements. If you have already issued to a particular supplier requirement, the system lists the requirement, regardless of what you select here.

Classes From/To

To restrict the report to a range of accounting classes, select a beginning and an ending accounting class.

Jobs From/To

To restrict the report to a range of jobs, select a beginning and an ending job. If your Job Selection option is *Project Jobs Only*, you can only select project jobs. If your Job Selection option is *Non-Project Jobs Only*, you can only select non-project jobs.

Status

Select a status. The available options are Unreleased, Released, Complete, Complete-No Charges, On Hold, Cancelled, Closed, Pending Close, and Failed Close jobs. See: Discrete Job Statuses, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

Assemblies From/To

To restrict the report to a range of assemblies, select a beginning and an ending assembly.



Attention: For discrete jobs, any difference between the cumulative single level variances and the material usage or efficiency variance subtotals is from configuration or method variances. The cumulative-to-date summary compares the costs incurred for the job with the standard bill/routing requirements for completions out of the job. Therefore, the difference between the cumulative variances and the usage/efficiency variance is due to the difference between the standard bill/routing requirements and the work in process bill/routing requirements. To find the configuration variance, you should compare the material usage variance with the single level material variance. To find the methods variance,

you should compare the efficiency variance with its corresponding single level variance. For example, you would compare the resource efficiency variance with the single level; resource and outside processing variance added together. You would add the resource-based and move-based overhead efficiency variances and compare it with the single level overhead variance.

See Also

Discrete Job Close, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Overview of Discrete Manufacturing, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Expense Job Value Report, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Elemental Cost Report

Use the Elemental Cost Report to report and summarize item costs by cost element.



Suggestion: If you use Average costing, the Item Definition Summary Report also provides a summary listing with more information.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Report Sort Option

Choose one of the following options:

Category Sort by category and then item within the category.

Item Sort by item. This is the default option.

Zero Cost Only

Select Yes to report only items with zero costs.

Cost Type

Select a cost type.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. Elemental item costs associated with this category set are reported. The category set defined for the costing functional area is the default.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you select a currency other than the functional currency, item costs are converted to the selected currency. Your functional currency is the default.

Exchange Rate

The system displays the most recent End of period rate but you can choose another period. The rate type used, either period average or the period end, is determined by how the *CST:Exchange Rate Type* profile option is set. See: Profile Options: page 2 – 66.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Elemental Inventory Value Report

This report lists the subinventory quantity and value of items by cost element. Elemental values are the material, material overhead, resource, overhead, and outside processing cost elements of inventory items. This report prints the extended value of each cost element for the range of items you choose.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Cost Type

Select a cost type. If you choose a different cost type, the system values the items at this cost type. If the cost type is not available, the system values the items at the default cost type. For example, if you choose Quarter1 as the cost type and Quarter1 has Frozen as the default cost type, the system values the item at the Quarter1 cost. If Quarter1 is not available, it values the items at the Frozen cost type. An asterisk (*) next to the total indicates the unit cost is from the default cost type.

Sort

Choose one of the following options:

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>Item</i> | Sort by inventory item. |
| <i>Category, Item</i> | Sort by category and then by item. |
| <i>Subinventory, Item</i> | Sort by subinventory and then by item. |

Report Option

Choose one of the following options:

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Detail</i> | Include detail information. If you choose the Subinventory, Item sort option, the report prints the elemental cost for all items in each subinventory. If you choose either the Item or Category, Item sort option, the report prints the elemental cost for each subinventory the item has an on-hand balance. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Summary

Include only summary information. If you choose the Subinventory, Item sort option, the report prints the elemental cost distribution for each subinventory. If you choose either the Item or Category, Item sort option, the report prints the elemental cost distribution for each item.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. The system reports the value of all items associated with this category set. The category set defined for your costing functional area is the default.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Subinventory From/To

To restrict the report to a range of subinventories, select a beginning and an ending subinventory.

Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you enter a currency other than the functional currency, item costs are converted to the selected currency using the End of period rate you choose in the Exchange Rate field. Your functional currency is the default.

Exchange Rate

Select an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than your functional currency, the system displays the most recent End of period rate as the default. However, you can choose any prior End of period rate.

Negative Quantities Only

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report only items with negative quantities.

Display Zero Costs Only

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report only items with zero costs in the chosen cost type.

Include Expense Items

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include expense items on the report.

Include Zero Quantities

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report items with zero on-hand quantities.

Include Unvalued Transactions

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report unvalued transactions. There are transactions that have no accounting entries because they have not been valued by the Material Cost Transaction Processor.



Attention: If you set this option to Yes and you have unvalued transactions, the balance reported will not tie to your general ledger balances.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Entering Period Rates, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Indented Bills of Material Cost Report

This report lists item costs by level, detailing assembly costs by subelement to the lowest level of your bill. Each item is detailed regardless of the number of levels it appears at on the bill.

Report Submission

You can submit this report as part of the standard or average cost rollup process, or when reporting item costs. Only an historical report is printed when reporting item costs. A cost rollup is not performed. It uses costs stored as the result of a prior cost rollup. Oracle recommends you always run this report using a past rollup (see the Report Parameters section) to ensure that the appropriate information is available for the report. If you do not choose a past rollup, the report may not balance.

Report Parameters

Cost Type

Select a cost type for which to report your item costs by level. The default is Frozen.

Display Material Detail

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include material subelements on the report.

Display Material Overhead Detail

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include material overhead subelements on the report.

Display Routing Detail

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include resource, outside processing, and overhead subelements on the report.



Suggestion: You reduce the size of the report by limiting the amount of subelement detail.

Report Level

Select the number of levels to display on the report. For example, if your assembly had 20 levels and you enter 10 in this field, the costs for levels 1 to 10 would be detailed. The costs for levels 11 to 20 would be summarized as previous level costs.

The default is derived from the bills of material parameters, if entered. If not the default is 60 levels.

Past Rollup

Enter a date, in DD-MON-YY format, that you performed a cost rollup in the past. Using this option assures that the appropriate summary information is available for the report.

Effective Date

Enter an date in DD-MON-YY format. If you selected a past rollup, this value defaults from the past rollup's effective date. If not, the default is the current date. In either case, you can update this value.

Include Unimplemented ECOs

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include unimplemented ECOs in the bill structure.

Alternate Bill

Select an alternate bill to copy the structure of the bill. Otherwise, the primary bill structures are used. By selecting an alternate bill, you can get an indented bill of material cost report that reflects the frozen cost, even if the bill structures have changed. Set the cost type to snapshot the bill structure. When you run this report, specify the same alternate bill that you set up in the cost type.

Engineering Bill

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report engineering bills.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of assembly items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. Indented bill cost information is reported for items associated with this category set. The default is the category set you defined for your functional area.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category. Indented bill cost information is reported for items associated with these category sets.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Rolling Up Assembly Costs: page 4 – 14

Intransit Standard Cost Adjustment Report

This report lists preliminary standard cost adjustments to inventory, or final (historical) adjustments made to the standards by the cost update process.

Report Submission

You can submit this report in three ways:

- Before the cost update, to simulate the cost update intransit valuation adjustments. See: Reporting Pending Adjustments: page 4 – 21.
- As part of the standard cost update process, to print the final intransit valuation adjustments. See: Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs: page 4 – 23.
- For historical reporting for a prior cost update. See: Reporting Cost Update Adjustments: page 4 – 27.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Intransit Value Report

Use the Intransit Value Report to report the value and quantity of items in intransit inventory. These are items that are being transferred between organizations using the intransit transfer method. They have been issued by the sending organization but not yet received by the receiving organization. For the current organization, this includes transfers out where the Free On Board (FOB) point is Receipt, and transfers in, where the FOB point is Shipment. The FOB point determines who owns the items. If there is a possibility that an average costing organization owns the intransit inventory, this report shows the Owing Cost Group (OCG) regardless of how the *Only Display Inventory You Own* parameter is set. The following table illustrates what is or is not displayed, based upon the current organization, the owning organization, and the setting of the *Only Display Inventory You Own (ODIYO)* parameter.

Current Org	Owning Org.	ODIYO Parm.	OCG Displayed?	OCG Column value	Unit cost column displayed?	Intransit, Transfer Charges, Freight Charge displayed?
Standard	Standard	Yes	No	NULL	Yes	No
Standard	Standard	No	Yes	NULL	No	Yes
Average	Average	No	Yes	OCG or common	No	Yes
Average	Average	Yes	Yes	OCG or common	No	Yes
Average	Average	No	Yes	OCG or common	No	Yes
Average	Standard	No	Yes	NULL	No	Yes

Note that the common cost group is displayed for those average costing transactions that involve non-project manufacturing organizations or where the owning cost group is unknown. In standard costing organizations, where cost groups are not applicable, the cost group is null.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Cost Type

Select a cost type. The default cost type is *Frozen* for standard costing organizations. The cost type field is disabled for average costing organizations.

If you choose a different cost type, the system values the items at this cost type. For example, if you choose *Quarter1* as the cost type and *Quarter1* has *Frozen* as the default cost type, the system values the item at the *Quarter1* cost. An asterisk (*) next to the total indicates the unit cost is from the default cost type.

Report Option

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Detail</i>	Print the details of each intransit shipment and a summary by item for all shipments within the sort option you choose in the Sort Option field. This is the default.
<i>Summary</i>	Print only item information.

Sort Option

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Item</i>	Sort by inventory item. This is the default.
<i>Category, Item</i>	Sort by category and then by item.
<i>Freight Carrier</i>	Sort by freight carrier and then by item.
<i>Transfer Organization</i>	Sort by transfer organization and then by item.
<i>Shipment Number</i>	Sort by shipment number and then by item.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. Cost Management reports the value of intransit inventory for items associated with this category set. The category set defined for the costing functional area is the default.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you enter a currency other than the functional currency, item costs are converted to the selected currency using the End of period rate you choose in the Exchange Rate field. Your functional currency is the default.

Exchange Rate

Choose an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than your functional currency, Cost Management displays the most recent End of period rate as the default. However, you can choose any prior End of period rate.

Include Pending Receipts

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include pending receipts in the report. These are transfers to the current organization where the FOB Point is Shipment.

Include Shipments

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include shipments in the report. These are transfers from the current organization where the FOB Point is Receipt.

Only Display Inventory You Own

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to display only the items you own. If you set this option to No, the system prints all items from or to the current organization regardless of ownership.

 **Attention:** If you set this option to No, the report balance will not tie to your intransit inventory general ledger balance.

Quantities By Revision

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to display item quantities by the revision of the item on the report. If you choose Yes and you maintain inventory balances by revision, the system prints a separate row and quantity for each revision with an on-hand balance.

Display Zero Costs Only

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report only items with zero costs in the chosen cost type.

Include Expense Items

Choose Yes or No to indicate whether to include expense items on the report.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Defining Inter-Organization Shipping Networks, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Overview of Standard Costing: page 4 – 2

Overview of Average Costing: page 5 – 2

Entering Period Rates, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Inventory Master Book Report

Use the Inventory Master Book Report if you are in a country with a fiscal inventory reporting requirement.

Use the Inventory Master Book Report for reporting inventory transactions on a periodic basis to support internal and external auditing.

Report Submission

Report Parameters

Level of Detail

Select the level of detail:

<i>Detail</i>	Report detail by transaction date, ordered by transaction.
<i>Intermediate</i>	Report by transaction type and reason.
<i>Summary</i>	Report only summary information, receipt quantity total and issue quantity total.

Dates From/To

To restrict the report to a date range of inventory transactions, enter the beginning and ending dates.

Subinventories From/To

To restrict the report to a range of subinventories, select a beginning and an ending subinventory.

To restrict the report to a range of subinventories, select a beginning and an ending subinventory.

Items From/To

To restrict the report to a range of assembly items, select a beginning and an ending item.

To restrict the report to a range of assembly items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. The value of all items associated with this category set are reported. The category set defined for the costing functional area is the default.

Categories From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select the beginning and ending categories.

ABC Assignment Group

To restrict the report to a specific ABC Assignment group, select the group.

ABC Class

If you selected an ABC Assignment group, you can further restrict the report to a specific ABC Class by selecting the class.

Display Cost

Include or exclude transaction values.

Inventory Standard Cost Adjustment Report

Use the Inventory Standard Cost Adjustment Report to review either preliminary standard cost adjustments to inventory, or to show the final adjustments made to the standards by the cost update process.

Report Submission

You can submit this report in three ways:

- Before the cost update, to simulate the cost update inventory valuation adjustments. See: Reporting Pending Adjustments: page 4 – 21.
- As part of the standard cost update process, to print the final inventory valuation adjustments. See: Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs: page 4 – 23.
- For historical reporting for a prior cost update. See: Reporting Cost Update Adjustments: page 4 – 27.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Inventory Subledger Report

Use the Inventory Subledger Report to show quantity, valuation, and detailed item information for the subinventories you specify.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. The system reports the value of all items associated with this category set. The category set you defined for the costing functional area is the default.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Subinventory From/To

To restrict the report to a range of subinventories, select a beginning and an ending subinventory.

Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you enter a currency other than the functional currency, item costs are converted to the selected currency using the End of period rate you choose in the Exchange Rate field. Your functional currency is the default.

Exchange Rate

Choose an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than your functional currency, the system displays the most recent End of period

rate as the default. However, you can choose any prior end of period rate.

Quantities by Revision

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to display item quantities by the revision of the item on the report.

Negative Quantities Only

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report only items with negative quantities.

Include Expense Items

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include expense items on the report.

Include Zero Quantities

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report items with zero quantities.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Entering Period Rates, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Inventory Value Report

Use the Inventory Value Report to show quantity, valuation, and detailed item information for the subinventories you specify.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Cost Type

Select a cost type. If you choose a cost type other than Frozen or Average (depending on your costing method), the system values the items at this cost type. If that cost type is not available, the system values the items at the default cost type. For example, if you choose Quarter1 as the cost type and Quarter1 has Frozen as the default cost type, the system values the item at the Quarter1 cost. If Quarter1 is not available, it values the items at the Frozen cost type. An asterisk (*) next to the total indicates the unit cost is from the default cost type.

Sort Option

Choose one of the following options:

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>Item</i> | Sort by inventory item. |
| <i>Category, Item</i> | Sort by category and then by item. |
| <i>Subinventory, Item</i> | Sort by subinventory and then by item. |

Report Option

Choose one of the following options:

- | | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Detail</i> | Include detail. If you choose the Subinventory, Item sort option, the report prints all items in each subinventory. If you choose either the Item or Category, Item sort option, the report prints the subinventory where the item has an on-hand balance. |
| <i>Summary</i> | Include only summary information. If you choose the Subinventory, Item sort option, the report prints the elemental cost distribution for each |

subinventory. If you choose either the Item or Category, Item sort option, the report prints one line for each item showing the quantity and extended value.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. The system reports the value of all items associated with this category set. The category set you defined for the costing functional area is the default.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Subinventory From/To

To restrict the report to a range of subinventories, select a beginning and an ending subinventory.

Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you enter a currency other than the functional currency, item costs are converted to the selected currency using the End of period rate you choose in the Exchange Rate field. Your functional currency is the default.

Exchange Rate

Choose an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than your functional currency, the system displays the most recent End of period rate as the default. However, you can choose any prior End of period rate.

Quantities by Revision

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to display item quantities by the revision of the item on the report.

Negative Quantities Only

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report only items with negative quantities.

Display Zero Costs Only

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report only items with zero costs.

Include Expense Items

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include expense items on the report.

Include Zero Quantities

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report items with zero quantities.

Include Unvalued Transactions

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report unvalued transactions. There are transactions that have no accounting entries because they have not been valued by the Material Cost Transaction Processor.



Attention: If you set this option to Yes and you have unvalued transactions, the balance reported will not tie to your general ledger balances.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Entering Period Rates, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Invoice Transfer to Inventory Report

Use the Invoice Transfer to Inventory Report to provide detailed invoice information to support the cost update interface transactions created by the Invoice Transfer processor. The report displays the invoice price variance amounts of all the invoice distribution lines for each PO distribution.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Report Option

Batch Number (Optional) Enter the batch number

Item (Optional) Select specific item, all items

See Also

Transferring Invoice Variance: page 5 – 24

Item Cost Reports

Use the Item Cost Reports to analyze item costs for any cost type.

Note: You can add more cost reports. Please see the *Oracle Bills of Materials Technical Reference Manual* for additional information.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Report Sort Option

Choose one of the following options:

Category Sort by category and then by item within the category.

Item Sort by item.

Cost Type

Select a cost type.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. Item costs associated with this category set are reported. The category set defined for the costing functional area is the default.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Report Name

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Activity Summary</i>	Report item costs by activity.
<i>Activity by Department</i>	Report item costs by activity and department.
<i>Activity by Flexfield Segment Value</i>	Report item costs by the descriptive flexfield segment you enter.
<i>Activity by Operation</i>	Report item costs by activity and operation sequence number.
<i>Element</i>	Report item costs by cost element and cost level.
<i>Element by Activity</i>	Report item costs by cost element and activity.
<i>Element by Department</i>	Report item costs by cost element and department.
<i>Element by Operation</i>	Report item costs by cost element and operation sequence number.
<i>Element by Subelement</i>	Report item costs by cost element and subelement.
<i>Operation by Level</i>	Report item costs by operation sequence number and cost level.
<i>Operation by Activity</i>	Report item costs by operation sequence number and activity.
<i>Operation by Subelement</i>	Report item costs by operation sequence number and subelement.
<i>Subelement</i>	Report item costs by subelement.
<i>Subelement by Activity</i>	Report item costs by subelement and activity.
<i>Subelement by Department</i>	Report item costs by subelement and department.
<i>Subelement by Flexfield Segment Value</i>	Report item costs by the descriptive flexfield segment you enter.
<i>Subelement by Operation</i>	Report item costs by subelement and operation sequence number.

Flexfield Option

Enter the descriptive flexfield segment to report item costs. You can only enter a value in this field if you selected either the Activity by Flexfield Segment Value or Subelement by Flexfield Segment Value report.

Report Template

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Cost summary</i>	Report item costs summarized as a single level.
<i>Cost summary by level</i>	Report item costs summarized by this and previous level. This level is the cost or value added at the current level of an assembly. Previous level is the material, material overhead, outside processing, resource and overhead costs of the components used in the manufacture of an assembly.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Margin Analysis Reports

Use the Margin Analysis Reports to report sales revenue, cost of goods sold, and gross margin information for each item shipped/invoiced within the specified date range. These reports can print both summary and detail information. The detail report provides the information by customer, order, and line number.

Note: With Release 11i, there are now two Margin Analysis Reports. In general, this discussion refers to both reports. The new report, Margin Analysis for Order Management, works with the new Order Management system. The old report, still titled Margin Analysis in the reports menu, allows you to create reports from old builds. The procedures for creating the two reports vary slightly. These differences are further explained in the Prerequisites section below and in Submitting a Margin Analysis Load Run: page 10 – 51.

If Multi-org is enabled, the Margin Analysis Reports display sales revenue, cost of goods sold, and gross margin information for all inventory organizations within an operating unit. If Multi-org is not enabled, the Margin Analysis Reports display sales revenue, cost of goods sold, and gross margin information for the operating unit that the current organization belongs to.

The Customer Name, Sales Representative, Sales Channel, and Industry parameters can be combined to restrict the report to a single customer, sales representative, sales channel, and industry.

Prerequisites

Margin Analysis Report for Order Management

The Margin Analysis Report for Order Management requires Oracle Order Management, Oracle Inventory, and Oracle Receivables. If you are missing one of these applications, the report does not run.

In addition, for accurate margin reporting, in Receivables, use the derived date option to set invoice dates. Doing so ensures the invoice date automatically defaults to the shipment date and you recognize revenue and cost in the same accounting period.

You run this report from tables populated by submission of the Margin Analysis Load Run program. The first time that this program runs under Order Management, it populates empty tables. Subsequent submission of the program appends data to the tables, but the tables

are never purged. A continuous build is created. See: Submitting a Margin Analysis Load Run: page 10 – 51.

Since the continuous build is based on valuation cost types (standard or average), the cost type is selected when you submit the report.

Margin Analysis Report

This report is provided for backwards compatibility. You may continue to run reports from old builds, however, you cannot create any new builds. You may, however, purge the builds by name.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Operating Unit (For the Continuous Build)

Select an operating unit. This parameter is only available for the Margin Analysis Report for Order Management.

Build Name (For Old builds)

Select a build name from previous submissions of the Margin Analysis Load Run. This is the data from which the Margin Analysis report is derived. This parameter is not available for the Margin Analysis Report for Order Management.

Report Option

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Summary</i>	Include only summary information.
<i>Detail</i>	Include customer detail, such as sold to customer, order type, order number, line type, RMA/invoice number, and line number.

Sort Option

Select one of the following options:

<i>Item</i>	Sort by item (default). Line type, RMA/invoice number, and line number are included when using a detail report option.
<i>Category, Item</i>	Sort by category and then by item within the category. The displayed categories are from the master organization for the organization submitting the report. Line type, RMA/invoice number, and line number are included when using a detail report option.
<i>Order, Item</i>	Sort the report by order and then by item within the order. This sort option is only available with the Summary report option.

Order Number

Select the sales order number.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. Cost Management reports items associated with this category set. The category set defined for the costing functional area is the default. The displayed category sets are from the item master organization of the organization submitting the report.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Margin Percentage From/To

To restrict the report to a range of margin percentages, select a beginning margin and an ending margin. You can enter a negative value.

Cost Type (For the Continuous Build)

Select a cost type. This parameter is only available for the Margin Analysis for Order Management Report.

Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you enter a currency other than the functional currency, the reported revenue and costs are converted to the selected currency using the End of period rate or Average period rate you choose in the Exchange Rate field. Your functional currency is the default.

Exchange Rate

Select an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than the functional currency, the most recent End of period rate or Average period rate is the default, depending on how the CST:Exchange Rate Type profile option is set. However, you can choose any prior rate from the list.

Customer Type

Select the customer types to report.

Customer Name

Select the customer to report.

Sales Representative

Select the sales representative to report.

Sales Channel

Select the sales channel to report.

Industry

Select the industry to report.

Sales Territory

Select the sales territory to report.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Defining Invoice Batch Sources, *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*

Entering Period Rates, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Purging a Margin Analysis Load Run: page 10 – 52

Submitting a Margin Analysis Load Run

You must run the Margin Analysis Load Run program in order to create the build from which Margin Analysis reports are derived.

When you upgraded to Release 11i with Order Management, all the Order Entry data was migrated to Order Management tables, allowing you to create a new margin build.

You create this new margin build the first time that you run the Margin Analysis Load Run program.

Subsequently, you rerun the Margin Analysis Load Run program to increment or refresh the build.

Note: When Oracle Order Management is installed, the Margin Analysis Load Run (or Build) tables are continuous and ongoing. The build cannot be purged.

► **To submit a margin analysis load run:**

1. Navigate to the Requests window.
2. Select Margin Analysis Load Run.
3. Select the following parameters:
 - From Date (Null or a user-defined date)
 - Null (default) – from last load when the load option is increment
 - Null – from the first sales order when the load option is refresh
 - To Date – user-defined (defaults to current date)
 - Overlap Days – intended to pick up transactions in interface tables (default 5 days)
 - Load Option
 - Increment – appends to the build since last load and refreshes data in Overlap Days
 - Refresh – overwrites all data from the From Date minus the Overlaps Days to the To Date

With null as the From Date, Refresh will completely rebuild the table to the To Date (which could be a long process)
4. Select okay.

See Also

Margin Analysis Report: page 10 – 46

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Purging a Margin Analysis Load Run

You can purge only those previous margin analysis load runs which are not continuous. Margin Analysis Load Runs created with Oracle Order Management installed are continuous and cannot be purged.

- ▶ **To purge a margin analysis load run:**
 1. Navigate to the Purge Margin Analysis Run window.
 2. Enter the load name to purge.

See Also

Margin Analysis Report: page 10 – 46

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Overhead Report

Use the Overhead Report to report overhead information.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Use the Request Cost and Period Close Reports form and enter **Overhead Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Receiving Value Report

Use the Receiving Value Report to show item quantity, valuation, and detailed receipt information for the receiving inspection location.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Organization Name

Select the organization to restrict the report to a specific organization.

Cost Type

Optionally, Select a cost type to change the reported values for the Current Value column. If you do not enter a cost type, the Frozen or Average cost type is used, depending on your costing method. If you specify a cost type, the items are valued at this cost type, for the respective vendor cost. This is the total cost of the item less any material overheads for the item. If the item is not in the specified cost type, the item is valued at the default cost type. For example, if you choose Quarter1 as the cost type and Quarter1 has Frozen as the default cost type, the item is valued at the Quarter1 cost. If Quarter1 is not available, it values the items at the Frozen cost type.

Report Option

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Detail</i>	Include detail receipt information, such as receipt date, receipt number, shipment number, current location, deliver-to location, packing slip, document type, document number, and item revision.
<i>Summary</i>	Include only summary information for the item, such as item description, quantity, average unit price, and total purchase value.

Sort

Choose one of the following options:

<i>Category</i>	Sort by category set and category.
<i>Destination</i>	Sort by purchase order destination and then by item.
<i>Destination and Category</i>	Sort by destination, by category set/category and then by item.
<i>Item</i>	Sort by item.
<i>Location</i>	Sort by current receiving location and then by item.
<i>Vendor</i>	Sort by vendor and then by item.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. The value of all items associated with this category set is reported. The category set defined for the costing functional area is the default.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you enter a currency other than your functional currency, the item costs are converted to the selected currency using the End of period rate you choose in the Exchange Rate field.

Exchange Rate

Choose an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than your functional currency, the most recent End of period rate is the default. However, you can choose any prior End of period rate.

Quantities by Revision

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to display item quantities by the revision of the item on the report. You can see revision quantities only when you choose Detail for the Report Option.

Display Zero Costs Only

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to report only zero costs. You use this option to identify any items that have a zero standard cost, before you deliver into inventory.

Document Type

Select Purchase Order or Requisition to limit the reported information. If you do not enter a document type, both are reported.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Subinventory Account Value Report

Use the Subinventory Account Value Report to show quantity, valuation, and detailed item information when you use the same valuation accounts for more than one subinventory.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Cost Type

Select a cost type. The system displays your costing method cost type: Frozen for standard costing or Average for average costing as the default. If you choose a non-implemented cost type, the system values the items at this cost type. If the cost type is not available, the system values the items at the default cost type. For example, if you choose Quarter1 as the cost type and Quarter1 has Frozen as the default cost type, the system values the item at the Quarter1 cost. If Quarter1 is not available, it values the items at the Frozen cost type. An asterisk (*) next to the extended value indicates the unit cost is from the default cost type.

Item From/To

To restrict the report to a range of items, select a beginning and an ending item.

Category Set

Select a category set. The value of all items associated with this category set are reported. The category set defined for the costing functional area is the default.

Category From/To

To restrict the report to a range of categories, select a beginning and an ending category.

Subinventory From/To

To restrict the report to a range of subinventories, select a beginning subinventory and an ending subinventory.

Currency

Select a currency. You can run this report for any defined currency. When you enter a currency other than your functional currency, the system converts item costs to the selected currency using the End of period rate you choose in the Exchange Rate field.

Exchange Rate

Choose an exchange rate. If you choose a currency other than your functional currency, the most recent End of period rate as the default. However, you can choose any prior End of period rate.

Quantities by Revision

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to display item quantities by the revision of the item on the report.

Negative Quantities Only

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to display items with negative quantities only on the report.

Include Expense Items

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include expense items on the report.

Include Zero Quantities

Select Yes or No to indicate whether to include zero quantities on the report.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Transaction Value Historical Summary Report – Average Costing

Use the Transaction Historical Value Summary Report – Average Costing to report past item values. The report calculates historical balances based on a rollback date. The report rolls back all of the transactions for the item to the date you specify and prints the value as of that date. In addition, you can specify the source type. The report sums the transactions for the item and reports the value by source type. The report aggregates transaction source types not selected for a specific column in the Other column of the report.

You can use the report totals to determine the gross change in monetary value of a cost group for a period of time. For example, if you have two periods open and you want to see the prior period's inventory balance, you can roll back all transactions to the beginning date of the period. Another example would be to generate the report and put the rollback date as of your last physical inventory. This would allow you to audit the source transaction values that have created the change from the last physical inventory to the current inventory value.

You can also use this report to measure the monetary value throughput for the inventory or a cost group from a date you specify. For example, the source type sales orders and inventory transfers could be analyzed for the value transacted for the last month. By contrast, you could run the quantity option for the same source types and see the number of units transacted for the same period.

Finally, you can use the report to analyze the source of the transactions that have raised and lowered the quantity or value for the items by category. This is a useful tool for sales or purchasing evaluations of item categories.

Report Submission

In the Submit Requests window, select the report name.

Report Parameters

Cost Group Option

Choose one of the following options:

- Specific Cost Group* Show the report for a specific cost group only.
All Cost Groups Show the report for all cost groups.

Specific Cost Group

Enter a specific cost group. The report shows past values associated with items in this cost group. This option is only available if the Cost Group Option parameter is set to Specific Cost Group.

Sort By

Choose one of the following options:

Item Sort by inventory item.

Category Sort the report by category, then by inventory item.

Rollback to this Date

Enter a date from which you want to report past values.

Category Set

Enter a category set. The report shows past values associated with items in this category set.

Categories From/To (Optional)

Enter beginning and ending categories to restrict the report to a range of categories.

Items From/To (Optional)

Enter beginning and ending items to restrict the report to a range of items.

Source Type for Column One (Optional)

Enter a transaction source type. The report enumerates transaction quantities or value associated with this transaction source type. Source types not selected for a specific column are aggregated as Other in the report.

Source Type for Column Two (Optional)

Enter a transaction source type. The report enumerates transaction quantities or value associated with this transaction source type.

Source Type for Column Three (Optional)

Enter a transaction source type. The report enumerates transaction quantities or value associated with this transaction source type.

Source Type for Column Four (Optional)

Enter a transaction source type. The report enumerates transaction quantities or value associated with this transaction source type.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Transaction Historical Summary Report – Standard

Use the Transaction Historical Summary Report to report past item quantities, past item value, or past inventory balances. The report calculates historical balances based on a rollback date. The report rolls back all of the transactions for the item to the date you specify and prints the quantity, value, or balance as of that date. In addition, the value and quantity versions let you specify the source type. The report sums the transactions for the item and reports the value or quantity by source type. The report aggregates transaction source types not selected for a specific column in the Other column of the report.

You can use the Balance and Value version of the report totals to determine the gross change in monetary value of a subinventory or inventory for a period of time. For example, if you have two periods open and you want to see the prior period's inventory balance, you can roll back all transactions to the beginning date of the period. Another example would be to generate the report by value and put the rollback date as of your last physical inventory. This would allow you to audit the source transaction values that have created the change from the last physical inventory to the current inventory value.

You can also use this report to measure the volume of throughput in the inventory. The volume of the throughput is the total item quantity that has gone in and out of the inventory from a rollback date you specify to today. You can also use this report to measure the monetary value throughput for the inventory or a subinventory from a date you specify. For example, the source type sales orders and inventory transfers could be analyzed for the value transacted for the last month. By contrast, you could run the quantity option for the same source types and see the number of units transacted for the same period.

Finally, you can use the report to analyze the source of the transactions that have raised and lowered the quantity or value for the items by category. This is a useful tool for sales or purchasing evaluations of item categories.

Report Submission

Use the Transaction Reports, Cost and Period Close Reports, On-hand Quantity Reports, or Submit Requests window and enter *Transaction historical summary* in the Name field to submit the report.

Use the Request Inventory Reports form and enter **Transaction Historical Summary Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Sort By

Choose one of the following options:

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Subinventory</i> | Sort the report by subinventory. |
| <i>Item</i> | Sort the report by inventory item. |
| <i>Category</i> | Sort the report by category. |

Selection Option

Choose the following option:

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Quantity</i> | Report past on-hand quantities and transaction sources that produced the quantities. |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Rollback to this Date

Enter a date from which you want to report past quantity, value, or balances.

Category Set

Enter a category set. The report shows past quantity, value, or balances associated with items in this category set.

Categories From/To

Enter beginning and ending categories to restrict the report to a range of categories.

Items From/To

Enter beginning item and ending items to restrict the report to a range of items.

Subinventories From/To

Enter beginning and ending subinventories to restrict the report to a range of subinventories.

Source Type for Column One

Enter a transaction source type. The report enumerates transaction quantities or value associated with this transaction source type. Source types not selected for a specific column are aggregated as Other in the report. If your selection option is *Balance*, the report considers all source types.

Source Type for Column Two

Enter a transaction source type. The report enumerates transaction quantities or value associated with this transaction source type. If your selection option is *Balance*, the report considers all source types.

Source Type for Column Three

Enter a transaction source type. The report enumerates transaction quantities or value associated with this transaction source type. If your selection option is *Balance*, the report considers all source types.

Source Type for Column Four

Enter a transaction source type. The report enumerates transaction quantities or value associated with this transaction source type. If your selection option is *Balance*, the report considers all source types.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

WIP Standard Cost Adjustment Report

This report lists either preliminary standard cost adjustments to work in process, or the final adjustments made to the standards by the cost update process.

Note: You can only obtain this report if you have Oracle Work in Process installed.

Report Submission

You can submit this report in three ways:

- Before the cost update, to simulate the cost update work in process valuation adjustments. See: Reporting Pending Adjustments: page 4 – 21.
- As part of the standard cost update process, to print the final work in process valuation adjustments. See: Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs: page 4 – 23.
- For historical reporting for a prior cost update. See: Reporting Cost Update Adjustments: page 4 – 27.

See Also

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

APPENDIX

A

Windows and Navigator Paths

This appendix shows you the default navigator path for each Cost Management window. Refer to this appendix when you do not already know the navigator path for a window you want to use.

Cost Management Windows and Navigator Paths

For windows described in other manuals:

See...	Refer to this manual for a complete window description.
<i>BOM</i>	<i>Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide</i>
<i>CAP</i>	<i>Oracle Capacity User's Guide</i>
<i>ENG</i>	<i>Oracle Engineering User's Guide</i>
<i>Flex</i>	<i>Oracle Applications Flexfields Manual</i>
<i>GL</i>	<i>Oracle General Ledger User's Guide</i>
<i>HR</i>	<i>Oracle Human Resources User's Guide</i>
<i>PO</i>	<i>Oracle Purchasing User's Guide</i>
<i>MRP</i>	<i>Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide</i>
<i>SYS</i>	<i>Oracle System Administrator's Guide</i>
<i>User</i>	<i>Oracle Applications User's Guide</i>
<i>WIP</i>	<i>Oracle Work in Process User's Guide</i>

Text in brackets ([]) indicates a button.

Although your system administrator may have customized your navigator, typical navigator paths include the following:

Window Name	Navigation Path
Account Aliases (See INV)	Setup > Account Assignments > Account Aliases
Accounting Calendar (See GL)	Setup > Financials > Accounting Calendar > Accounting
Activities: page 2 – 19	Setup > Activities
Activity Costs: page 2 – 19	Setup > Activities > Activity Costs
Accrual Write Off: page 8 – 34	Periodic Costing > Periodic Close Cycle > Accrual Write Off
Alternates (See BOM)	Setup > Alternates

Window Name	Navigation Path
Bill Components Comparison (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Bills > Comparison
Bill Details (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Bills > Bills > [Bill Details]
Bill Components Comparison (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Bills > Comparison
Categories (See INV)	Setup > Categories > Category Codes
Category Accounts: page 2 – 53	Setup > Category Accounts
Category Set (See INV)	Setup > Categories > Category Sets
Change Organization (See MRP)	Change Organization
Close Discrete Jobs (See WIP)	Discrete Jobs > Close Discrete Jobs > Close Discrete Jobs (Form)
Close Discrete Jobs (See WIP)	Discrete Jobs > Close Discrete Jobs > Close Discrete Jobs (SRS)
Copy Period Costs: page 8 – 35	Periodic Costing>Copy Period Costs
Cost Groups: page 2 – 62	Setup > Cost Groups
Cost Types: page 2 – 14	Setup > Cost Types
Currencies (See GL)	Setup > Financials > Currencies > Currencies
Daily Rates (See GL)	Setup > Financials > Currencies > Daily Rates
Default Category Sets (See INV)	Setup > Categories > Default Category Sets
Default WIP Accounting Classes for Categories: page 2 – 58	Setup > Account Assignments > Category Default WIP Classes
Descriptive Elements (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Bills > Bills > [Elements]
Detailed On-hand Quantities (See INV)	Operational Analysis > View Material > On-hand Quantities > [Detailed] > [Find]
Employee Labor Rates (See HR)	Setup > Employees > Labor Rates
Expenditure Types for Cost Elements: page 2 – 51	Setup > Expenditure Types for Cost Elements
Freight Carriers (See INV)	Setup > Account Assignments > Freight Carriers
General Ledger Transfers (See INV)	Accounting Close Cycle > View General Ledger Transfers
GL Accounts (See GL)	Setup > Account Assignments > Accounts
Import Period Costs: page 8 – 37	Periodic Costing>Import Period Costs
Indented Bills of Material (See BOM)	Item Costs > View Costed Indented Bills > [Find]

Window Name	Navigation Path
Item Attributes (See INV)	Operational Analysis > View Material > Item Information > [Attributes]
Item Categories (See INV)	Operational Analysis > View Material > Item Information > [Categories]
Item Costs: page 3 – 5	Item Costs > Item Costs > Item Costs Summary > [Costs]
Item Costs Details: page 3 – 5	Item Costs > Item Costs > [New]
Item Cost History: page 5 – 31	Item Costs > Item Cost History > [Cost History]
Item Cost Inquiry: page 8 – 23	Periodic Costing>Item Cost Inquiry
Item Costs Summary: page 3 – 5	Item Costs > Item Costs
Item On-hand Quantities (See INV)	Operational Analysis > View Material > On-hand Quantities > [Item] > [Find]
Item Revisions (See INV)	Operational Analysis > View Material > Item Information > [Revisions]
Item Revisions (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Bills > Bills > [Find] > [Revision]
Item Search (See INV)	Operational Analysis > View Material > Item Search > [Find]
Item WhereUsed (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Bills > Item Usages
Inventory Accounting Periods (See INV)	Accounting Close Cycle > Inventory Accounting Periods
Material and receiving transactions: page 8 – 26	Periodic Costing>View Transactions>Material and Receiving Transactions
Material Overhead Defaults: page 2 – 29	Setup > Subelements > Defaults
Material Subelements: page 2 – 22	Setup > Subelements > Material
Material Transactions (See INV)	View Transactions > Material Transactions
Material Transaction Distributions: page 3 – 19	View Transactions > Material Distributions > [Find]
Org Cost Group/Cost Type Associations: page 8 – 13	Periodic Costing > Setup > Org Cost Group/Cost Type Association
Organization Cost Groups: page 8 – 11	Periodic Costing>Setup>Organization Cost Group
Organizations (See INV)	Setup > Account Assignments > Organizations
Organization Parameters (See INV)	Setup > Account Assignments > Organization Parameters
Overhead Rates: page 2 – 24	Setup > Subelements > Overheads > [Rates]

Window Name	Navigation Path
Overheads: page 2 – 24	Setup > Subelements > Overheads
Pending Transactions (See INV)	View Transactions > Pending Material Transactions > [Find]
Pending Transactions (See INV)	Accounting Close Cycle > Inventory Accounting Periods > [Pending]
Periodic Account Assignments: page 8 – 17	Periodic Costing > Setup > Periodic Account Assignments
Periodic Accounting Periods: page 8 – 29	Periodic Costing > Periodic Close Cycle > Periodic Accounting Periods
Periodic Acquisition Cost: page 8 – 19	Periodic Costing > Periodic Acquisition Cost
Periodic Cost (Processor): page 8 – 21	Periodic Costing > Periodic Cost
Periodic Cost Update: page 8 – 37	Periodic Costing>Periodic Cost Update
Periodic Distributions: page 8 – 22	Periodic Costing >Periodic Distributions
Period Rates (See GL)	Setup > Financials > Currencies > Period Rates
Period Types (See GL)	Setup > Financials > Accounting Calendar > Types
Persons (See HR)	Setup > Employees > Persons
Project Cost Transfer: page 6 – 21	Projects > Control > Project Cost Transfer
Purchase Orders (See PO)	Operational Analysis > View Purchases > Purchase Orders
Purchasing Options (See PO)	Setup > Account Assignments > Purchasing Options
Receiving Options (See PO)	Setup > Account Assignments > Receiving Options
Receipt Transactions Summary (See PO)	View Transactions > Receiving Transactions
Reference Designators See BOM	Operational Analysis > View Bills > Bills > [Designators]
Requisitions (See PO)	Operational Analysis > View Purchases > Requisitions
Resource Overhead Associations: page 2 – 24	Setup > Subelements > Overheads > [Resources]
Resource WhereUsed (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Routings > Resource Usage
Revision On-hand Quantities (See INV)	Operational Analysis > View Material > On-hand Quantities > [Revision] > [Find]
Resources (See BOM)	Setup > Subelements > Resources
Routing Details (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Routings > Routings > [Routing Details]

Window Name	Navigation Path
Routing Revisions (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Routings > Routings > [Routing Revisions]
Routings (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Routings > Routings
Set of Books (See GL)	Setup > Financials > Books
Shipping Networks (See INV)	Setup > Account Assignments > Shipping Network
Standard Cost History: page 4 – 30	Item Costs > Standard Cost Update > View Cost History
Standard Operations (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Routings > Standard Operations
Subinventories Summary (See INV)	Setup > Account Assignments > Subinventories
Subinventory On-hand Quantities (See INV)	Operational Analysis > View Material > On-hand Quantities > [Subinventory] > [Find]
Substitute Components (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Bills > Bills > [Find] > [Substitutes]
Summarize Transactions (See INV)	View Transactions > Transaction Summaries
Transaction Calendar (See GL)	Setup > Financials > Accounting Calendar > Transaction
Transfer Invoice Variance: page 5 – 24	Item Costs > Average Cost Update > Transfer Invoice Variance
Transfer to General Ledger: page 8 – 32	Periodic Costing>Periodic Close Cycle>Transfer to General Ledger
Update Average Cost: page 5 – 20	Item Costs > Average Cost Update > Update Costs
Update Periodic Costs : page 8 – 37	Periodic Costing>Update Periodic Costs
View Bills of Material (See BOM)	Operational Analysis > View Bills > Bills
View Discrete Jobs (see WIP)	Operational Analysis > View Work in Process > Discrete Jobs
View Item Costs Details: page 3 – 5	Item Costs > Item Costs > [Views] > [Details]
View Item Costs Summary: page 3 – 5	Item Costs > Item Costs > [Views]
View Material Requirements (See WIP)	Operational Analysis > View Work in Process > Material Requirements
View Material Transactions (See INV)	View Transactions > Material Transactions
View Move Transactions (See WIP)	View Transactions > Move Transactions
View Operations (See WIP)	Operational Analysis > Work in Process > Operations
View Pending Resource Transactions (See WIP)	View Transactions > View Pending Resource Transactions

Window Name	Navigation Path
View Repetitive Schedules Summary (See WIP)	Operational Analysis > View Work in Process > Repetitive Schedules
View Resource Requirements (See WIP)	Operational Analysis > View Work in Process > Resource Requirements
View Resource Transactions (See WIP)	View Transactions > Resource Transactions > [Find]
View Standard Cost Update: page 4 – 33	Item Costs > Standard Cost Update > View Cost Update
WIP Accounting Classes (See WIP)	Setup > Account Assignments > WIP Accounting Classes
WIP Account Classes: page 2 – 62	Setup > Cost Groups > [WIPAccounting Classes]
WIP Jobs and Schedules: page 3 – 24	View Transactions > WIP Value Summary > [Find]
WIP Transactions: page 8 – 28	Periodic Costing>View Transactions>WIP Transactions
WIP Transaction Distributions: page 3 – 21	View Transactions > WIP Value Summary > [Find] > [Distributions]
WIP Value Summary: page 3 – 24	View Transactions > WIP Value Summary > [Find] > [Value Summary]

APPENDIX

B

Oracle Cost Management Alerts

This appendix describes the pre-coded alerts included with Cost Management.

Cost Management Alerts

Cost Management includes two pre-coded alerts you can use with or without customizing:

- Zero Cost Items notifies you of items that are costed but have zero frozen costs
- Zero Cost Account Distributions notifies you of inventory transactions for items without standard costs

Zero Cost Items

This alert notifies you of items that are costed but have zero frozen costs.

Alert Type Periodic
Periodicity On demand
Inputs Organization

Example:

```
To:            Henry Smith
From:         Oracle Alert
Subject: Zero cost items
-----
```

The following items have zero costs in organization BBB:

Item	Description
----	-----
I-1	ITEM-1
I-10	I-10
I-11	I-11
I-12	I-12
I-13	I-13
I-14	I-14
I-15	I-15

Zero Cost Account Distributions

This alert notifies you of inventory transactions for items without standard costs.

Alert Type Periodic
Periodicity On demand
Inputs Organization

Example:

```
To:            Henry Smith
From:         Oracle Alert
Subject:      Transactions with zero value
-----
Zero Cost Account Distributions for Organization: CMI

----- Transaction -----
Transaction Transaction Accounting Transaction Transaction
Item            Date            Id            Line Type            Type            Source
-----
0-0000    27-OCT-93    180703    Account    Account rec    Account
0-0000    27-OCT-93    180703    Account    Account rec    Account
abuy3    15-OCT-93    177846    Inv valua    Purchase or    Purchase or
abuy3    15-OCT-93    177849    Account    Purchase or    Purchase or
abuy3    15-OCT-93    177849    Inv valua    Purchase or    Purchase or
aexpense 09-AUG-93    21728    Account    Purchase or    Purchase or
```

See Also

Overview of Oracle Alert, *Oracle Applications Alert User's Guide*

Customizing Predefined Alerts, *Oracle Applications Alert User's Guide*

APPENDIX

C

Oracle Cost Management Client Extensions

This appendix describes the client extensions included with Cost Management.

Client Extensions

Oracle Cost Management provides flexible cost processing. However, many companies have business requirements that are unique to their company or country. To address these unique requirements, Cost Management provides subprograms which enable you to extend the functionality of the product to implement and automate company-specific business rules. In other words, subprograms provide extensibility by letting you tailor the PL/SQL language to suit your needs. For this reason these subprograms are commonly known as client extensions.

Note: Extensions are applicable to all organizations unless the client extension is designed to restrict its use.

The following table lists the Cost Management client extensions and their predefined template function files. The template function files are stored in the Cost Management admin/sql directory.

Standard Cost Client Extensions	Package Specification File	Package Body File
Accounting Entry Extension: page C – 15	CSTSCHKS.pls	CSTSCHKB.pls
Account Generation Extension: page C – 22	CSTSCHKS.pls	CSTSCHKB.pls
Average Cost Client Extensions	Package Specification File	Package Body File
Transaction Cost Extension: page C – 12	CSTACHKS.pls	CSTACHKB.pls
Accounting Entry Extension: page C – 15	CSTACHKS.pls	CSTACHKB.pls
Account Generation Extension: page C – 22	CSTACHKS.pls	CSTACHKB.pls
Cost Processing Cutoff Date Extension: page C – 31	CSTACHKS.pls	CSTACHKB.pls

Table C – 1 Client Extensions (Page 1 of 2)

Average Cost Client Extensions	Package Specification File	Package Body File
Project Cost Collector Transaction Client Extension: page C – 33	CSTCCHKS.pls	CSTCCHKB.pls
Project Cost Collector Accounting Extension: page C – 38	CSTPMHKS.pls	CSTPMHKB.pls

Table C – 1 Client Extensions (Page 2 of 2)

As you can see from the table above, in average costing organizations, you can implement Transaction Cost, Accounting Entry, Account Generation, and Cost Processing Cutoff Date client extensions. In standard costing, you can only implement Accounting Entry and Account Generation extensions.

To define company specific rules using client extensions, you design and write these rules using PL/SQL functions; these functions are called during specific points in the normal processing flow of Cost Management.

These functions that you write are *extensions* rather than *customizations* because they are supported features within the product and are easily upgradable between releases of the product. Customizations are changes made to the base product and are not supported nor easily upgraded.



Attention: You are responsible for the support and upgrade of the logic within the functions that you write, which may be impacted by changes between releases of the Oracle Applications.

This essay provides a general overview of client extensions and their implementation as well as specific information about the client extensions available in Cost Management.

See Also

Types of Client Extensions: page C – 4

Implementing Client Extensions: page C – 5

Determining Your Business Needs: page C – 5

Designing Client Extensions: page C – 6

Types of Client Extensions

You can implement the following extensions to help you address your company's business requirements.

Transaction Cost Extension

You can use this extension to reset the elemental costs of transactions in average costing organizations.

Accounting Entry Extension

You can use this extension to generate accounting entries per your unique requirements. Use this extension to create a different set of debits and credits than those derived by the system. You can use this extension in a standard or average costing organization. You should not use this client extension if you are using the Account Generation Extension.

Account Generation Extension

You can use this extension to provide alternative accounts per your requirements for account distributions. These accounts are picked and used by the cost processor when the cost processor performs accounting distributions. You can use this extension in a standard or average costing organization. You should not use this client extension if you are using the Accounting Entry Extension.

Cost Processing Cutoff Date Extension

You can use this extension to process only transactions up through a user-specified date. You can only use this extension in average costing organizations.

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Transaction Cost Extension: page C – 12

Accounting Entry Extension: page C – 15

Account Generation Extension: page C – 22

Costs Processing Cutoff Date Extension: page C – 31

Implementing Client Extensions

The implementation of client extensions primarily consists of the following three steps:

- Determining your business requirements
- Designing client extension logic
- Modifying appropriate template function files using PL/SQL

Each of these steps requires a specific expertise. The analysis and design portions require an implementation team member who is functionally knowledgeable about the company specific business rules, the implementation of Cost Management for your company, and the conceptual flow of the client extensions. The PL/SQL coding portion requires an implementation team member who is technically knowledgeable with PL/SQL and the Cost Management data structures.

Determining Your Business Requirements

The first step of implementing client extensions is to determine if you need to use the client extensions. You can do this by following these steps, which are part of the process of any Cost Management implementation:

- Step 1.** Clearly define and document your company specific business requirements and rules.
- Step 2.** Determine if these business rules are handled by the normal functionality of Cost Management.
- Step 3.** For those business rules not handled by the normal functionality, review the client extensions and determine if a client extension can help address the specific business rules, based on your documented business requirements.

Designing Client Extensions

Designing your client extension is the most significant part of implementing client extensions. This design cycle involves the following aspects:

- Step 1.** Understand the appropriate client extension, including its intended purpose, its processing flow, the predefined place that it is called, and its input values.
- Step 2.** Define and document the requirements and logic of your business rules under all possible conditions. This logic includes the required inputs, the calculations performed, and the corresponding outputs.
- Step 3.** Determine the data elements required to drive your rules and how you will select or derive each of the required elements. Define additional implementation data and document additional business functions of using the system based on the requirements of your business rules.

Determining Data Elements

Predefined Parameters

Cost Management provides predefined parameters for each client extension. The program which calls and executes the client extension passes in values for the predefined parameters, which define the context of what transaction is being processed.

Derived Information

You can derive additional information from the predefined parameters. For example, a client extension may have a predefined parameter of `TRANSACTION_ID`, which is the identifier of the transaction. Your business rule needs transaction type, so you derive the transaction type from the `TRANSACTION_ID`.

Example of Designing a Client Extension

Let's use our earlier extension example to illustrate these design steps.

- Step 1.** After studying client extensions, you have decided to use the account generation extension to implement the following policy:

You should only use product line accounts for subinventory transfers

Step 2. You define the logic for the account generation extension as:

```
IF      transaction is (subinventory_transfer)
THEN   Find out Product Line Account for this
       item, organization, and subinventory
RETURN Accounts
```

Step 3. Determine what input data and output data is required. Per the above example, the data required and its source is listed in the following table:

Input	Type of Parameter
Transaction identifier	Predefined
Organization identifier	Predefined
Inventory item identifier	Derived
Subinventory Code	Predefined
Transaction Action	Derived

Table C – 2 (Page 1 of 1)

The SQL script for capturing the derived data listed in the above table is as follows:

```
SELECT Transaction_action, inventory_item
       identifier
FROM mtl_material_transactions
WHERE transaction identifier = current transaction
```

The following outputs must be derived from these inputs:

```
SELECT product line accounts
FROM mtl_category_accounts
WHERE inventory_item_id = current item identifier
AND organization_id = current organization identifier
AND subinventory_code = subinventory code
```

Writing PL/SQL Procedures/Functions

To help you to write PL/SQL functions for client extensions, we first provide you with a brief technical background of PL/SQL functions. Then, we provide you with information on how to use predefined functions and parameters in writing your own functions. We recommend that you read the *PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference* to learn more about PL/SQL.

Packages

Packages are database objects that group logically related PL/SQL types, objects, and subprograms. Packages usually consist of two files: a package specification file and a package body file. The specification file is the interface to your applications; it declares the types, variables, constants, exceptions, cursors, and subprograms available for use in the package. It contains the name of the package and functions function declarations. The package body defines cursors and subprograms, contains the actual PL/SQL code for the functions, and so implements the specification.

Functions

Functions are subprograms within a package that are invoked by the application, perform a specific action, and compute a value. Functions define what parameters will be passed in as context for the program, how the inputs are processed, and what output is returned. A function consists of the following elements:

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Inputs | Each function has predefined input parameters, which must be passed in the predefined order. The parameters identify the transaction being processed and the context in which the program is called. You can derive additional inputs from any Oracle table based on the predefined input parameters. |
| Logic | The function uses the inputs and performs any logical processing and calculations. The program can be a simple program, such that it returns a fixed number, or it can be a complex algorithm that performs a number of functions. |
| Outputs | Each function returns whatever value you define it to return. For example, your function for account generation extensions may return a null value if the |

transaction passes all validation rules; or an error message if validation fails.

Syntax for Functions

A function consists of two parts: the specification and the body. The function specification begins with the keyword `FUNCTION` and ends with the function name or a parameter list. The function body begins with the keyword `IS` and ends with the keyword `END` followed by an optional function name. The function body has three parts: a declarative part, an executable part, and an optional error handling part. You write functions using the following syntax:

```
FUNCTION name [ (parameter [, parameter,...]) ] RETURN
DATATYPE IS
    [local declarations]
BEGIN
    executable statements
[EXCEPTION
    exception handlers]
END [name];
```

The parameter syntax above expands to the following syntax:

```
parameter_name [IN | OUT | IN OUT] datatype [{:= | DEFAULT}
expr]
```

For more information, refer to the *PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference Manual*.

Using Template Functions

Cost Management provides you with template functions for each client extension that you can use to write your own functions. Each function contains predefined parameters that are passed into the function by the program that calls the function; you cannot change these predefined input parameters.

The Client Extensions Table: page C – 2 lists each client extension and its predefined template function filenames. The template function files are stored in the Cost Management `admin/sql` directory.



Suggestion: Review the appropriate files before you design and implement a client extension. They provide a lot of useful information, including the predefined input parameter list and example case studies.



Suggestion: You should make a copy of these template files in a directory used by your company to store code that you have

written. You should make changes to these copies of the files instead of writing directly into these template files. These template files will be replaced when the software is upgraded between releases. Use your modified files to reinstall your functions after an upgrade to a new release of Cost Management.

Writing Logic in Your PL/SQL Functions

You write the logic in the PL/SQL functions based on the functional specifications created during the design process. Before you begin to write the client extension PL/SQL functions, you should have a clear understanding of the client extension functions; including the inputs and outputs, the error handling of the extension, along with any example functions provided for each extension. Read the appropriate client extension essays and template functions to obtain detailed information about the client extensions.

As you determine how to best write the client extension, you should consider these issues:

- Can I derive every derived input parameter based on the data structures known?
- What outputs should the client extension return?
- How does the client extension handle exceptions?
- Are there functions which I can write which are reusable across similar client extensions?
- How I can write logical, well commented code that is easy to maintain and debug?
- How do I test and debug this client extension?
- Are there any performance considerations in the client extension? If so, what are they and how do I address them?



Attention: You must not commit data within your PL/SQL function. Cost Management processes that call your functions handle the commit logic.

Storing Your Functions

After you write your functions and ensure that the specification file correctly includes any functions that you have defined, you need to compile and store the functions in the database in the Applications

Oracle username. You must install the package specification before the package body.

The syntax for compiling and storing PL/SQL functions is included in the template function files. Assuming you have written your functions using copies of these template function files, you can use these steps to compile and store your functions:

Change to the directory in which your files are stored (use the command that is appropriate to your operating system).

```
$ sqlplus <apps username>/<apps password>  
SQL> @<spec_filename>.pls  
SQL> @<body_filename>.pls
```

For example, you use the following commands to install your account generation extension (assuming your Oracle Applications Oracle username/password is apps/apps):

```
$ sqlplus apps/apps  
SQL> @CSTPSCHK.pls apps apps @ CSTSCHKS.pls  
SQL> @CSTPSCHK.pls apps apps @ CSTSCHKB.pls
```

If you encounter compilation errors in trying to create your packages and its functions, you must debug the errors, correct your package definitions, and try to create your packages again. You must successfully compile and store your package and its functions in the database before you can use the client extensions in Cost Management.

Testing Your Functions

After you have created your client extension functions, you must test your client extension definitions within the processing flow of Cost Management to verify the results are as you expect.

Transaction Cost Extension

The Transaction Cost Extension allows you to reset the transaction costs by cost element and by level in an average costing organization.

Processing

Cost Management calls the transaction cost extensions for most transactions at the time of processing. The two exceptions are Average Cost Update transactions, in an average costing organization, and a Common Issue to Project Work in Process transaction, in a project manufacturing costing organization.

You should ensure that the cost element by level costs is in MTL_ACTUAL_TXN_COST_DETAILS according to your requirements.

Return Values of Function

When this extension is called, the system determines whether it has been implemented and returns a value accordingly. The return values are as follows:

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | The extension has been used and costs have been reset by cost element and by level. |
| 0 | The extension has not been used. |

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Writing Transaction Cost Extensions: page C – 12

PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference

Oracle Bills of Material Technical Reference Manual, Release 11i

Writing Transaction Cost Extensions

Cost Management provides a template package and function that you use as the basis of your transaction cost extension functions. The name of the package is CSTPACHK.

Print out and review the following files before you begin writing transaction costing extensions. The files are located in the Cost Management admin/sql directory.

CSTACHKS.pls Transaction Cost Extension Package Specification Template. If you create functions within the package, outside the predefined function, you must also modify this package.

CSTACHKB.pls Transaction Cost Extension Package Body Template. This file contains the function that you modify to implement transaction cost extensions. You can define as many functions as you like within this package or within the predefined function.



Suggestion: After you write the function, do not forget to compile it and store it in the database. See: Storing Your functions: page C – 10.

Package Function

actual_cost_hook

The following table lists the parameters for Transaction Cost type extensions.

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
i_org_id	IN	NUMBER	The organization that the current transaction is done in
i_txn_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction identifier
i_layer_id	IN	NUMBER	The costing layer this transaction item corresponds to. Using the layer_id, one can obtain the current average cost stored in cst_quantity_layers
i_cost_type	IN	NUMBER	The valuation cost type the cost processor is running for.
i_user_id	IN	NUMBER	User identifier
i_login_id	IN	NUMBER	Login identifier

Table C – 3 Transaction Cost Extension Parameters (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
i_req_id	IN	NUMBER	Request ID for program
i_prg_appl_id	IN	NUMBER	Application ID of program
i_prg_id	IN	NUMBER	Program identifier
l_err_num	OUT	NUMBER	Error number
l_err_code	OUT	NUMBER	Error code
l_err_msg	OUT	VARCHAR2	Error message

Table C – 3 Transaction Cost Extension Parameters (Page 2 of 2)

Error Handling

l_err_num

This parameter indicates the processing status of your extension as follows:

l_err_num = 0 The extension executed successfully.

l_err_num <> 0 An error occurred and the extension did not process successfully.

l_err_code and l_err_msg

Values for error_code, l_err_code, and error_explanation, l_err_msg, are stored in the MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS table.

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Transaction Cost Extension: page C – 12

Oracle Bills of Material Technical Reference Manual, Release 11i

Accounting Entry Extension

The Accounting Entry Extension allows you to generate accounting entries per your unique requirements. You can use this extension to create a different set of debits and credits than those derived by the system. When this extension is implemented, the cost processor does not perform any distributions.

Processing

Cost Management calls the accounting entry extension for each transaction. This extension is also called from the standard cost update and scrap costing function in standard costing.

Return Values of Function

When this extension is called, the system determines whether it has been implemented and returns a value accordingly. The return values are as follows:

- | | |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | The extension was used and distributions were processed accordingly |
| 0 | The extension was not used. |

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Writing Accounting Entry Extensions for Standard Costing: page C – 15

Writing Accounting Entry Extensions for Average Costing: page C – 19

PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference

Oracle Bills of Material Technical Reference Manual, Release 11i

Writing Accounting Entry Extensions for Standard Costing

Cost Management provides a template package and function that you use as the basis of your accounting entry extension functions. The name of the template package is CSTPSCHK.

Print out the following files before you begin writing Accounting Entry type extensions. The files are located in the Cost Management admin/sql directory.

CSTSCHKS.pls Accounting Entry Type Extension Package Specification Template. If you create functions outside the predefined function within the CSTPSCHK package, you must also modify this file to include those new functions.

CSTSCHKB.pls Accounting Entry Type Extension Package Body Template. This file contains the function that you can modify to implement the Accounting Entry type extension.



Suggestion: After you write the function, do not forget to compile it and store it in the database. See: Writing PL/SQL Functions/Procedures: page C – 8.

Package Function for Material and Scrap Transactions

std_cost_dist_hook

You can use this function for either material or scrap transactions.

The following table lists the parameters for the Accounting Entry extension.

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
i_org_id	IN	NUMBER	The organization that the current transaction is done in
i_txn_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction identifier
i_user_id	IN	NUMBER	User identifier
i_login_id	IN	NUMBER	Login identifier
i_req_id	IN	NUMBER	Request ID of the program
i_prg_appl_id	IN	NUMBER	Application ID of the program
i_prg_id	IN	NUMBER	Program identifier

Table C – 4 Accounting Entry Type Parameters (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
o_error_code	OUT	VARCHAR2	Output error code. Can be any SQL code.
o_error_num	OUT	NUMBER	Output error number
o_error_msg	OUT	VARCHAR2	Error message

Table C – 4 Accounting Entry Type Parameters (Page 2 of 2)

Error Handling

o_err_num

This parameter indicates the processing status of your extension as follows:

- o_error_num = 0** The extension executed successfully.
- o_error_num <> 0** An error condition has occurred and the extension did not process successfully.

o_err_code and o_err_msg

Values for error_code, o_err_code, and error_explanation, o_err_msg, are stored in the MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS table.

See Also

Oracle Bills of Material Technical Reference Manual, Release 11i

Package Function for Standard Cost Update Transactions

std_cost_update_hook

The following table lists the parameters for Accounting Entry type extensions that redistribute cost update transactions in standard costing organizations.

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
i_org_id	IN	NUMBER	The organization that the actual cost work is running in
i_cost_update_id	IN	NUMBER	Cost update identifier
i_user_id	IN	NUMBER	User identifier
i_login_id	IN	NUMBER	Login identifier
i_req_id	IN	NUMBER	Request ID of the program
i_prg_appl_id	IN	NUMBER	Application ID of the program
i_prg_id	IN	NUMBER	Program identifier
o_error_code	OUT	VARCHAR2	Output error code
o_error_num	OUT	NUMBER	Output error number
o_error_msg	OUT	VARCHAR2	Error message

Table C – 5 Accounting Entry Type Parameters (Page 1 of 1)

Error Handling

o_err_num

This parameter indicates the processing status of your extension as follows:

o_error_num = 0 The extension executed successfully.

o_error_num <> 0 An error condition has occurred and the extension did not process successfully.

o_err_code and o_err_msg

Values for error_code, o_error_code, and error_explanation, o_error_msg, are stored in the MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS table.

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Accounting Entry Extension: page C – 15

Writing Accounting Entry Extensions for Standard Costing: page C – 15

Oracle Bills of Material Technical Reference Manual, Release 11i

Writing Accounting Entry Extensions for Average Costing

Cost Management provides a template package and function that you use as the basis of your accounting entry extension functions. The name of the template package is CSTPACHK.

Print out the following files before you begin writing Accounting Entry type extensions. The files are located in the Cost Management admin/sql directory.

CSTACHKS.pls	Accounting Entry Type Extension Package Specification Template. If you create functions outside the predefined function within the CSTPACHK package, you must also modify this file to include those new functions.
CSTACHKB.pls	Accounting Entry Type Extension Package Body Template. This file contains the function that you can modify to implement the Accounting Entry type extension.



Suggestion: After you write the function, do not forget to compile it and store it in the database. See: Writing PL/SQL Functions/Procedures: page C – 8.

Package Function for Material Transactions

`cost_dist_hook`

The following table lists the parameters for Accounting Entry type extensions that redistribute material transaction in average costing organizations.

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
i_org_id	IN	NUMBER	The organization that the actual cost worker is running in
i_txn_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction identifier for the current
i_user_id	IN	NUMBER	User identifier
i_login_id	IN	NUMBER	Login identifier
i_req_id	IN	NUMBER	Request ID of the program.
i_prg_appl_id	IN	NUMBER	Application ID of the program
i_prg_id	IN	NUMBER	Program identifier
l_error_num	OUT	NUMBER	Output error number
l_error_code	OUT	VARCHAR2	Output error code. Can be any SQL code.
l_error_msg	OUT	VARCHAR2	Error message

Table C – 6 Accounting Entry Type Parameters (Page 1 of 1)

Error Handling

l_error_num

This parameter indicates the processing status of your extension as follows:

l_error_num = 0 The extension executed successfully.

l_error_num <> 0 An error condition has occurred and the extension did not process successfully.

l_error_code and l_error_msg

Values for error_code, l_error_code, and error_explanation, l_error_msg, are stored in the MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS table.

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Accounting Entry Extension: page C – 15

Writing Accounting Entry Extensions for Standard Costing: page C – 19

Oracle Bills of Material Technical Reference Manual, Release 11i

Account Generation Extension

The Account Generation Extension allows you to provide alternative accounts. Like the Accounting Entry Extension, the Account Generation Extension has two template functions: one for material and scrap transactions and another for standard cost update transactions

Processing

Cost Management calls the Account Generation extension each time standard or average costing material or standard cost update transactions are performed.

Return Values of Function

When this extension is called the system determines whether it has been implemented and returns a value accordingly. The return values are as follows:

- | | |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -1 | The extension was not used and the normal default accounts should be used. |
| >0 | The extension was used and the user specified accounts should be used. |

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Writing Account Generation Extensions for Standard Costing: page C – 23

Writing Account Generation Extensions for Average Costing: page C – 27

PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference

Oracle Bills of Material Technical Reference, Release 11i

Writing Account Generation Extensions for Standard Costing

Cost Management provides a template package and functions as a basis for account generation type extensions. The name of the template package is CSTPSCHK.

Print out the following files before you begin writing Account Generation type extensions. The files are located in the Cost Management admin/sql directory.

- CSTSCHK.S.pls Account Generation Type Extension Package Specification Template. If you create functions outside the predefined function within the CSTPSCHK package, you must also modify this file to include those new functions.
- CSTSCHK.B.pls Account Generation Type Extension Package Body Template. This file contains the function that you can modify to implement the Account Generation type extension.



Suggestion: After you write the function, do not forget to compile it and store it in the database. See: Writing PL/SQL Functions/Procedures: page C – 8.

Package Function for Material and Scrap Transactions

You can use this function for either material or scrap transactions.

std_get_account_id

The following table lists the parameters for Account Generation type extensions that provide alternate material transaction accounts in standard costing organizations.

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
i_org_id	IN	NUMBER	The organization that the actual cost worker is running in
i_txn_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction identifier
i_debit_credit	IN	NUMBER	Transaction type; debit or credit
i_acct_line_type	IN	NUMBER	Accounting line type

Table C – 7 Account Generation Type Parameters (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
i_cost_element_id	IN	NUMBER	Cost element identifier
i_resource_id	IN	NUMBER	Resource identifier
i_subinv	IN	VARCHAR2	Subinventory involved
i_exp	IN	NUMBER	Expense or asset account indicator
i_snd_rcv_org	IN	NUMBER	Sending or receiving organization indicator
i_txn_type_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction type identifier
i_txn_act_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction action identifier
i_txn_src_type_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction source type identifier
i_item_id	IN	NUMBER	Item identifier
i_cg_id	IN	NUMBER	Cost group identifier
o_err_code	OUT	VARCHAR2	Output error code. Can be any SQL code.
o_err_num	OUT	NUMBER	Output error number
o_err_msg	OUT	VARCHAR2	Error message

Table C – 7 Account Generation Type Parameters (Page 2 of 2)

Additional Information About Parameters

Debit/Credit

The valid values of i_debit_credit are as follows and indicate whether the traction is a debit or a credit:

i_debit_credit Indicates a debit.
= 1

i_debit_credit Indicates a credit.
= -1

Expense Account Indicator

The valid values of `i_exp` are:

- `i_exp = 0` Expense item transaction.
- `i_exp = 1` Asset item transaction.

Sending/Receiving Organization

The valid values of `i_snd_rcvg_org` are:

- `i_snd_rcvg_org = 1` The organization (`i_org_id`) is a sending organization for inter-organization transactions.
- `i_snd_rcvg_org = 2` The organization (`i_org_id`) is a receiving organization for inter-organization transactions.

Error Handling

o_err_num

This parameter indicates the processing status of your extension as follows:

- `o_err_num = 0` The extension executed successfully.
- `o_err_num <> 0` An error condition has occurred and the extension did not process successfully.

o_err_code and o_err_msg

Values for `error_code`, `o_err_code`, and `error_explanation`, `o_err_msg`, are stored in the `MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS` table.

Package Function for Standard Cost Update Transactions

std_get_update_acct_id

The following table lists the parameters for Account Generation type extensions that provide alternate cost update accounts in standard costing organizations.

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
i_org_id	IN	NUMBER	The organization that the cost distributor is running in
i_update_id	IN	NUMBER	Cost update session identifier
i_debit_credit	IN	NUMBER	Type of transaction, debit or credit
i_cost_element_id	IN	NUMBER	Cost element identifier
i_acct_line_type	IN	NUMBER	The accounting line type
i_resource_id	IN	NUMBER	Resource identifier
i_subinv	IN	VARCHAR2	Subinventory identifier
i_exp	IN	NUMBER	Expense or asset account indicator
i_snd_rcv_org	IN	NUMBER	Sending or receiving organization indicator
o_err_code	OUT	VARCHAR2	Output error code. Can be any SQL code.
o_err_num	OUT	NUMBER	Output error number
o_err_msg	OUT	VARCHAR2	Error message

Table C – 8 Account Generation Type Parameters (Page 1 of 1)

Additional Information About Parameters

Debit/Credit

The valid values of `i_debit_credit` are as follows and indicate whether the transaction is a debit or a credit:

`i_debit_credit = 1` Indicates a debit.

`i_debit_credit = -1` Indicates a credit.

Expense Account Identifier

The valid values of `i_exp` are:

- `i_exp = 0` The transaction is an asset transaction.
- `i_exp <> 0` The transaction is an expense transaction.

Error Handling

o_err_num

This parameter indicates the processing status of your extension as follows:

- `o_err_num = 0` The extension executed successfully.
- `o_err_num <> 0` An error occurred and the extension did not process successfully.

o_err_code and o_err_msg

Values for `error_code`, `o_err_code`, and `error_explanation`, `o_err_msg`, are stored in the `MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS` table.

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Account Generation Extension: page C – 22

Writing Account Generation Extensions for Average Costing: page C – 27

Oracle Bills of Material Technical Reference Manual, Release 11i

Writing Account Generation Extensions for Average Costing

Cost Management provides a template package and function for account generation type extensions. The name of the template package is `CSTPACHK`.

Print out the following files before you begin writing Accounting Entry type extensions. The files are located in the Cost Management `admin/sql` directory.

- `CSTACHKS.pls` Accounting Generation Type Extension Package Specification Template. If you create functions

outside the predefined function within the CSTPACHK package, you must also modify this file to include those new functions.

CSTACHKB.pls Accounting Generation Type Extension Package Body Template. This file contains the function that you can modify to implement the Account Generation type extension.



Suggestion: After you write the function, do not forget to compile it and store it in the database. See: Writing PL/SQL Functions/Procedures: page C – 8.

Package Function for Material Transactions

get_account_id

The following table lists the parameters for Account Generation type extensions that provide alternate material transaction accounts in average costing organizations.

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
i_org_id	IN	NUMBER	The organization that the actual cost worker is running in
i_txn_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction identifier
i_debit_credit	IN	NUMBER	Transaction type; debit or credit
i_acct_line_type	IN	NUMBER	Accounting line type
i_cost_element_id	IN	NUMBER	Cost element Identifier
i_resource_id	IN	NUMBER	Resource identifier
i_subinv	IN	VARCHAR2	Subinventory involved (optional)
i_exp	IN	NUMBER	Expense or asset account identifier
i_snd_rcv_org	IN	NUMBER	Sending or receiving organization identifier
i_txn_type_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction type identifier

Table C – 9 Account Generation Type Parameters (Page 1 of 2)

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
i_txn_type_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction action identifier
i_txn_src_type_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction source type identifier
i_item_id	IN	NUMBER	Item identifier
i_cg_id	IN	NUMBER	Cost group identifier
o_err_code	OUT	VARCHAR2	Output error code. Can be any SQL code.
o_err_nun	OUT	NUMBER	Output error number
o_err_msg	OUT	VARCHAR2	Error message

Table C – 9 Account Generation Type Parameters (Page 2 of 2)

Additional Information About Parameters

Debit/Credit

The valid values of i_debit_credit are as follows and indicate whether the transaction is a debit or a credit:

i_debit_credit = 1 Indicates a debit.

i_debit_credit = -1 Indicates a credit.

Expense Account Identifier

The valid values of i_exp are:

i_exp = 0 The transaction is an asset transaction.

i_exp <> 0 The transaction is an expense transaction.

Sending/Receiving Organization

The valid values of i_snd_rcvg_org are:

i_snd_rcvg_org = 1 The organization (i_org_id) is a sending organization.

i_snd_rcvg_org = 2 The organization (i_org_id) is a receiving organization.

Error Handling

o_err_num

This parameter indicates the processing status of your extension as follows:

o_err_num = 0 The extension executed successfully.

o_err_num <> 0 An error occurred and the extension did not process successfully.

o_err_code and o_err_msg

Values for error_code, o_err_code, and error_explanation, o_err_msg, are stored in the MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS table.

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Account Generation Extension: page C – 22

Writing Account Generation Extensions for Standard Costing: page C – 23

Oracle Bills of Material Technical Reference Manual, Release 11i

Cost Processing Cutoff Date Extension

The Cost Processing Cutoff Date Extension allows you to cost (process) transactions up through a user-specified date.

Processing

Cost Management calls the cost processing cutoff date extension as each transaction is processed.

Return Values of Function

Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	The extension was invoked and costs were processed up through the date returned.
SYSDATE + 1	The extension was not used.

For example, if the return value is 01-DEC-1998, the system processes all costs up to 11:59:59 pm on 30-NOV-1998.

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference

Oracle Bills of Material Technical Reference Manual

Writing Cost Processing Cutoff Date Extensions

Cost Management provides a template package and function that you use as the basis of your cost processing cutoff date extension functions. The name of the template package is CSTPACHK.

Print out the following files before you begin writing Cost Processing Cutoff Date type extensions. The files are located in the Cost Management admin/sql directory.

CSTACHKS.pls	Cost Processing Cutoff Date Type Extension Package Specification Template. If you create functions outside the predefined function within the CSTPSCHK package, you must also modify this file to include those new functions.
---------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

CSTACHKB.pls Cost Processing Cutoff Date Extension Package Body Template. This file contains the function that you can modify to implement the Cost Processing Cutoff Date type extension.



Suggestion: After you write the function, do not forget to compile it and store it in the database. See: Writing PL/SQL Functions/Procedures: page C – 8.

Package Function for Material and Scrap Transactions

get_date

You can use this function for either material or scrap transactions. The following table, lists the parameters for the Cost Processing Cutoff Date extension.

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
i_org_id	IN	NUMBER	The organization that the current transaction is done in
o_error_message	OUT	VARCHAR2	Error message

Table C – 10 Accounting Entry Type Parameters (Page 1 of 1)

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Oracle Bills of Materials and Oracle Configurator Technical Reference Manual, Release 11i

Project Cost Collector Transaction Client Extension

The Project Cost Collector Transaction client extension provides the user the flexibility to control the logic of inserting records into the Projects interface table (PA_TRANSACTIONS_INTERFACE_ALL) for each inventory transaction.

An example of this flexibility might be providing the ability to write individual records by serial number.

Processing

The extension is invoked for each cost record of an inventory transaction. If activated, the Cost Collector does not insert a record in the Projects interface table, but relies on the customized code to do so.

Return Values of Function

When this extension is called the system determines whether it has been implemented and returns a value accordingly. The return values are as follows:

Returns a non-zero value in variable `o_hook_used` if being used.

Writing Project Cost Collector Transaction Client Extension

Cost Management provides a template package and function that you use as the basis of your cost processing cutoff date extension functions. The name of the template package is `CST_COST_COLLECTOR_HOOK`.

Print out the following files before you begin writing Cost Collector Transaction Client Extensions. The files are located in the Cost Management `admin/sql` directory.

`CSTCCHKS.pls` Project Cost Collector Transaction Extension Package Specification Template.

`CSTCCHKB.pls` Project Cost Collector Transaction Extension Body Template.



Suggestion: After you write the function, do not forget to compile it and store it in the database. See: Writing PL/SQL Functions/Procedures: page C – 8.

Package Function

pm_invtxn_hook

The following table lists the parameters for Project Cost Collector Transaction Extensions.

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
p_transaction_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction identifier
p_organization_id	IN	NUMBER	Organization identifier
p_transaction_action_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction action identifier
p_transaction_source_type_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction source type identifier
p_type_class	IN	NUMBER	Type class identifier (=1 if proj miscellaneous transactions)
p_project_id	IN	NUMBER	Project identifier
p_task_id	IN	NUMBER	Task identifier
p_transaction_date	IN	DATE	Transaction date
p_primary_quantity	IN	NUMBER	Transaction quantity
p_cost_group_id	IN	NUMBER	Cost group identifier
p_transfer_cost_group_id	IN	NUMBER	Transfer cost group
p_inventory_item_id	IN	NUMBER	Item
p_transaction_source_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction source
p_to_project_id	IN	NUMBER	Destination project ID
p_to_task_id	IN	NUMBER	Destination task ID

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
p_source_project_id	IN	NUMBER	Source project ID
p_source_task_id	IN	NUMBER	Source task ID
p_transfer_transaction_id	IN	NUMBER	Transfer transaction identifier
p_primary_cost_method	IN	NUMBER	Organization's cost method
p_acct_period_id	IN	NUMBER	Inventory accounting period
p_exp_org_id	IN	NUMBER	Expenditure organization
p_distribution_account_id	IN	NUMBER	Distribution account
p_proj_job_ind	IN	NUMBER	Flag to indicate a project job
p_first_matl_se_exp_type	IN	VARCHAR2	First material subelement expenditure type
p_inv_txn_source_literal	IN	VARCHAR2	Inventory transaction source literal
p_cap_txn_source_literal	IN	VARCHAR2	Capital transaction source literal
p_inv_syslink_literal	IN	VARCHAR2	Inventory system linkage literal
p_bur_syslink_literal	IN	VARCHAR2	Burden system linkage literal
p_wip_syslink_literal	IN	VARCHAR2	Work in process system linkage literal

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
p_user_def_exp_type	IN	NUMBER	Flag to indicate user defined expenditure type profile option
p_transfer_organization_id	IN	NUMBER	Transfer organization
p_flow_schedule	IN	NUMBER	Flag to indicate a flow schedule
p_si_asset_yes_no	IN	NUMBER	Flag to indicate an asset subinventory
p_transfer_si_asset_yes_no	IN	NUMBER	Flag to indicate an asset transfer subinventory
p_exp_type	IN	NUMBER	Expenditure type
p_dr_code_combination_id	IN	NUMBER	Debit account
p_cr_code_combination_id	IN	NUMBER	Credit account
p_raw_cost	IN	NUMBER	Raw cost
p_burden_cost	IN	NUMBER	Burden cost
o_hook_used	OUT	NUMBER	Flag to indicate if this extension is being used
o_err_num	OUT	VARCHAR2	Error number
o_err_code	OUT	VARCHAR2	Error code
o_err_msg	OUT	VARCHAR2	Error message

Error Handling

o_err_num

This parameter indicates the processing status of your extension as follows:

- o_err_num = 0** The extension executed successfully.
- o_err_num <> 0** An error occurred and the extension did not process successfully.

o_err_code and o_err_msg

Values for `error_code`, `o_err_code`, and `error_explanation`, `o_err_msg`, are stored in the `MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS` table.

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Writing Transaction Cost Extensions: page C – 12

PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference

Project Cost Collector Accounting Extension

This extension gives the users the flexibility to pass accounts to the project interface. The extension may be used for passing custom capitalization accounts.

Processing

This extension is invoked for each cost record of an inventory or WIP transaction.

Return Values of Function

When this extension is called the system determines whether it has been implemented and returns a value accordingly. The return values are as follows:

Returns True if being used.

Writing Project Cost Collector Accounting Extension

Cost Management provides a template package and function that you use as the basis of your cost processing cutoff date extension functions. The name of the template package is `CST_PRJMFG_ACCT_HOOK`.

Print out the following files before you begin writing Cost Collector Accounting Extensions. The files are located in the Cost Management `admin/sql` directory.

`CSTPMHKS.pls` Project Cost Collector Accounting Extension Package Specification Template.

`CSTPMHKB.pls` Project Cost Collector Accounting Extension Body Template.



Suggestion: After you write the function, do not forget to compile it and store it in the database. See: Writing PL/SQL Functions/Procedures: page C – 8.

Package Function

`pm_use_hook_acct`

The following table lists the parameters for Project Collector Accounting Extensions.

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
p_transaction_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction identifier
p_transaction_action_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction action identifier
p_transaction_source_type_id	IN	NUMBER	Transaction source type identifier
p_organization_id	IN	NUMBER	Organization identifier
p_inventory_item_id	IN	NUMBER	Item identifier
p_cost_element_id	IN	NUMBER	Cost element
p_resource_id	IN	NUMBER	Subelement identifier
p_primary_quantity	IN	NUMBER	Transaction quantity expressed in primary unit of measure
p_transfer_organization_id	IN	NUMBER	Transfer organization identifier
p_fob_point	IN	NUMBER	FOB point identifier
p_wip_entity_id	IN	NUMBER	WIP entity identifier
p_basis_resource_id	IN	NUMBER	Basis subelement for resource based overheads
o_dr_code_combination_id	OUT	NUMBER	Debit account
o_cr_code_combination_id	OUT	NUMBER	Credit account

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Writing Transaction Cost Extensions: page C – 12

PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference

APPENDIX

D

Oracle Cost Management Workflows

This appendix describes the workflows included with Oracle Cost Management.

Account Generation Extension Workflow

The Account Generation Extension workflow is called from the Account Generator Client Extension. The workflow is designed to provide a graphical user interface to the Client Extension, as well as additional features such as drag-and-drop functionality. The workflow, like the Client Extension, allows you to specify the accounts for distribution based on the type of transaction or to define your own business functions to generate the desired accounts.

You may choose to continue using the Account Generator Client Extension without using the workflow, by turning off the call to the workflow within the client extension.

If you choose to use the workflow, you modify the workflow rather than the Client Extension.

The Account Generation Extension workflow has two item types: the Standard Costing Workflow Item Type and Average Costing Workflow Item Type. Each of these workflow item types has 15 processes, one for each accounting line type. Line types identify which accounts are used, for example, inventory valuation or WIP variance accounts. Each process can be initiated from the Account Generation Client Extension, based on the costing method and the accounting line type. For standard costing transactions, the `std_get_account_id` package function is called. For average costing transactions the `get_account_id` package function is called. See: Account Generation Extension: page C – 22.

See Also

Customizing the Account Generation Process: page D – 2

The Workflow Item Type: page D – 6

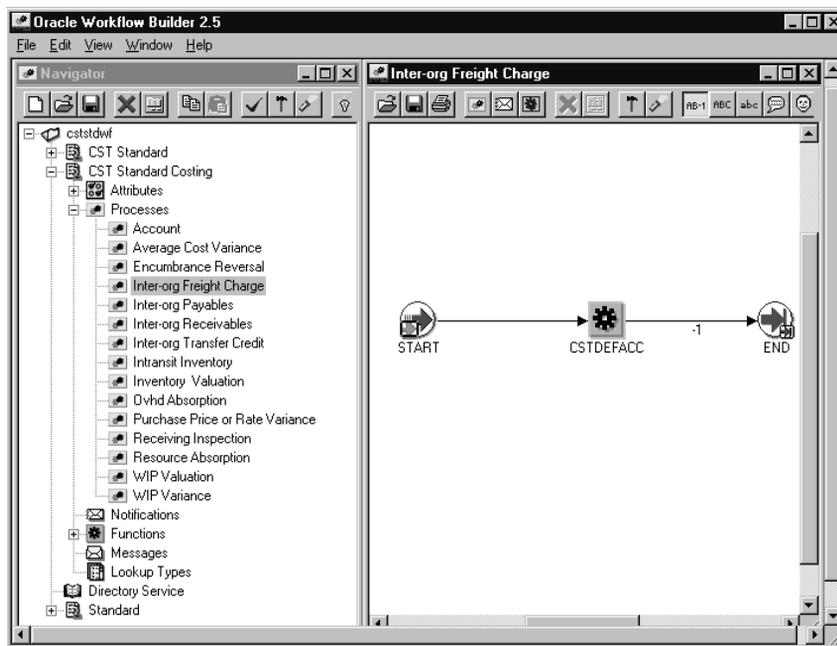
Summary of the Account Generation Process: page D – 8

Account Generation Workflow Process Activities: page D – 9

Customizing the Account Generation Extension Processes

You can customize the use of the Account Generation Extension workflow processes, or you can use the default. When the processes are executed, they end by returning a user-defined account number which by default returns (-1). This default causes the distribution processor to perform distributions using the system-defined accounts.

You can view a workflow process in a Process window using Oracle Workflow Builder.



► **To display the Process in Oracle Workflow Builder:**

1. Choose Open from the File menu, and connect to the database.
2. Expand the data source, then the item type branch within that data source.
3. Expand the Processes branch within your item type, then double-click on a process activity to display the diagram of the process in a Process window.

Required Modifications

There are no required modifications.

Customization Examples

Although you can use the Account Generation Extension workflow processes as is, you may wish to customize them to accommodate your organization's specific needs. For example, you can:

- Customize the Inventory Valuation Workflow process using one or more of the five seeded functions that return product line accounts
- Add new functions that return accounts specific to your organization's needs

Turning Off the Account Generation Extension Workflow

You can turn off the workflow, for example, if you find that it is using too much overhead. You do this in the client extension that calls the workflow, by commenting out lines of code and substituting this line.

```
return -1;
```

For Standard Costing

Comment out these lines in the function `std_get_account_id()` of `CSTSCHKB.pls`.

```
SELECT transaction_type_id,
       transaction_action_id,
       transaction_source_type_id,
       inventory_item_id
INTO   l_txn_type_id,
       l_txn_act_id,
       l_txn_src_type_id,
       l_item_id
FROM   MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS
WHERE  transaction_id = I_TXN_ID;

l_account_num := CSTPSCWF.START_STD_WF(i_txn_id,
   l_txn_type_id,l_txn_act_id,
   l_txn_src_type_id, i_org_id,
   l_item_id, i_cost_element_id,
   i_acct_line_type, i_subinv,i_resource_id,
   wf_err_num, wf_err_code, wf_err_msg);
o_err_num := NVL(wf_err_num, 0);
o_err_code := NVL(wf_err_code, 'No Error in
   CSTPSWF.START_STD_WF');
o_err_msg := NVL(wf_err_msg, 'No Error in
   CSTPSWF.START_STD_WF');

return l_account_num;
```

For Average Costing

Comment out these lines in the function `get_account_id()` of `CSTACHKB.pls`.

```
SELECT transaction_type_id,
       transaction_action_id,
       transaction_source_type_id,
       inventory_item_id,
       nvl(cost_group_id, -1)
INTO   l_txn_type_id,
       l_txn_act_id,
       l_txn_src_type_id,
       l_item_id,
       l_cg_id
FROM   MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS
WHERE  transaction_id = I_TXN_ID;

l_account_num := CSTPACWF.START_AVG_WF(i_txn_id,
   l_txn_type_id,l_txn_act_id,
   l_txn_src_type_id,i_org_id, l_item_id,
   i_cost_element_id,i_acct_line_type,
   l_cg_id,i_resource_id, wf_err_num,
   wf_err_code, wf_err_msg);
o_err_num := NVL(wf_err_num, 0);
o_err_code := NVL(wf_err_code, 'No Error in
   CSTPAWF.START_AVG_WF');
o_err_msg := NVL(wf_err_msg, 'No Error in
   CSTPAWF.START_AVG_WF');

-- if -1 then use default account, else use this account for
distribution

return l_account_num;
```

Creating a New Custom Process

You can create a new custom process and use it as a subprocess within one of the 15 processes provided.

See Also

Account Generation Workflow Processes: page D – 2

The Account Generation Workflow Item Types: page D – 6

Summary of the Account Generation Process: page D – 8

The Account Generation Extension Workflow Item Types

The Account Generation Extension workflows are associated with two item types: Standard Costing and Average Costing. These item types identify all account generation workflow processes available.

- Account
- Avg Cost Variance
- Encumbrance Reversal
- Interorg Freight Charge
- Interorg Payable
- Interorg Receivable
- Interorg Transfer Credit
- Intransit Inventory
- Inventory Valuation
- Overhead Absorption
- Purchase Price or Rate Variance
- Receiving Inspection
- Resource Absorption
- WIP Valuation
- WIP Variance

The Account Generation Extension workflow item types also have several attributes associated with them. These attributes reference information in the demonstration application tables. The attributes are used and maintained by function activities throughout the process.

Display Name	Description	Type
Org ID	Organization	Number
Item ID	Inventory Item ID	Number
Subinventory Code	Subinventory Code	Text
Transaction ID	Transaction ID	Number
Account Generated	Account Generated	Number
Cost Element ID	Cost Element ID	Number
Error Number	Error number is -1 for errors, 0 for no errors	Number
Error Message	System error message	Text
Resource ID	Resource ID	Number
Error Code	System Error code	Text
Transaction Type ID	Transaction Type ID	Number
Transaction Action ID	Transaction Action ID	Number
Transaction Source Type ID	Transaction Source Type ID	Number

Table D – 1 Standard Costing Account Generation Item Type Attributes (Page 1 of 1)

Display Name	Description	Type
Org ID	Organization	Number
Item ID	Inventory Item ID	Number
Transaction ID	Transaction ID	Number
Account Generated	Account Generated	Number
Cost Group ID	Cost Group ID	Number
Cost Element ID	Cost Element ID	Number
Error Number	Error number is -1 for errors, 0 for no errors	Number
Error Message	System error message	Text
Resource ID	Resource ID	Number
Error Code	System Error code	Text
Transaction Type ID	Transaction Type ID	Number
Transaction Action ID	Transaction Action ID	Number
Transaction Source Type ID	Transaction Source Type ID	Number

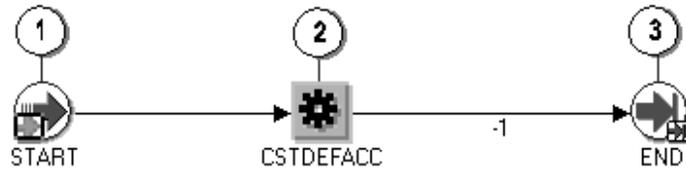
Table D – 2 Average Costing Account Generation Item Type Attributes (Page 1 of 1)

Summary of the Account Generation Extension Workflow

To view the properties of any of the processes, select the process in the navigator tree, then choose Properties from the Edit menu.

When you display the Process window for an Account Generation Extension process, you see that the process consists of three unique activities, several of which are reused to comprise the three activity nodes that appear in each workflow process diagram. The nodes are numbered for referencing below, but the numbers are not part of the process diagram.

All of the processes in the Account Generation Extension workflow have the same structure and therefore only one is shown in this document.



Each of the workflows processes is launched from the Account Generation Client Extension. The exact workflow process called is dependent on the costing method (standard or average) and the accounting line type.

The workflow begins at node 1 with the Start activity. At node 2, the default account (-1) is returned. Node 3 is the end activity.

Account Generation Workflow Extension Process Activities

This section provides a description of each activity listed by the activity's display name. You can create all the components for an activity in the graphical Oracle Workflow Builder except for the PL/SQL stored procedures that the function activities call. All function activities execute PL/SQL stored procedures which you must create and store in the Oracle RDBMS. The naming convention for the PL/SQL stored procedures used in the Account Generation Extension workflow processes are:

CSTPSCWF.<PROCEDURE> (for standard costing)

CSTPACWF.<PROCEDURE> (for average costing)

CSTPSCWF or CSTPACWF are the names of the packages that group the procedures used by each process for standard and average costing respectively. <PROCEDURE> represents the name of the procedure.

STANDARD COSTING

CSTPSCWF is the name of the package.

Standard Costing Procedures

The following procedures are used:

- START_STD_WF
- GET_DEF_ACC

The following procedures are seeded to return product line accounts but are not used:

- GET_STD_MTL_PLA
- GET_STD_MO_PLA
- GET_STD_RES_PLA
- GET_STD_OSP_PLA
- GET_STD_OVH_PLA
- GET_STD_CE

AVERAGE COSTING

CSTPACWF is the name of the package.

Average Costing Procedures

The following procedures are used:

- START_AVG_WF
- GET_DEF_ACC

The following procedures are seeded but not used:

- GET_AVG_MTL_PLA
- GET_AVG_MO_PLA
- GET_AVG_RES_PLA
- GET_AVG_OSP_PLA
- GET_AVG_OVH_PLA
- GET_AVG_CE

Start (Node 1)

This is a Standard function activity that simply marks the start of the process.

- Function – WF_STANDARD.NOOP
- Result Type – None
- Required – Yes
- Prerequisite – None

Get Default Account (Node 2)

This function activity returns (-1) to indicate that the extension has not been used.

- Function – CSTEPSCWF.GET_DEF_ACC (for standard costing)
CSTEPACWF.GET_DEF_ACC (for average costing)
- Result Type – (-1)
- Required – Yes
- Prerequisite Activities – None

End (Node 3)

This is a Standard function activity that simply marks the end of the process.

- Function – WF_STANDARD.NOOP
- Result Type – None
- Required – Yes
- Prerequisite – None

APPENDIX

E

Product Line Accounting Setup

This appendix describes the setup process for product line accounting.

Product Line Accounting

Product line accounting makes it possible for you to do all of the following:

- Default WIP accounting classes based on product line categories when converting planned orders to execution orders
- Default WIP accounting classes based on product line categories when defining discrete jobs, associating repetitive assemblies and lines, and when performing work order-less completions
- Perform distributions using these default WIP classes and their valuation and variance accounts
- Track work in process and inventory transactions by product line

Implementing Product Line Accounting

To implement product line accounting, you must complete your product line accounting setup, then define and implement the Accounting Entry or Account Generation client extension. If you do not implement one or the other of these extensions, the default WIP accounting classes defined in the Category Default WIP Accounting Classes window are used but the accounts defined in the Category Accounts window are not, thus your implementation will be incomplete. See: Accounting Entry Extension: page C – 15 and Account Generation Extension: page C – 22.

See Also

Client Extensions: page C – 2

Product Line Accounting Setup: page E – 14

Product Line Accounting Setup

Prerequisites

- Optionally, define a default category set and assign it to the Product Line Functional area. The Inventory Category Set is used as the default if one has not been defined. See: Defining Category Sets, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide* and Defining Default Category Sets, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

► **To setup product line accounting you must:**

1. Create product line categories and associate them with the default category set you assigned to the Product Line Functional Area.
2. Define category accounts in the Category Accounts window. See: Defining Category Accounts: page 2 – 53.

You can define category accounts for product line accounting in both standard and average costing organizations.

3. Define the WIP Accounting Classes that you plan to use as your default WIP accounting classes. See: WIP Accounting Classes, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide* and Defining WIP Accounting Classes, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.
4. Associate WIP accounting classes with categories. See: Associating WIP Accounting Classes with Categories: page 2 – 58.
You can define WIP accounting classes at the category level in standard costing organization and at the cost group/category level in average costing organization.



Attention: The Inter-organization Shipping Network window will not support additional product line accounts in R11i.

For more information about how default WIP Accounting Classes are used see: Default WIP Accounting Classes, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

See Also

Product Line Accounting: page E – 14

GLOSSARY

absorption account The offset or contra account for any cost charged to your inventory or work in process value. For example, when you perform a purchase order receipt and the item has a material overhead rate, you debit your inventory valuation account and credit your material overhead absorption account for the material overhead cost. You have "absorbed" expenses from your general ledger accounts into your inventory. At the month-end, you compare your absorption accounts against expenses incurred in your general ledger and write the difference off to your income statements.

account *See accounting flexfield*

account alias An easily recognized name or label representing an account charged on miscellaneous transactions. You may view, report, and reserve against an account alias.

accounting class *See WIP accounting class*

accounting flexfield A feature used to define your account coding for accounting distributions. For example, this structure can correspond to your company, budget account, and project account numbers. For simplicity, Inventory and Oracle Manufacturing use the term account to refer to the accounting flexfield.

accounting flexfield limit The maximum amount you authorize an employee to approve for a particular range of accounting flexfields.

accounts payable accrual account The account used to accrue payable liabilities when you receive your items. Always used for inventory and outside processing purchases. You can also accrue expenses at the time of receipt. Used by Purchasing and Inventory, the accounts payable account represents your non-invoiced receipts, and is included in your month end accounts payable liability balance. This account balance is cleared when the invoice is matched in Payables.

accrual accounting Recognition of revenue when you sell goods and recognition of expenses when a supplier provides services or goods. Accrual based accounting matches expenses with associated revenues when you receive the benefit of the good and services rather than when cash is paid or received.

accrued receipts account The account used to accrue your uninvoiced expense receipts at month end by Purchasing. The accrued receipts account may or may not be the same account as the accounts payable accrual account. However, both accrual accounts represent additional payable liabilities you include in your month end accounts payables liability balance. You reverse the accrued receipts account by reversing the month end journal in the following period.

activity A business action or task which uses a resource or incurs a cost.

asset item Anything you make, purchase, or sell including components, subassemblies, finished products, or supplies which carries a cost and is valued in your asset subinventories.

asset subinventory Subdivision of an organization, representing either a physical area or a logical grouping of items, such as a storeroom where quantity balances are maintained for all items and values are maintained for asset items.

average costing A costing method which can be used to cost transactions in both *inventory only* and *manufacturing* (inventory and work in process) environments. As you perform transactions, the system uses the transaction price or cost and automatically recalculates the average unit cost of your items.

average cost variance A variance account used to hold amounts generated when on-hand inventory quantity is negative and the unit cost of a subsequent receipt is different from the current unit cost.

base currency *See functional currency*

bill of material A list of component items associated with a parent item and information about how each item relates to the parent item. Oracle Manufacturing supports standard, model, option class, and planning bills. The item information on a bill depends on the item type and bill type. The most common type of bill is a standard bill of material. A standard bill of material lists the components associated with a product or subassembly. It specifies the required quantity for each component plus other information to control work in process, material planning, and other Oracle Manufacturing functions. Also known as **product structures**.

capital project A project in which you build one or more depreciable fixed assets.

category set A feature in Inventory where users may define their own group of categories. Typical category sets include purchasing, materials, costing, and planning.

common inventory Items residing in inventory or work in process that are not identified to any project.

common job A standard or non-standard discrete job without a project reference.

common locator .A locator without a project or project and task reference. *See also project locator*

common subinventory Subinventory that does not have a project reference into which items can be delivered and out of which items can be issued and transferred.

configuration variance For Work in Process, this quantity variance is the difference between the standard components required per the standard bill of material and the standard components required per the work in process bill of material. Currently, this variance is included with the material usage variance.

cost base The grouping of raw costs to which burden costs are applied.

cost breakdown category Breakdown of a project or task budget to categorize costs. You can categorize by expenditure category, expenditure type, job, or expenditure organization.

cost distribution Calculating the cost and determining the cost accounting for an expenditure item.

cost element A classification for the cost of an item. Oracle Manufacturing supports five cost elements: material, material overhead, resource, outside processing, and overhead.

cost group An attribute of a project which allows the system to hold item unit costs at a level below the inventory organization. Within an organization, an item may have more than one cost if it belongs to multiple cost groups. Item costing can be specific to a single project if each project has a distinct cost group, or specific to a group of projects if all projects in that group are assigned to the same cost group.

cost transaction The financial effect of your material, resource, overhead, job and period close, and cost update activities. For example, each material quantity transaction may have several cost accounting entries, and each accounting entry is a cost transaction.

cost type A set of costs for items, activities, resources, outside processing, and overheads. You may have unlimited cost types for each organization, but only one is used to record cost transactions. The Frozen Standard cost type is used for standard costing; the Average Costs type is used for Average costing. Others could be defined for simulation or temporary purposes.

cost variance The difference between the actual and expected cost. Oracle Manufacturing and Payables supports the following cost variances: invoice price, resource rate, and standard cost variances.

current average cost The current weighted average cost per unit of an item before a transaction is processed. *See new average cost.*

current on-hand quantity Total quantity of the item on-hand before a transaction is processed.

elemental variance A work in process variance between the standard of an assembly and the actual charges to a standard job or repetitive schedule distributed by cost element.

expenditure A group of expenditure items incurred by an employee or organization for an expenditure period. Typical expenditures include Timecards and Expense Reports.

expenditure category An implementation-defined grouping of expenditure types by type of cost.

expenditure type An implementation-defined classification of cost you assign to each expenditure item. Expenditure types are grouped into cost groups (expenditure categories) and revenue groups (revenue categories).

expenditure type class An additional classification for expenditure types indicating how Oracle Projects processes the expenditure types. Oracle Projects predefines five valid expenditure type classes: Straight Time, Overtime, Expense Reports, Usages, and Supplier Invoices. For example, if you run the Distribute Labor Costs process, Oracle Projects will calculate the cost of all expenditure items assigned to the Straight Time expenditure type class. Formerly known as **system linkage**.

expense item Anything you make, purchase, or sell including components, subassemblies, finished products, or supplies and that does not carry a cost. Also known as a non-asset item.

expense subinventory Subdivision of an organization, representing either a physical area or a logical grouping of items, such as a storeroom where no value exists but the quantities may be tracked.

frozen costs Costs currently in use for an operation, process, or item including resources, material and overhead charges. Under standard costing, you use the frozen costs for your cost transactions.

functional currency Currency you use to record transactions and maintain your accounting information. The functional currency is generally the currency used to perform most of your company's business transactions. You determine the functional currency for the set of books you use in your organization. Also called **base currency**.

general ledger transfer The process of creating a postable batch for the general ledger from summarized inventory/work in process activity for a given period. Using Journal Import in General Ledger, you can create a postable batch in your general ledger. After running Journal Import, you can post your journal using the General Ledger posting process.

material interface The ability of a project/task to be associated with either resources or items. Items associated with a project may be procured through purchasing issued through Inventory transactions to the project or to be supplied by a WIP job in Work In Process.

material overhead A rate or amount you allocate to the cost of your item, usually based on the total material value of the item. Typical examples include material handling, purchasing, and freight expenses. You may also charge material overhead on assembly completions and purchase order receipts as a fixed amount per item or lot, or base it on your activity costs. *See also* **overhead**

material overhead default Defaults you create for your material overheads. Used when you define your items. Your material overhead defaults may be for all items in an organization or for a specific category.

material overhead rate A percentage of an item cost you apply to the item for the purposes of allocating material overhead costs. For example, you may want to allocate the indirect labor costs of your manufacturing facility to items based on a percentage of the item's value and usage.

methods variance For Work in Process, this quantity variance is defined as the difference between the standard resources required per the standard bill of material and the standard resources required per the work in process bill of material. This variance is included with the resource efficiency variance.

new average cost Cost of an item after a transaction that affects the average cost is processed. *See* **current average cost**.

new on-hand quantity The quantity on-hand immediately after the transaction is performed and saved. Equal to current on-hand quantity plus total quantity. *See* **current on-hand quantity, total quantity**.

offsetting account The source or opposite side of an accounting entry. For example, when you charge resources in Work in Process you debit a resource to your work in process resource valuation account; the offset account is the credit to the resource absorption account.

outside processing Performing work on a discrete job or repetitive schedule using resources provided by a supplier.

over-completions Completing an assembly quantity into inventory that is greater than the Discrete job or Repetitive schedule start quantity, whether or not the assemblies have a routing.

over-completion quantity The transaction quantity minus the available quantity.

over-moves Moving a quantity from one interoperation step to another that is greater than the quantity at the interoperation step, whether or not the assemblies have a routing.

overhead The indirect expenses allocated in your budgeting process and assigned to your resources or departments. You charge overhead costs based on resource value, resource units, or operation completions. You typically include administration, facility, depreciation activity, and other costs you cannot directly charge to your manufactured items. Does not include material overhead.

overhead transaction A work in process transaction that automatically charges overhead costs to a job or repetitive schedule as you perform moves or charge resources.

pending costs The future cost of an item, resource, activity, or overhead. Not used by cost transactions. *See* **frozen costs**.

previous level costs The material, material overhead, outside processing, resource and overhead costs of the components used in the manufacture of an assembly.

prime cost A cost which is charged directly to a work in process job or subinventory. Any labor or non-labor resource or material is a prime cost; overheads are not.

project A unit of work broken down into one or more tasks, for which you specify revenue and billing methods, invoice formats, a managing organization, and project manager and bill rates schedules. You can charge costs to a project, as well as generate and maintain revenue, invoice, unbilled receivable and unearned revenue information for a project.

project inventory Any and all items and costs in both project subinventories and project work in process jobs.

project job A standard or non-standard WIP job with a project reference. The valuation accounts associated with this type of job will be project work in process. Any balance remaining in such a job when it is closed will be reported as a variance.

project locator A locator with a project or project and task reference. *See also* **common locator**.

project manufacturing The type of project that uses Projects with Manufacturing to track the costs of a manufacturing-related project against a project budget.

project subinventory A subinventory with a project reference into which terms can be delivered and out of which items can be issued and transferred.

project task A subdivision of Project Work. Each project can have a set of top level tasks and a hierarchy of subtasks below each top level task. You can charge costs to tasks at the lowest level only. *See also* **Work Breakdown Structure**.

purchase price variance The variance that you record at the time you receive an item in inventory or supplier services into work in process. This variance is the difference between the standard unit cost for the item or service and the purchase unit price multiplied by the quantity received. You

record purchase price variances in a purchase price variance account for your organization. Since standard cost is a planned cost, you may incur variances between the standard cost and the purchase order price.

rate variance For resources charged to work in process, this variance is the difference between the actual resource rate and the standard resource rate times the resource quantity charged to the job or repetitive schedule. You create rate variance entries if you charge resources using an actual rate and you chose **Yes** for the Standard Rate field in the Resources window.

single level variance A work in process variance that is the difference between the standard cost of an assembly and the actual charges to a standard jobs or repetitive schedules distributed by structure level. This variance looks at the assembly cost for the resource and overhead standard cost at the top level and compares them to the actual resource and overhead costs charged to the standard job or repetitive schedule. All other costs material, material overhead, outside processing, resource and overhead costs from lower level assemblies are included in the material usage variance calculation.

standard costing A costing method where a predetermined standard cost is used for charging material, resource, overhead, period close, job close, and cost update transactions and valuing inventory. Any deviation in actual costs from the predetermined standard is recorded as a variance.

standard unit cost The unit cost you may use to cost all material and resource transactions in your inventory and work in process system. This cost represents the expected cost for a component or assembly for a specified interval of time. The basis for standard cost may be the cost history, purchase order history, or predicted changes in future costs.

system linkage An obsolete term. *See* **expenditure type class**.

this level costs The cost or value added at the current level of an assembly. Resource, outside processing and overhead costs are examples of this level costs. Material is always a previous level cost.

transaction cost The cost per unit at which the transaction quantity is valued.

transaction quantity The quantity of a transaction.

valuation account Your inventory and work in process asset accounts set up in Inventory, Work in Process, and Purchasing.

value added *See* **outside processing**.

variance An accounting term used to express the difference between an expected cost and an actual cost. A variance can be favorable or unfavorable. Variances are usually written directly to the income statement as a period expense.

variance account An account where you record your variance charges. You can maintain several variance accounts in your work in process system, depending on what you are charging and which class you use.

WIP accounting class A set of accounts that you use to charge the production of an assembly. You assign accounting classes to discrete jobs and repetitive schedules. Each accounting class includes distribution accounts and variance accounts. Also used in cost reporting.

Work Breakdown Structure The breakdown of project work into tasks. These tasks can be broken down into subtasks or hierarchical units of work.

Index

A

Absorption account, 2 – 25

Account

- average cost variance, 2 – 55, 2 – 57, 2 – 64
- encumbrance, 2 – 55, 2 – 57, 2 – 64
- material expense, 2 – 52, 2 – 55, 2 – 57, 2 – 64
- material overhead, 2 – 52, 2 – 55, 2 – 57, 2 – 64
- outside processing expense, 2 – 52, 2 – 55, 2 – 57, 2 – 64
- overhead expense, 2 – 52, 2 – 55, 2 – 57, 2 – 64
- resource asset, 2 – 52
- resource expense, 2 – 55, 2 – 57, 2 – 64

Account Generation Extension Workflow, D – 2

Account generation extensions for average costing, writing, C – 27

Account generation extensions for standard costing, writing, C – 23

Account Generation Process, D – 2

Account type, 2 – 32

Accounting entry extensions for average costing, writing, C – 19

Accounting entry extensions for standard costing, writing, C – 15

Accounting options, Periodic Costing, 8 – 15, 8 – 32

Accrual writeoffs, Periodic Costing, 8 – 34

Acquisition Cost Report, Periodic Costing, 8 – 43

Activities, defining, 1 – 7

Activity, 2 – 19

- calculation, 1 – 9
- defining item costs, 3 – 6
- mass edit actual material costs, 2 – 39
- mass editing cost information, 2 – 36
- when associating, 2 – 28
- when defining material overhead defaults, 2 – 30

Activity measure, 2 – 20

Actual labor rate, 4 – 62, 5 – 62

Adjustment account, 4 – 25

- for average cost update, 5 – 21

Adjustment details available, 4 – 36

Alerts, B – 2

Algorithm, for costing scrap, 5 – 67

All activities, 2 – 46

All departments, 2 – 47

All Inventories Value report, 10 – 3

All Inventories Value Report – Average Costing, 10 – 6

All overheads, 2 – 47

All resources, 2 – 47

Allow updates, 2 – 16

Alternate bill, 4 – 18, 4 – 19

Alternate routing, 4 – 18, 4 – 19

Assembly completion, 5 – 17, 5 – 67, 5 – 68

- out of WIP, 5 – 15

- standard costing, 4 – 68

- Assembly completions, final completion option, 5 – 68
- Assembly Cost Rollup window, Rolling Up Assembly Costs, 4 – 15
- Assembly returns, 5 – 18, 5 – 69
- Assembly scrap, 5 – 15
- Assembly scrap transactions, 4 – 67, 5 – 66, 7 – 2
- Available to Engineering, 2 – 17
- Average cost recalculation
 - average costing, 5 – 26
 - inter-organization receipt, 5 – 27
 - issue to account, 5 – 28
 - moving average cost formula, 5 – 26
 - negative inventory balances, 5 – 30
 - receipt from account, 5 – 27
 - receipt to inventory, 5 – 26
 - return from customer (RMA), 5 – 30
 - return to supplier, 5 – 29
 - subinventory transfer, 5 – 30
- Average cost updates, errorred, 3 – 31
- Average cost valuation, cost types, 5 – 37
- Average cost variance
 - cycle count, 5 – 39
 - invoice price variance, 5 – 39
 - physical inventory, 5 – 39
- Average costing
 - changing from standard to average, 1 – 13
 - component return, 5 – 58
 - cost update, 5 – 20
 - definition of, 5 – 2
 - error resubmission, 3 – 31
 - manufacturing transactions, 5 – 58
 - phantom costing, 5 – 61
 - setup, 5 – 7
 - transactions, 5 – 40
 - valuation, 5 – 37
 - variances, 5 – 38
- Average costing transactions
 - cycle count, 5 – 53
 - delivery from receiving inspection to inventory, 5 – 42
 - inter-organization transfers, 5 – 48
 - internal requisitions, 5 – 53
 - invoice variance transfer, 5 – 45
 - miscellaneous transactions, 5 – 47

- physical inventory, 5 – 53
- purchase order receipt to inventory, 5 – 44
- purchase order receipt to receiving inspection, 5 – 42, 5 – 55
- return customer returns (RMA), 5 – 56
- return from vendor from inventory, 5 – 46
- return to vendor from receiving, 5 – 46
- RMA Receipts, 5 – 55
- subinventory transfers, 5 – 52

B

- Backflush transaction, costing, 4 – 59, 5 – 59
- Based on Rollup, mass editing cost information, 2 – 36
- Based on rollup, defining item cost details, 3 – 8
- Basis
 - defining item costs, 3 – 6
 - when associating department and overhead, 2 – 28
 - when defining material overhead defaults, 2 – 30
- Basis factor, defining item costs, 3 – 7
- Basis types, 1 – 7

C

- Category Accounts Summary window, Defining Category Accounts, 2 – 54, 2 – 56
- Change amount, mass edit actual material costs, 2 – 39
- Change in inventory value, 5 – 22
- Change percentage, mass edit actual material costs, 2 – 39
- Changing from standard to average costing, 1 – 13
- Client extensions, C – 2
 - account generation, C – 22
 - accounting entry, C – 15
 - cost processing cutoff date, C – 31
 - data elements, C – 6
 - designing, C – 6
 - determining business needs, C – 5

- implementing, C – 5
- packages, C – 8
- parameters, C – 6
- procedures, C – 8
- Project Cost Collector Accounting Extension, C – 38
- Project Cost Collector Transaction, C – 33
- storing functions, C – 10
- transaction cost, C – 12
- types, C – 4
- using template functions, C – 9
- writing PL/SQL procedures/functions, C – 8
- Closing
 - costing discrete job, 4 – 69, 5 – 69
 - non-standard expense job, 4 – 70, 5 – 70
- Closing a period, 9 – 6
- Completion transaction, costing, 4 – 68, 5 – 67
- Component return
 - average costing, 5 – 58
 - standard costing, 4 – 58
- Component yield, 2 – 17
- Components Issue to WIP, 5 – 14
- Consolidated Bills of Material Cost report, 10 – 9
- Copy Cost Information window, copying costs between cost types, 2 – 45
- Copy costs, mass edit cost information, 2 – 36
- Copy option, 2 – 45
- Copying costs, Periodic Costing, 8 – 35
- Copying Costs Between Cost Types, 2 – 44
- Cost controls, defining item cost details, 3 – 8
- Cost derived transactions, Periodic Costing, 8 – 5
- Cost elements, 2 – 25
 - defining item costs, 3 – 6
 - material, 1 – 5
 - material overhead, 1 – 5
 - outside processing, 1 – 6
 - overhead, 1 – 5
 - project manufacturing, 6 – 8
 - resource, 1 – 5
 - viewing, 5 – 31
- Cost Elements window, Updating Average Costs, 5 – 23
- Cost groups, 2 – 61
- Cost Groups window, Defining Cost Groups, 2 – 62
- Cost owned transactions, Periodic Costing, 8 – 4
- Cost processing cutoff date extensions, writing, C – 31
- Cost processor, 5 – 6
- Cost structure, 1 – 4
- Cost subelements, project manufacturing, 6 – 8
- Cost type, 2 – 16, 4 – 17
 - when associating department and overhead, 2 – 28
 - when associating resources to overhead, 2 – 27
- Cost Type Comparison report, 10 – 12
- Cost type inquiries, 3 – 13
- Cost types
 - average costing, 5 – 37
 - standard costing, 4 – 37
- Cost Types window, Defining a Cost Type, 2 – 15
- Costing
 - activities, 1 – 7
 - assembly scrap, 4 – 67, 5 – 66
 - average, 5 – 2
 - average cost transactions, 5 – 40
 - average cost update, 5 – 20
 - backflush transaction, 4 – 59, 5 – 59
 - basis types, 1 – 7
 - completion transaction, 4 – 68, 5 – 67
 - cost elements, 1 – 5
 - cost update transactions, 4 – 71
 - distribution to General Ledger, 1 – 9
 - issue transaction, 4 – 58, 5 – 58
 - job close, 4 – 69, 5 – 69
 - methods, 1 – 3
 - move transaction, 4 – 59, 5 – 59
 - non-standard expense job close, 4 – 70, 5 – 70
 - outside processing, 4 – 64, 5 – 64
 - overhead charges, 4 – 66, 5 – 66
 - period close, 4 – 70, 5 – 70
 - project manufacturing transactions, 6 – 12
 - repetitive schedules, 4 – 70
 - resources, 4 – 60, 5 – 60
 - return transaction, 4 – 58, 5 – 58

- subelements, 1 – 6
- Costing group, 5 – 22
- Costing methods
 - Periodic Costing, 8 – 6
 - perpetual costing, 1 – 3
- Cumulative quantity, defining item costs, 3 – 6
- Cycle count
 - average costing, 5 – 39, 5 – 53
 - standard costing, 4 – 38, 4 – 56

D

- Default activity
 - for overheads, 2 – 25
 - when defining material subelements, 2 – 23
- Default basis, 2 – 20, 2 – 23
 - for overheads, 2 – 25
- Default basis types, 2 – 49
- Default cost type, 2 – 16
- Default inter-organization options, 2 – 11
- Default inter-organization transfer accounts, 2 – 12
- Default WIP Accounting Classes for Categories window, Associating WIP Accounting Classes with Categories, 2 – 58
- Define Activities window, defining activities and activity costs, 2 – 19
- Delivery from receiving inspection to inventory
 - average costing, 5 – 42
 - standard costing, 4 – 45
- Delta quantity, Periodic Incremental LIFO, 8 – 5
- Department, 2 – 28
- Detailed Item Cost report, 10 – 14
- Discrete Job Value Report – Average Costing, 10 – 16
- Distribution of costs to General Ledger, 1 – 9
- Distribution standard cost transactions, 4 – 42

E

- Edit option
 - mass change cost shrinkage rate, 2 – 36
 - mass edit actual material costs, 2 – 37
- Efficiency variance, 4 – 39
- Elemental Cost report, 10 – 21
- Elemental cost visibility, inter-organization transfers, 5 – 48
- Elemental costs, this level/previous level, 5 – 3
- Elemental Inventory Value report, 10 – 23
- Engineering bills, 4 – 18, 4 – 20
- Entering market values, 8 – 24
- Error Resubmission, Work in Process, 3 – 31
- Error resubmission
 - average costing, 3 – 31
 - project manufacturing costing, 3 – 31
- Expenditure types
 - Associating expenditure types with cost elements, 2 – 51
 - overhead, 2 – 23, 2 – 25
 - project manufacturing costing, 6 – 8
 - transfer in, 2 – 51
 - transfer out, 2 – 51

F

- Final completion, 5 – 17
- Final completion option, assembly completion, 5 – 68
- Find Item Costs for Cost Groups, Finding item costs within a cost group, 5 – 31
- Fixed amount, defining item costs, 3 – 7
- Fixed rate, 2 – 37
- Flow manufacturing costing, 7 – 2
- Function security. *See* Security functions
- Functions
 - client extensions, C – 8
 - testing, C – 11

G

- General Ledger
 - distribution of costs, 1 – 9
 - Periodic Costing, 8 – 32
- Graph, item cost history, 5 – 31

I

- Importing costs, Periodic Costing, 8 – 37
- Include unimplemented ECOs, 4 – 18, 4 – 19
- Incremental LIFO Valuation Report, 8 – 44
- Indented Bills of Material Cost report, 10 – 26
- Inter-organization receipt
 - average cost recalculation, 5 – 27
 - calculation, 5 – 27
- Inter-organization transfers
 - average costing, 5 – 48
 - elemental cost visibility, 5 – 48
 - standard costing, 4 – 51
- Internal requisitions
 - average costing, 5 – 53
 - standard costing, 4 – 55
- Intransit Standard Cost Adjustment report, 10 – 29
- Intransit Value report, 10 – 30
- Inventory asset, defining item cost details, 3 – 8
- Inventory Master Book Report, 10 – 34
- Inventory Standard Cost Adjustment report, 10 – 36
- Inventory Subledger report, 10 – 37
- Inventory value change, updating average costs, 5 – 22
- Inventory Value report, 10 – 39
- Invoice price variance
 - average costing, 5 – 39
 - standard costing, 4 – 38
- Invoice Transfer to Inventory Report, reports, 10 – 42
- Invoice Variance Transfer, average costing, 5 – 45
- IPV, Average Costing, 5 – 24

- Issue to account
 - average cost recalculation, 5 – 28
 - calculation, 5 – 28
- Issue transaction, costing, 4 – 58, 5 – 58
- Item, basis type, 1 – 8
- Item cost inquiries, 8 – 23
- Item cost history
 - graph, 5 – 31
 - viewing, 5 – 31
- Item Cost report, 10 – 43
- Item Cost window, Defining Item Costs, 3 – 5
- Item Costs Details window
 - cost type inquiries, 3 – 13
 - defining item cost details, 3 – 8
- Item Costs Summary window
 - cost type inquiries, 3 – 13
 - selecting an item / cost type association, 3 – 3
 - viewing item costs, 3 – 10
- Item type attributes, Account Generation Extension Workflow, D – 6
- Item types, 2 – 30
 - Account Generation Extension Workflow, D – 6

L

- Level, for material overhead defaults, 2 – 29
- Lot, basis type, 1 – 8
- Lot size, defining item cost details, 3 – 9

M

- Making item cost inquiries, 8 – 23
- Manual resource transaction, 4 – 61, 5 – 61
- Manufacturing average cost transactions, 5 – 58
- Manufacturing shrink factor
 - calculation, 3 – 7
 - defining item costs, 3 – 7
- Manufacturing shrinkage rate, defining item cost details, 3 – 9

- Manufacturing standard cost transactions, 4 – 58
- Margin Analysis Load Run
 - purging, 10 – 52
 - submitting, 10 – 51
- Margin Analysis report, 10 – 46
- Market values, 8 – 24
 - Periodic Incremental LIFO, 8 – 7
- Mass edit actual material costs, calculation, 2 – 39
- Mass Edit Cost Information window, Mass Editing Cost Information, 2 – 34
- Mass Edit Item Accounts window, Mass Editing Item Accounts, 2 – 32
- Mass edit material costs, calculation, 2 – 41
- Mass edit material overhead costs, calculation, 2 – 43
- Mass Editing Cost Information, 2 – 34
- Mass Editing Item Accounts, 2 – 32
- Material cost element, 1 – 5
- Material detail, 4 – 19
- Material overhead, 2 – 30, 5 – 15, 5 – 68
 - application, 5 – 14
- Material overhead cost element, 1 – 5
- Material Overhead Defaults window, Defining Material Overhead Defaults, 2 – 29
- Material overhead detail, 4 – 19
- Material overhead subelements, 1 – 6
- Material subelement name, 2 – 23
- Material subelements, 1 – 6
- Material Subelements window, defining material subelements, 2 – 22
- Material Transaction Distributions window, Viewing Material Transaction Distributions, 3 – 19
- Material transactions, viewing, 3 – 29
- Material usage variance, 4 – 40
 - calculation, 4 – 40
- Miscellaneous transactions
 - average costing, 5 – 47
 - standard costing, 4 – 50
- Move based overhead efficiency variance, 4 – 40
 - calculation, 4 – 40

- Move transaction
 - costing, 4 – 59, 5 – 59
 - resource charging, 4 – 60, 5 – 60
- Moving average cost formula, 5 – 26
- Multi-organization, 2 – 16
 - when defining activity costs, 2 – 20

N

- Negative inventory balances, average cost recalculation, 5 – 30
- New account, for mass edit item accounts, 2 – 33
- New average cost, 5 – 22
- Number of items, when defining material overhead defaults, 2 – 31

O

- Occurrences, when defining material overhead defaults, 2 – 31
- Old account, for mass edit item accounts, 2 – 33
- Open Interfaces, Periodic Costing, 8 – 37
- Oracle Cost Management, setting up, 2 – 2
- Organization cost group, 8 – 13
 - defining, 8 – 11
 - Periodic Costing, 8 – 5
- Organizations, 1 – 4
- Outside processing
 - cost element, 1 – 6
 - costing, 4 – 64, 5 – 64
 - efficiency variance, 4 – 40
 - subelements, 1 – 7
- Overcompletions
 - average costing, 5 – 17
 - standard costing, 4 – 68
- Overhead, 2 – 25
- Overhead charging
 - costing, 4 – 66, 5 – 66
 - move transaction, 4 – 65, 5 – 65
 - resource transaction, 4 – 66, 5 – 65
- Overhead cost element, 1 – 5

Overhead Rates window, Defining Overhead,
2 – 27
Overhead report, 10 – 53
Overhead subelements, 1 – 6
Overheads window, defining overhead, 2 – 25

P

Packages, client extensions, C – 8
Partial period runs, 8 – 19
Percentage change
 default for average cost update, 5 – 21
 individual item average cost update, 5 – 22
Percentage rate, defining item costs, 3 – 7
Period
 closing, 9 – 6
 setting up, 2 – 13
Period closing, 5 – 70
 standard costing, 4 – 70
Periodic accounts
 assigning, 8 – 17
 Periodic Costing, 8 – 17
Periodic Accrual Rebuild Reconciliation
 Report, 8 – 46
Periodic Accrual Reconciliation Report, 8 – 46
Periodic Accrual Write–Off Report, 8 – 49
Periodic acquisition costs, Periodic Costing,
8 – 19
Periodic Average Costing, Periodic Costing,
8 – 6
Periodic cost distributions, Periodic Costing,
8 – 22
Periodic cost processor, Periodic Costing,
8 – 21
Periodic Cost WIP Value Report, 8 – 52
Periodic Costing
 accounting options, 8 – 15
 choosing method, 8 – 10
 closing periodic cycle, 8 – 29
 copying costs, 8 – 35
 cost derived transactions, 8 – 5
 cost owned transactions, 8 – 4
 costing methods, 8 – 6
 General Ledger transfers, 8 – 32

importing costs, 8 – 37
Incremental LIFO Valuation Report, 8 – 44
Inventory Master Book Report, 10 – 34
Open Interfaces, 8 – 37
organization cost group, 8 – 5
Periodic Accrual Write–Off Report, 8 – 49
periodic acquisition costs, 8 – 19
Periodic Average Costing, 8 – 6
periodic cost distributions, 8 – 22
periodic cost processor, 8 – 21
Periodic Cost WIP Value Report, 8 – 52
Periodic Distributions Material and
 Receiving Distributions Summary
 Report, 8 – 54
Periodic Incremental LIFO, 8 – 7
periodic rates cost type, 8 – 5
Periodic WIP Distribution Details Report,
8 – 58
Periodic WIP Distribution Summary Report,
8 – 60
processing, 8 – 19
Set of Books, 8 – 10
setting accounting options, 8 – 32
setup, 8 – 10
updating periodic costs, 8 – 37
viewing material and receiving transactions,
8 – 26
viewing WIP transactions, 8 – 28
writing off accruals, 8 – 34
Periodic Costing Methods, using both, 8 – 8
Periodic cycle, closing Periodic Costing, 8 – 29
Periodic Distributions Material and Receiving
 Distributions Report, 8 – 54
Periodic end cost layers, Periodic Incremental
 LIFO, 8 – 5
Periodic Incremental LIFO
 delta quantity, 8 – 5
 market value, 8 – 7
 period end cost layers, 8 – 5
 Periodic Costing, 8 – 7
Periodic rates cost type
 creating, 8 – 12
 Periodic Costing, 8 – 5
Periodic WIP Distribution Details Report,
8 – 58

Periodic WIP Distribution Summary Report, 8 – 60
 Phantom costing
 average costing, 5 – 61
 standard costing, 4 – 20
 Physical inventory
 average costing, 5 – 39, 5 – 53
 standard costing, 4 – 38, 4 – 56
 PL/SQL functions, writing, C – 10
 PO Move Transactions, 5 – 63
 PO Receipt Transaction, 5 – 63
 PPV calculation. *See* Purchase price variance
 Previous level, elemental costs, 5 – 3
 Previous level rollup options, 2 – 17
 Product line accounting, E – 14
 implementing, E – 14
 setup, E – 14
 Project Cost Collector Accounting Extension, writing, C – 38
 Project Cost Collector Transaction Client Extension, writing, C – 33
 Project manufacturing cost, variances, 6 – 10
 Project manufacturing costing
 error resubmission, 3 – 31
 inventory valuation, 6 – 10
 transactions, 6 – 12
 Purchase order receipt to inventory
 average costing, 5 – 44
 standard costing, 4 – 47
 Purchase order receipt to receiving inspection
 average costing, 5 – 42, 5 – 55
 standard costing, 4 – 45, 4 – 49
 Purchase price variance
 calculation, 4 – 38
 standard costing, 4 – 38
 Purge Standard Cost History window, Purging Standard Cost Update History, 4 – 35
 Purging Cost Information, 3 – 17
 Purging Standard Cost Update History, 4 – 35

R

Range, 4 – 17, 4 – 19
 Rate or amount, 2 – 28

Recalculation, average costing, 5 – 26
 Receipt from account
 average cost recalculation, 5 – 27
 calculation, 5 – 27
 Receipt to inventory
 average cost recalculation, 5 – 26
 calculation, 5 – 26
 Receiving Value report, 10 – 54
 Repetitive schedule, closing an accounting period, 4 – 70
 Report number of levels, 4 – 19
 Report Pending Cost Adjustments window, Reporting Pending Adjustments, 4 – 21
 Report Standard Cost Adjustments window, Reporting Cost Update Adjustments, 4 – 27
 Reporting Standard Cost Adjustments, 4 – 27
 Report type, 4 – 19
 Reporting Pending Adjustments, 4 – 21
 Reports
 All Inventories Value Report, 10 – 3
 All Inventories Value Report – Average Costing, 10 – 6
 Consolidated Bills of Material Cost, 10 – 9
 Cost Type Comparison Report, 10 – 12
 Detailed Item Cost Report, 10 – 14
 Discrete Job Value – Average Costing, 10 – 16
 Elemental Cost Report, 10 – 21
 Elemental Inventory Value Report, 10 – 23
 Indented Bills of Material Cost, 10 – 26
 Intransit Standard Cost Adjustment Report, 10 – 29
 Intransit Value Report, 10 – 30
 Inventory Standard Cost Adjustment Report, 10 – 36
 Inventory Subledger Report, 10 – 37
 Inventory Value Report, 10 – 39
 Invoice Transfer to Inventory, 10 – 42
 Item Cost Reports, 10 – 43
 Margin Analysis Report, 10 – 46
 Overhead Report, 10 – 53
 Periodic Accrual Rebuild Reconciliation Report, 8 – 46
 Periodic Accrual Reconciliation Report, 8 – 46

- Periodic Costing
 - Acquisition Cost Report, 8 – 43
 - Incremental LIFO Valuation Report, 8 – 44
 - Inventory Master Book Report, 10 – 34
 - Periodic Accrual Write–Off Report, 8 – 49
 - Periodic Cost WIP Value Report, 8 – 52
 - Periodic Material and Receiving
 - Distributions Summary Report, 8 – 54
 - Periodic WIP Distribution Details Report, 8 – 58
 - Periodic WIP Distribution Summary Report, 8 – 60
- Receiving Value Report, 10 – 54
- Subinventory Account Value, 10 – 57
- Transaction Value Historical Summary Report – Average Costing, 10 – 59
- WIP Standard Cost Adjustment Report, 10 – 65
- Resource, 2 – 27
 - cost element, 1 – 5
 - subelements, 1 – 6
- Resource and outside processing efficiency variance, calculation, 4 – 40
- Resource based overhead efficiency variance, 4 – 41
 - calculation, 4 – 41
- Resource charging, 4 – 60, 5 – 60
 - actual, 4 – 62, 5 – 62
 - standard, 4 – 62, 5 – 62
- Resource efficiency variance, 4 – 40
- Resource Overhead Associations window, Defining Overhead, 2 – 26
- Resource transaction, costing, 4 – 60, 5 – 60
- Resource units, calculation, 1 – 9
- Resource value, calculation, 1 – 9
- Return customer returns (RMA), average costing, 5 – 56
- Return from customer, average cost recalculation, 5 – 30
- Return from vendor from inventory, average costing, 5 – 46
- Return to supplier, average cost recalculation, 5 – 29
- Return to supplier from receiving, standard costing, 4 – 48

- Return to vendor, calculation, 5 – 29
- Return to vendor from inventory, standard costing, 4 – 48
- Return to vendor from receiving, average costing, 5 – 46
- Return transaction, costing, 4 – 58, 5 – 58
- RMA Receipts
 - average costing, 5 – 55
 - standard costing, 4 – 49
- RMA returns, standard costing, 4 – 50
- Rolling Up Assembly Costs, 4 – 14
- Rollup option, 4 – 17
- Routing detail, 4 – 19

S

- Save details, 4 – 27
- Scrap
 - average costing, 5 – 66
 - Flow Manufacturing Costing, 7 – 3
 - standard costing, 4 – 67
- Security functions, 2 – 69
- Selecting an Item / Cost Type Association, 3 – 3
- Set of Books, Periodic Costing, 8 – 10
- Setting accounting options, Periodic Costing, 8 – 32
- Setting up
 - average costing, 5 – 7
 - Oracle Cost Management, 2 – 2
 - periods, 2 – 13
- Setup, Periodic Cost, 8 – 10
- Shared costs, 1 – 4
- Snapshot bills, 2 – 17
- Sort option, reporting pending adjustments, 4 – 23
- Source type, for average cost update transaction, 5 – 21
- Specific activity, 2 – 46
- Specific department, 2 – 47
- Specific overhead, 2 – 47
- Specific resource, 2 – 47

- Standard cost adjustment variance, 4 – 41
- Standard cost update adjustment, calculation, 4 – 71
- Standard cost valuation
 - cost types, 4 – 37
 - value by cost element, 4 – 37
- Standard cost variance
 - cycle count, 4 – 38
 - invoice price variance, 4 – 38
 - physical inventory, 4 – 38
 - purchase price variance, 4 – 38
- Standard costing
 - activities, 1 – 7
 - basis types, 1 – 7
 - changing from standard to average, 1 – 13
 - component return, 4 – 58
 - cost elements, 1 – 5
 - distribution to General Ledger, 1 – 9
 - organizations, 1 – 4
 - overview, 4 – 2
 - phantom costing, 4 – 20
 - shared costs, 1 – 4
 - subelements, 1 – 6
 - transaction Historical Summary Report, 10 – 62
 - valuation, 4 – 37
 - variances, 4 – 38
- Standard costing transactions
 - cycle count, 4 – 56
 - delivery from receiving inspection to inventory, 4 – 45
 - inter-organization transfers, 4 – 51
 - internal requisitions, 4 – 55
 - miscellaneous transactions, 4 – 50
 - physical inventory, 4 – 56
 - purchase order receipt to inventory, 4 – 47
 - purchase order receipt to receiving inspection, 4 – 45, 4 – 49
 - return to supplier from inventory, 4 – 48
 - return to supplier from receiving, 4 – 48
 - RMA receipts, 4 – 49
 - RMA returns, 4 – 50
 - subinventory transfers, 4 – 55
- Standard costs, updating, 4 – 13
- Standard vs average costing, 1 – 11
- Subelement, defining item costs, 3 – 6

- Subelements
 - defining, 1 – 6
 - material, 1 – 6
 - material overhead, 1 – 6
 - outside processing, 1 – 7
 - overhead, 1 – 6
 - resource, 1 – 6
- Subinventory Account Value report, 10 – 57
- Subinventory transfers
 - average cost recalculation, 5 – 30
 - average costing, 5 – 52
 - standard costing, 4 – 55

T

- Template functions, using, C – 9
- This level, elemental costs, 5 – 3
- Total cost, for activity costs, 2 – 21
- Total occurrences, 2 – 21
- Total value, calculation, 1 – 9
- Transaction cost extensions, writing, C – 12
- Transaction costing extensions, processing, C – 12
- Transaction Historical Summary Report, Standard costing, 10 – 62
- Transaction messages, unprocessed, 9 – 9
- Transaction processor, 5 – 5
- Transaction Value Historical Summary Report – Average Costing, 10 – 59
- Transferring Invoice Variance, Average Costing, 5 – 24
- Transferring to General Ledger, Periodic Costing, 8 – 32

U

- Unprocessed transaction messages, 9 – 9
- Update Average Cost window, Updating Average Costs, 5 – 21
- Update option, reporting pending adjustments, 4 – 23

Update Standard Cost window, Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs, 4 – 24
Updating average costs, 5 – 20
Updating Pending Costs to Frozen Standard Costs, 4 – 23
Updating periodic costs, Periodic Costing, 8 – 37
Updating standard costs, 4 – 13
Usage variance, 4 – 39

V

Valuation

average costing, 5 – 37
material expense account, 2 – 52, 2 – 55, 2 – 57, 2 – 64
material overhead account, 2 – 52, 2 – 55, 2 – 57, 2 – 64
overhead expense account, 2 – 52, 2 – 55, 2 – 57, 2 – 64
project manufacturing costing, 6 – 10
resource asset account, 2 – 52
resource expense account, 2 – 52, 2 – 55, 2 – 57, 2 – 64
standard costing, 4 – 37

Value by cost element, standard costing, 4 – 37

Variance

average cost, 2 – 55, 2 – 57, 2 – 64
efficiency, 4 – 39
material usage, 4 – 40
moved based overhead efficiency, 4 – 40
outside processing efficiency, 4 – 40
resource based overhead efficiency, 4 – 41
resource efficiency, 4 – 40
standard cost adjustment, 4 – 41
usage, 4 – 39

Variances

average costing, 5 – 38
project manufacturing costing, 6 – 10
standard costing, 4 – 38

View Cost History window, Viewing Standard Cost History, 4 – 30

View Standard Cost Update window, Viewing a Standard Cost Update, 4 – 33

Viewing cost elements, 5 – 31

Viewing item cost history, 5 – 31

Viewing material and receiving transactions, Periodic Costing, 8 – 26

Viewing WIP transactions, Periodic Costing, 8 – 28

W

WF_STANDARD.NOOP, D – 10

WIP elemental visibility, 1 – 13

WIP Accounting Classes for Cost Groups window, associating WIP accounting classes with cost groups, 2 – 64

WIP move resource transaction, 4 – 60, 5 – 60

WIP Standard Cost Adjustment report, 10 – 65

WIP transaction cost flow, 4 – 3

WIP Transaction Distributions window, Viewing WIP Transaction Distributions, 3 – 21

WIP transactions, error resubmission, 3 – 31

WIP Value Summary window, Viewing WIP Value Summaries, 3 – 24, 3 – 26

Work order-less

assembly completions, 7 – 2
assembly returns, 7 – 2

Work order-less completion, transactions, 7 – 2

Reader's Comment Form

Oracle® Cost Management User's Guide A75088-01

Oracle Corporation welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this publication. Your input is an important part of the information we use for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most about this manual? What did you like least about it?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the topic, chapter, and page number below:

Please send your comments to:

Oracle Applications Documentation Manager
Oracle Corporation
500 Oracle Parkway
Redwood Shores, CA 94065 USA
Phone: (650) 506-7000 Fax: (650) 506-7200

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, and telephone number below:

Thank you for helping us improve our documentation.